ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER

190 West Dan Ronquillo Drive Fresno, CA 93706

Contract # 20-S-02

The County of Fresno Department of Public Works and Planning

2220 Tulare St., 8th Floor Fresno, California 93721

PROJECT MANUAL

Bid Date: Thursday, August 6, 2020, 2 p.m.

Pre-Bid Conference: Monday, July 20, 2020, 10 a.m.

Budget / Account: 0400 / 10053 / 8855 / 8150 / 91287



Development Services & Capital Projects Division

Department of Public Works & Planning



ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER

Contract # 20-S-02

Buddy Mendes, Chairman

Steve Brandau, Vice Chairman

Brian Pacheco

Sal Quintero

Nathan Magsig

4th District

2nd District

3rd District

3rd District

5th District

Jean M. Rousseau, County Administrative Officer

Steven White, Director

Department of Public Works and Planning

C-27818
REN: 10-31-21

OF CALIFORNIA

07/02/2020 Date Signed

Architect of Record:

Office: (559) 600-4477

ndavidson@fresnocountyca.gov

Noel Roger Davidson II, #C27818 License Renewal 10/31/21

Fresno County Department of Public Works and Planning Development Services & Capital Projects Division 2220 Tulare Street, 8th Floor Fresno, CA 93721-2104

ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER FRESNO, CA.

SEALS PAGE SECTION 000107 - 2



7/3/zozo

Date Signed

Civil Engineer:

Office: (559) 264-3590

Bret@giannettaengineering.com

Bret Giannetta, #56567 License Renewal 06/30/21

Gary G. Giannetta Civil Engineering & Land Surveying 1119 S Street Fresno, CA 93721

Date Signed

Landscape Architect:

Office: (925) 941-6490 tc@campandcamp.com R. Terrence Camp, #4494 License Renewal 09/30/20

Camp & Camp Associates 2520 Camino Diablo

Walnut Creek, CA 94597



2020-07-06 Date Signed

Structural Engineer:

Office: (805) 439-2110 michael.parolini@ssgse.com

Michael E. Parolini, #S5405 License Renewal 06/30/22

SSG Structural Engineers 8405 N. Fresno Street Fresno, CA 93720

CONTRACT # 20-S-02

ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER FRESNO, CA.

SEALS PAGE SECTION 000107 - 3



07/06/2020 Date Signed

Plumbing and Mechanical Engineer:

Office: (559) 431-0101 mike@legfresno.com

Mike Cantelmi, #M23588 License Renewal 09/30/21

Lawrence Engineering Group 7084 N. Maple Ave., Ste. 101

Fresno, CA 93720



07/06/2020

Date Signed

Electrical Engineer:

Office: (559) 323-4995 sd@hardin-davidson.com C. Scott Davidson, #E17850 License Renewal 06/30/22

Hardin-Davidson Engineering 356 Pollasky Ave., Ste. 200 Clovis, CA 93612



DIVISION 00 - PROCU	JREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS	
SECTION 000100 SECTION 000107 SECTION 000110 SECTION 000300 SECTION 001113 SECTION 002113 SECTION 002213 SECTION 004213 SECTION 004313 SECTION 004313 SECTION 004316 SECTION 004519 SECTION 005213 EXHIBIT A SECTION 006536 SECTION 007200	COVER PAGE SEALS PAGE TABLE OF CONTENTS DRAWING SHEET INDEX NOTICE TO BIDDERS INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS BIDDER'S CHECKLIST PROPOSAL BID SECURITY FORM SUBCONTRACT LIST NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION AGREEMENT SELF DEALING TRANSACTION DISCLOSURE FORM GUARANTY GENERAL CONDITIONS	1 3 3 5 4 8 2 2 1 7 1 6
DIVISION 01 – GENERA	AL REQUIREMENTS	
SECTION 013323 SECTION 015000 SECTION 017719 SECTION 017836 SECTION 019113	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS PROJECT CLOSEOUT WARRANTIES AND BONDS GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS	7 14 10 5 19
DIVISION 03 – CONCR	ETE	
SECTION 031000 SECTION 032000 SECTION 033000 SECTION 033900	CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES CONCRETE REINFORCING CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE CONCRETE CURING	5 3 17 2
DIVISION 05 - METALS	3	
SECTION 051200 SECTION 054000	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING	9 12
DIVISION 07 – THERM	AL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
SECTION 074116 SECTION 074117	INSULATED METAL ROOF PANELS METAL BUILDING ACCESSORIES	5 4

SECTION 079200 JOINT SEALANTS

6

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 084113	ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS	7
SECTION 088100	GLASS AND GLAZING	4

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 099000	PAINTING		9
----------------	----------	--	---

DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

0=0=1011040000		
SECTION 210000	FIRE SPRINKI FR SYSTEM	4

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220400	PLUMBING	14

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 230100	GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS	10
SECTION 230800	HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-	
	CONDITIONING	32

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

SECTION 260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	18
SECTION 262000	LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL TRANSMISSION	8
SECTION 265000	LIGHTING	3

DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 271000	TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE AND	
	CABLING	7

END OF SECTION

2 3



GENERAL INFORMATION

G0.1	PROJECT DATA
G1.1	SITE PLAN - REGULATORY COMPLIANCE
G2.1	1 - ADMINISTRATION - FLOOR PLAN - REGULATORY COMPLIANCE
G2.2	2 - KENNELS & MEET & GREET - REGULATORY COMPLIANCE
G2.3	3 - INTAKE - FLOOR PLAN - REGULATORY COMPLIANCE
G3.1	CAL GREEN BUILDING COMPLIANCE

CIVIL

C1.1 GRADING PLAN C1.2 UTILITY PLAN

LANDSCAPE

L1.1	LAYOUT PLAN
L2.0	IRRIGATION PLAN
L2.1	LANDSCAPE DOCUMENTATION PACKAGE
L2.2	IRRIGATION DETAILS
L2.3	IRRIGATION DETAILS
L2.4	IRRIGATION DETAILS
L3.1	LANDSCAPE PLAN
L3.2	PLANTING PLAN
L4.1	PLANTING DETAILS
L5.1	IRRIGATION SPECIFICATIONS
L5.2	PLANTING SPECIFICATIONS

ARCHITECTURAL

A1.1 SITE PLAN

BUILDING 1 - ADMINISTRATION

1-A2.1	FLOOR PLAN
1-A2.2	FINISH PLAN & FINISH SCHEDULE
1-A3.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
1-A4.1	ROOF PLAN
1-A5.1	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
1-A5.2	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
1-A6.1	BUILDING SECTIONS
1-A6.2	BUILDING SECTIONS
1-A7.1	ENLARGED RESTROOM PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

1-A8.1 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS

1-A9.1 DOOR, WINDOW & SIGNAGE SCHEDULE

BUILDING 2 – KENNELS/MEET & GREET

2-A2.1 FLOOR PLAN

2-A2.2	FINISH PLAN & FINISH SCHEDULE
2-A3.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
2-A4.1	ROOF PLAN
2-A5.1	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
2-A5.2	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
2-A6.1	BUILDING SECTIONS
2-A6.2	BUILDING SECTIONS
2-A7.1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & ENLARGED SHOWER / TOILET PLANS
2-A8.1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
2-A9.1	DOOR SCHEDULE & WINDOW SCHEDULES
2-A9.2	SIGNAGE SCHEDULE
BUILDING 3	- INTAKE
3-A2.1	FLOOR PLAN
3-A2.2	FINISH PLAN & FINISH SCHEDULE
3-A3.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLANS
3-A4.1	ROOF PLAN
3-A5.1	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
3-A5.2	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
3-A6.1	BUILDING SECTIONS
3-A7.1	ENLARGED TOILET PLANS AND INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
3-A8.1	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
3-A9.1	DOOR, WINDOW & SIGNAGE SCHEDULE
ARCHITECT	URAL TYPICAL
A10.01	SITE DETAILS
A10.02	SITE DETAILS
A10.11	WALL DETAILS
A10.12	WALL DETAILS
A10.13	WALL DETAILS
A10.21	OPENING DETAILS
A10.22	OPENING DETAILS
A10.23	OPENING DETAILS
A10.31	CEILING CONNECTIONS AND DETAILS
A10.32	CEILING DETAILS
A10.61	CASEWORK DETAILS
A10.62	CASEWORK DETAILS
A10.71	ACCESSIBILITY DETAILS
A10.81	SIGNAGE DETAILS
A10.91	MISCELLANEOUS DETAILS
STRUCTURAL	
C1 0	STUDOTUDAL NOTES

S1.0	STURCTURAL NOTES
S1.1	STRUCTURAL NOTES
S1.2	STRUCTURAL NOTES

BUILDING 1 - ADMINISTRATION

1-S2.0	OVERALL FOUNDATION PLAN
1-S2.1	PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN

- , -	
1-S2.2 1-S3.1	PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN CEILING FRAMING PLAN
BUILDING 2 2-S2.0 2-S2.1 2-S2.2 2-S2.3 2-S2.4 2-S3.1	- KENNELS / MEET & GREET OVERALL FOUNDATION PLAN PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN CEILING FRAMING PLAN
-	- INTAKE OVERALL FOUNDATION PLAN PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN PARTIAL FOUNDATION PLAN CEILING FRAMING PLAN
STRUCTURA S4.0 S4.1 S5.0	AL TYPICAL FOUNDATION DETAILS FOUNDATION DETAILS FRAMING DETAILS
PLUMBING	
P1.1	PLUMBING SITE PLAN
BUILDING 1 1-P2.0 1.P2.1 1-P2.2	- ADMINISTRATION OVERALL PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN
2-P2.0 2-P2.1 2-P2.2	- KENNELS / MEET & GREET OVERALL PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN
	OVERALL PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN

PLUMBING SCHEDULE PLUMBING DETAILS PLUMBING DETAILS

PLUMBING DETAILS

P10.11 P10.21

P10.22

P10.23

CONTRACT # 20-S-02

MECHANICAL

	M1.1	OVERALL	MECHANICAL	SITE PL	_AN
--	------	---------	-------------------	---------	-----

BUILDING 1 - ADMINISTRATION

1-M2.1 OVERALL HVAC PIPING PLAN

1-M3.1 OVERALL HVAC PLAN

BUILDING 2 – KENNELS / MEET & GREET

2-M2.1 OVERALL HVAC PIPING PLAN

2-M3.1 ENALRGED HVAC PLAN

BUILDING 3 – INTAKE

3-M2.1 OVERALL HVAC PIPING PLAN 3-M3.1 ENLARGED HVAC PLAN

MECHANICAL TYPICAL

M9.1	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M9.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
M10.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M10.2	MECHANICAL DETAILS
M10.3	MECHANICAL PIPING AND WIRING DIAGRAMS
M10.4	TITLE 24
M10.5	TITLE 24
M10.6	TITLE 24
M10.7	TITLE 24
M10.8	TITLE 24
M10.9	TITLE 24

ELECTRICAL

E1.1 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

BUILDING 1 - ADMINISTRATION

1-E2.1 LIGHTING PLAN

1-E2.2 POWER AND LOW VOLTAGE PLAN

BUILDING 2 – KENNELS / MEET & GREET

2-E2.1 LIGHTING PLAN

2-E2.2 POWER AND LOW VOLTAGE PLAN

BUILDING 3 – INTAKE

3-E2.1 LIGHTING PLAN

3-E2.2 POWER AND LOW VOLTAGE PLAN

ELECTRICAL TYPICAL

E10.11	ELECTRICAL NOTES AND SYMBOLS
E10.12	LIGHTING SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
F10 13	POWER SCHEDULES AND DETAILS

ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER FRESNO, CA.

DRAWING SHEET INDEX SECTION 000300 - 5

PANEL SCHEDULES AND DETAILS
LOW VOLTAGE DETAILS
TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTS
TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTS
TITLE 24 COMPLIANCE DOCUMENTS

END OF SECTION



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

Sealed proposals will be received at:

https://www.bidexpress.com/businesses/36473/home

and at the Fresno County Department of Public Works and Planning (Department), Office of the Design Engineer, Seventh Floor, Fresno County Plaza Building, 2220 Tulare Street, Fresno, CA 93721 until

2:00 P.M., (1400 hours and 00 seconds) Thursday, August 6, 2020

at which time the bidding will be closed.

Due to the COVID-19 restrictions and guidelines, the Department's bid reception desk may be closed, and all bidders are encouraged submit bids online through Bid Express.

If a bidder is unable to submit online, please mail bid or e-mail to: DesignServices@fresnocountyca.gov or call (559) 600-9908 in advance, so that arrangements may be made to hand deliver your bid.

Promptly following the closing of the bidding all timely submitted bids will be publicly opened and viewable via a livestream (the link for which will be posted at: http://www.co.fresno.ca.us/planholders) for construction in accordance with the project specifications therefor, to which special reference is made as follows:

ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER

190 West Dan Ronquillo Drive, Fresno CA 93706 Contract No.: 20-S-02

The work to be done, consists, in general of the construction of a new Administrative Office, Kennel Building and Intake Building with a detached Shade Structure and associated site work as shown on the Drawings.

A virtual pre-bid conference will be held at **10:00 a.m.**, on **MONDAY**, **JULY 20**, **2020** via an online Zoom Meeting. The meeting ID and password will be posted at:

https://www.co.fresno.ca.us/departments/public-works-and-planning/contractor-bids-plan-holders-electronic-plans-bid-results/20-s-02-animal-control-center

A discussion of the project will be held, and visual media may be shared. The meeting will be recorded, and questions raised during the meeting will be fully addressed in writing subsequent to the meeting. Attendance at the pre-bid conference is not mandatory; however, the scheduled pre-bid conference will be the only opportunity for prospective bidders and subcontractors to discuss the project with County staff. Prior to the pre-bid conference, contractors are encouraged to visit

the project site which is located one lot west of the northwest corner of South West Avenue and West Dan Ronquillo Drive.

Electronic copies (in ".pdf" file format) of the official project plans and specifications and such additional supplemental project information as may be provided, are available to view, download, and print at http://www.co.fresno.ca.us/planholders.

Electronic versions of the bid documents are available online at: https://www.bidexpress.com/businesses/36473/home and bids may be submitted electronically through that website.

If a bidder is unable to submit a bid via Bid Express, bids shall be submitted in a sealed, opaque envelope addressed to the Department and labeled with the name of the bidder, the name of the project, the contract number, and the statement 'Do Not Open Until The Time Of Bid Opening.'

Known Plan holders and exchange/publication names may be obtained from the Fresno County website at http://www.co.fresno.ca.us/planholders.

A Summary of Bids and a list of subcontractors for the apparent low bidder will be posted at the above listed website, generally within 24 hours of the Bid Opening.

The County of Fresno is committed to increasing the availability of employment and training opportunities, and requires that the Contractor and each subcontractor employed on this Project shall use their best efforts to ensure that thirty-three percent (33%) of apprentice hours are performed by qualified participants in state approved apprenticeship programs who also are current or former "Welfare-to-Work" participants in the CalWORKs program. Attention is directed to "Apprentices" in Section 2.55 of the General Conditions.

Incentives whereby the Contractor or subcontractor receives partial reimbursement for the wages paid to apprentices who qualify may be available. The incentive program is administered by the County of Fresno, Department of Social Services through a contract with the Fresno Economic Opportunities Commission. For questions regarding the incentive program, contact Valley Apprenticeship Connections at (559) 263-1110 or visit their website at: https://fresnoeoc.org/valley-apprenticeship-connections.

All requests for substitutions (refer to Section 012500, Substitution Procedures) and questions regarding this project shall be in writing and shall be received by the Department of Public Works and Planning, Design Division, no later than 2:00 P.M. on the tenth (10th) calendar day prior to bid opening. All substitution requests and questions received after this deadline will not receive a response unless the Department of Public Works and Planning elects to issue an addendum to revise the bid opening date. In the event that the bid opening date is revised, the deadline for questions will be extended to no later than 2:00 P.M. on the tenth (10th) calendar day before the revised bid opening date. Questions shall be submitted on the "CONTRACTOR REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION" form provided on the project website at:

https://www.co.fresno.ca.us/departments/public-works-and-planning/contractor-bids-plan-holders-electronic-plans-bid-results/20-s-02-animal-control-center/request-for-clarification-form-20-s-02-animal-control-center-4136

Any changes to, or clarification of, the Contract documents and specifications, including approved substitutions, shall be in the form of a written addendum issued to planholders of record.

Questions that prompt a change or clarification shall be included in the addendum with the subsequent answer.

Any oral explanation or interpretations provided with regard to this project are not binding.

Bid security in the amount of ten (10) percent of the amount of the bid, and in the form of a bid bond issued by an admitted surety insurer licensed by the California Department of Insurance, cash, cashier's check or certified check shall accompany the bid. Bid security shall be made in favor of the County of Fresno. You must either attach an electronic bid bond or provide an original bid bond (or other form of bid security authorized by Public Contract Code Section 20129(a)), prior to the bid opening, in accordance with the detailed directions set forth in Section 1.04 ("PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS") of the Instructions to Bidders.

No contract will be awarded to a contractor who has not been licensed in accordance with the provisions of the Contractors State License Law, California Business and Professions Code, Division 3, Chapter 9, as amended, or whose bid is not on the proposal form included in the contract document. A valid California Contractor's License, Class B, (General Building) is required for this Project.

Asbestos certification from the Contractors State License Board and registration with the Division of Occupational Safety and Health is not required to bid this Project. [Health and Safety Code 25914.2]

The Contractor and their subcontractors shall comply with all applicable statutes and regulations, and all provisions of Sections 2.51, 2.52, and 2.55 of the General Conditions, regarding payment of wages, hours of work and all other labor compliance issues.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at County of Fresno , Department of Public Works and Planning, 2220 Tulare Street, Sixth Floor, Fresno, CA 93721-2104 and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations website at http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSR/PWD. Future effective general prevailing wage rates, which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

This project shall be subject to monitoring and enforcement by the County of Fresno and the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR), including the obligation to submit certified payroll records to the County of Fresno and directly to the DIR Compliance Monitoring Unit (CMU) at least monthly using the CMU's eCPR system. Detailed information may be obtained on the State of California's Department of Industrial Relations website, http://www.dir.ca.gov/public-works/publicworks.html.

No contractor or subcontractor may be listed on a bid proposal for a public works project unless registered with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5 [with limited exceptions from this requirement for bid purposes only under Labor Code section 1771.1(a)].

No contractor or subcontractor may be awarded a contract for public work on a public works project unless registered with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein. Bids will be compared on the basis of the cumulative sum of the bid amounts listed for the individual line items.

In addition to the bid bond required by law of all bidders on public works projects, the successful bidder shall furnish a faithful performance bond, a payment bond, and a warranty bond in accordance with the provisions of Section 007200, General Conditions, Article 2.36, Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond and Warranty Bond. The faithful performance bond and the payment bond each shall be in the amount of 100 percent of the Contract Value; and the One Year Warranty Bond shall be in the amount of 10 percent of the Final Contract Sum, as defined in General Conditions Article 2.36, Section A. Each bond specified in this Notice (bid bond, faithful performance bond, payment bond and warranty bond) shall meet the requirements of all applicable statutes, including but not limited to those specified in Public Contract Code section 20129 and Civil Code section 9550.

Each bond specified in this Notice shall be issued by a surety company designated as an admitted surety insurer in good standing with and authorized to transact business in this state by the California Department of Insurance, and acceptable to the County of Fresno. Bidders are cautioned that representations made by surety companies will be verified with the California Department of Insurance. Additionally, the County of Fresno, in its discretion, when determining the sufficiency of a proposed surety company, may require the surety company to provide additional information supported by documentation. The County generally requires such information and documentation whenever the proposed surety company has either a Best's Key Rating Guide of less than **A** and a financial size designation of less than **VIII**. Provided, however, that the County expressly reserves its right to require all information and documentation to which the County is legally entitled from any proposed surety company.

Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 22300, substitution of securities for any moneys withheld by the County of Fresno to ensure performance under the contract shall be permitted.

The Board of Supervisors reserves the right to reject any or all bids.

Board of Supervisors, County of Fresno

Jean Rousseau, County Administrative Officer

Bernice E. Seidel, Clerk of the Board

Issue Date: July 7, 2020

END OF SECTION

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS

1.01 EXPLANATION TO BIDDERS

An explanation desired by bidders regarding the meaning or interpretation of the bid documents must be requested in writing no later than 10 days prior to the bid opening.

Oral explanations given before the award of the contract will not be binding. Any interpretation made will be in the form of an addendum to the bid documents, said addendum will only be issued by the County's Director of Public Works and Planning ("Director"). A copy of the addendum will be furnished to each registered holder of a set of the bid documents and its receipt shall be acknowledged on the Bid Proposal. Each addendum will also be posted on the Fresno County website at http://www.co.fresno.ca.us/planholders.

1.02 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, SPECIAL PROVISIONS AND SITE OF WORK

The bidder is required to examine carefully the site of the proposed work, the proposal, plans, specifications, special provisions, and contract forms for submitting a proposal. It is mutually agreed that the submission of a proposal shall be considered prima facie evidence that the bidder has made such examination and is satisfied with the conditions to be encountered in performing the work and as to the requirements of the plans, specifications, and special provisions of the contract documents.

1.03 PROPOSAL GUARANTEE

The bidder shall furnish a proposal guarantee, consisting of a bid bond, cash, certified check, or cashier's check, for ten percent (10%) of the total amount bid, including additives.

If security is provided in the form of a certified check or cashier's check, the County may make such disposition of same as will accomplish the purpose for which submitted. Checks deposited by unsuccessful bidders will be returned as soon as practicable after the bid opening.

1.04 PREPARATION OF PROPOSALS

The bidder shall prepare a proposal on the blank proposal form furnished by the County.

The bidder's proposal shall be executed by the individual, by one or more partners of the partnership, or by one or more of the officers of the corporation submitting it. If the proposal is made by an individual, a name and post office address must be shown. If made by a partnership, the name of each member of the partnership must be shown. If made by a corporation, the proposal must show the name of the state under which the corporation was chartered and the name of the president, vice president, secretary and treasurer.

1.05 SUBCONTRACTORS

Every person submitting a bid to perform the work called for in the bid request shall set forth in this bid:

- A. The name and the location of the place of business, and the California contractor's license number, and the public works contractor registration number issued pursuant to Section 1725.5 of the Labor Code, of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the general contractor in or about the construction of the work or improvement in an amount in excess of one-half (1/2) of one percent (1%) of the general contractor's total bid; and
- B. The portion of the work which will be done by each subcontractor.

The attention of bidders is directed to the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 4100 et seq which set forth the consequences and possible penalties which may result from a failure to comply strictly with the foregoing requirements for listing of subcontractors.

1.06 SUBMISSION OF PROPOSAL

A. Electronic Bid Submittal

The bidder has the option to submit the bid for this Project electronically. The bidder must either attach an electronic bid bond or provide an original bid bond (or other form of bid security authorized by Public Contract Code Section 20129(a)), prior to the bid opening.

Bidders submitting online may use one of the accepted electronic sureties (SurePath or Surety 2000) to submit their bid bond; or may submit cash, cashier's check, certified check, or a bidder bond to Design Services at 2220 Tulare St., Seventh Floor, Fresno, CA 93721. Those submitting bid bonds directly to Design Services must submit their bid bond:

- 1. Under sealed cover
- 2. Marked as a bid-bond
- 3. Identifying the contract number and the bid opening date on the cover

Note: While it is strongly encouraged that you comply with the above bidding requirements if at all possible, it is acknowledged that this bid opening is occurring during the COVID-19 State of Emergency in Fresno County, the ongoing impact of which continues to be disruptive. If, as a result of the emergency, you are unable to provide the original bid security or electronic bid bond prior to the bid opening (and if your bid is otherwise appropriately responsive to bid requirements), then staff will request that the Board of Supervisors consider exercising its discretion to waive the bidding irregularity (regarding the time of delivery of the bid security) IF you: (1) attach a scanned copy of the original bid security to the Bid; and (2) provide for hand-delivery of the original bid security to the County within 24 hours of the bid opening. If necessary, please e-mail DesignServices@fresnocountyca.gov or call (559) 600-9908, so that

arrangements may be made to hand deliver your bid bond.

B. <u>Bid Submittal by Personal Delivery or by Mail</u>

The bidder has the option to submit the bid by personal delivery or by mail. The bidder shall specify, on the blank Proposal form, a lump sum price in both words and figures for each bid item, including alternates, additives and supplemental items. If the bid is not submitted electronically, then all words and figures shall be written on the Proposal form in ink. In the case of a discrepancy between the prices written in words and those written in figures, the written words shall govern. The bidder's proposal shall be signed in ink by the individual executing the bid on behalf of the bidder.

The required proposal guarantee must accompany the proposal.

Because of the above-referenced COVID-19 State of Emergency, bidders submitting their bids by personal delivery may not have access to the County Plaza Building; and in such case, the bidder will need to either e-mail DesignServices@fresnocountyca.gov or call (559) 600-9908 sufficiently in advance, so that arrangements may be made to allow County staff to come downstairs to accept hand-delivery of your bid prior to the bid deadline.

Each proposal shall be submitted in a sealed envelope labeled to clearly indicate the contract and contents.

When sent by mail, a sealed proposal must be addressed to the Fresno County Department of Public Works and Planning, Office of the Design Engineer, Seventh Floor, Fresno County Plaza Building, 2220 Tulare Street, Fresno, CA 93721. All proposals shall be filed prior to the time and at the place specified in the NOTICE TO BIDDERS. Proposals received after the time for opening of the proposals will be returned to the bidder unopened.

1.07 IRREGULAR PROPOSALS

Proposals that do not conform to bid requirements may be rejected as nonresponsive. Proposals shall be considered irregular and may be rejected for various reasons, including but not limited to the following:

- A. The proposal forms furnished by the County are not used or are altered.
- B. There are unauthorized additions, conditional or alternate proposals or irregularities of any kind which tend to make the proposal incomplete or indefinite.
- C. The bidder adds any provision reserving the right to accept or reject an award, or to enter into a contract pursuant to an award.
- D. The bid fails to contain a price for each bid component.

1.08 DISQUALIFICATION OF BIDDERS

Any one or more of the following may be considered to constitute sufficient cause for disqualification of a bidder and rejection of that bidder's proposal:

- A. More than one proposal for the same work from an individual, partnership or corporation.
- B. Evidence of collusion among bidders. Participants in such collusion will receive no recognition as bidders for any future work of the County until such participant shall have been reinstated as a qualified bidder.
- C. Lack of competency or inadequate machinery, plant or other equipment as considered necessary to perform this project, as may be revealed by financial statement if required.
- D. Unsatisfactory performance record as shown by past work for the County, judged from the standpoint of workmanship and progress.
- E. Prior commitments or obligations which in the judgment of the County might hinder or prevent the prompt completion of the work.
- F. Failure to pay, or satisfactorily settle, all bills due for labor or materials which remain pending under any former contract(s) at the time of submittal of the bid for this project.
- G. Failure to comply with any prequalification requirements of the County.
- H. Failure to furnish full amount of Proposal Guarantee with bid or failure to sign bid bond.

1.09 WITHDRAWAL OR REVISION OF PROPOSALS

A bidder may, without prejudice, withdraw a proposal after it has been deposited, provided the request for such withdrawal is received in writing before the time set for opening proposals. The request shall be executed by the bidder or the bidder's duly authorized representative and shall include the name of the individual authorized to receive the withdrawn proposal. Said individual shall be required to present photo identification prior to withdrawing the proposal. The bidder may then submit a revised proposal provided it is received prior to the time set for opening proposals.

1.10 PUBLIC OPENING OF PROPOSALS

Proposals will be opened and read publicly at the time and place indicated in the Notice to Bidders. Bidders or their authorized agents are invited to be present.

1.11 BID PROTEST PROCEDURE / RELIEF OF BIDDER

A. BID PROTEST PROCEDURE

Any bid protest must be submitted in writing and delivered by the Bidder by either of the following means: (1) via e-mail to DesignServices@fresnocountyca.gov; or (2) via certified mail, return receipt requested to the following address: Design Division, Department of Public Works and Planning, 2220 Tulare Street, Sixth Floor, Fresno, CA 93721.

The bid protest must be received no later than 5:00 p.m. of the seventh (7th) calendar day following the deadline for submittal of the specific bid document(s) placed at issue by the protest. Any Bidder filing a protest is encouraged to submit the bid protest via e-mail, because the deadline is based on the Department's receipt of the bid protest. A bid protest accordingly may be rejected as untimely if it is not received by the deadline, regardless of the date on which it was postmarked. The Bidder's compliance with the following additional procedures also is mandatory:

The initial protest document shall contain a complete statement of the grounds for the protest, including a detailed statement of the factual basis and any supporting legal authority.

The protest shall identify and address the specific portion of the document(s) forming the basis for the protest.

The protest shall include the name, address and telephone number of the person representing the protesting party.

The Department will provide a copy of the initial protest document and any attached documentation to all other Bidders or proposers who appear to have a reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest.

The Board of Supervisors will issue a decision on the protest. If the Board of Supervisors determines that a protest is frivolous, the party originating the protest may be determined to be irresponsible and that party may be determined to be ineligible for future contract awards.

The procedure and time limits set forth herein are mandatory and are the Bidder's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of a bid protest. Failure by the Bidder to comply with these procedures shall constitute a waiver of any right to further pursue the bid protest, including the subsequent filing of a Government Code Claim or legal proceedings.

B. RELIEF OF BIDDER

A bidder who claims a mistake in his bid must follow the procedures in Public Contract Code Section 5100 et seg in seeking relief of his bid.

1.12 AWARD OF CONTRACT

The award of the contract, if it is awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the prescribed requirements. The award, if made, will be within 54 days after the opening of proposals.

If the County finds that it will be unable to award the contract within 54 calendar days after the opening of proposals, the Director may request any or all bidders to extend all terms of their proposal(s) to a specified date. It is possible that additional extensions may subsequently be requested. If a bidder does not elect to extend the terms of his or her proposal beyond the 54 calendar days following opening of proposals, or does not respond within 10 days to any request for an extension, that bidder's proposal will be deemed as having expired 54 calendar days following opening of the proposals, and that bidder's proposal will not be considered for award of the contract.

The successful bidder will be notified in writing, by letter mailed to the address shown on the proposal, that the bid has been accepted and that the bidder has been awarded the contract.

The right is reserved by the County to reject any or all proposals, to waive technicalities (such as immaterial bid irregularities), to advertise for new proposals, or to proceed to do this work otherwise, if in the judgment of the awarding authority the best interests of the County will be promoted thereby.

1.13 CANCELLATION OF AWARD

The awarding authority reserves the right to cancel the award of any contract at any time before the execution of said contract by all parties without any liability against the County.

1.14 CONTRACT BONDS

The bidder to whom the award is made shall, within ten days, enter into a written contract with the County. The bidder shall forfeit the proposal guarantee in case the bidder does not follow through with execution of the written contract within ten days after the contract is awarded.

The successful bidder shall furnish a faithful performance bond in the amount of 100 percent (100%) of the contract amount and a payment bond in the amount of 100 percent (100%) of the contract amount, and one-year Warranty Bond in the amount of 10 percent (10%) of the contract amount. Said bonds shall be submitted in triplicate.

The payment bond shall contain provisions such that if the Contractor or his/her subcontractors shall fail to pay (a) amounts due under the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to work performed under the contract, or (b) any amounts required to be deducted, withheld and paid over to the Employment Development Department and to the Franchise Tax Board from the wages of the employees of the Contractor and subcontractors pursuant to Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work and labor, then the surety will pay these amounts. In case suit is brought upon the payment bond, the surety will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be fixed by the court.

The contract form is attached hereto for the Contractor's information only. Execution of the contract by the successful bidder will not be required until after the bid award is made. Liability and Workers Compensation Insurance requirements shall be as set forth in the Agreement.

1.15 BUILDERS RISK INSURANCE

The Contractor shall obtain and maintain in force Builder's Risk Insurance against loss or damage from all perils. The policy shall cover the entire structure on which the work of this contract is to be done, up to the full insurable value thereof (except that if the contract is for remodeling, alteration, repair, or maintenance, then the policy shall cover the value of the contract therefore), including items of labor and materials connected therewith on the site, materials in place or to be used as part of the permanent construction including materials stored and partially paid for by the County as provided in Division 01-General Requirements, surplus materials, shanties, protective fences, bridges, or temporary structures, miscellaneous materials and supplies incident to the work, and such scaffolding, stagings, towers, forms and equipment as are not owned or rented by the Contractor, the cost of which is included in the cost of the work. EXCLUDED: This insurance does not cover any tools owned by mechanics, any tools, equipment, scaffolding, staging, towers, and forms owned or rented by the Contractor, the capital value of which is not included in the cost of the work, or any structures erected for the Contractor's administration of the project.

All subcontractors shall be insured to the extent of their portion of the work under the Contractor. The Contractor shall request, and is responsible to confirm with its insurer, that the County and all subcontractors are named, both as additional insured and as additional loss payees, on the Builder's Risk insurance policy. The County, Contractor, and all subcontractors waive all rights, each against the others, for damages arising from perils covered by the insurance required under the terms of this article, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of the Builder's Risk insurance obtained and maintained by the Contractor. The Contractor shall file a certificate of such insurance with the County upon issuance of the policy, and with any subcontractors upon its request.

1.16 POST-BID / PRE-AWARD INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENTS

Within eight calendar days after bid opening, the apparent low bidder shall submit the following information to the County:

- A. a cost distribution of the bid, with costs shown for major items of work as defined by either the project specification index, the Uniform Construction Index (UCI), or other method as appropriate for the project and approved by the County.
- B. the cost distribution shall distinguish between work to be done by the Contractor's own forces and work that will be subcontracted (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design); all subcontractors shall be named, regardless of the dollar amount of subcontracted work. Contractor's attention is also directed to California Public Contract Code Section 4100 et seq regarding subcontracting.

The County reserves the right to reject any proposed subcontractor, installer, or supplier who cannot show satisfactory evidence of meeting the qualifications required by the specification documents. In the event of such rejection, the apparent low bidder shall, within five working days, submit the name and qualifications of a replacement subcontractor, installer or supplier satisfactory to the County. Such replacement submittal shall be in accordance with all specification requirements.

No adjustment of bid prices shall be made in the event of such replacement.

If the project is awarded, the cost distribution will be used in determining amounts payable on progress payments and final payment.

The County may request that bidders other than the apparent low bidder submit similar cost distribution or qualification information, for the purpose of evaluating bids.

Upon completion of the bid evaluation process, cost distributions or qualification information submitted by other than the apparent low bidder will be returned upon request.

END OF SECTION

BIDDERS' CHECKLIST (BUILDING CONTRACTS)

Because of numerous technical irregularities resulting in rejected proposals for projects, the following checklist is offered for the bidders' information and use in preparing the proposal. This checklist is not to be considered as part of the contract documents. Bidders are cautioned that deleting or not submitting a form supplied in the bid documents (even if the form does not require signature) may result in an irregular bid.

PROPOSAL/BID SHEET (Section 004213)

Bidder name on each sheet. Price for each item including: each additive, deductive, supplemental or alternate items. Make no additions such as "plus tax", "plus freight", or conditions such as "less 2% if paid by 15th". Use ink or typewriter. Acknowledge addenda.

BID SECURITY FORM - Read the Notices and Notes (Section 004313)

Indicate type of bid security provided.

Provide contract license information.

State business name and if business is a:

Corporation - list officers

Partnership - list partners

Joint Venture - list members

If Joint Venture members are corporations or partnerships, list their officers or partners.

Individual - list Owner's name and firm name style

Signature of Bidder -BID MUST BE SIGNED!

Corporation - by an officer

Partnership - by a partner

Joint Venture - by a member

Individual - by the Owner

If signature is by a Branch Manager, Estimator, Agent, etc., the bid must be accompanied by a power of attorney authorizing the individual to sign bids, otherwise the bid may be rejected.

Business Address - Firm's Street Address

Mailing Address - P.O. Box or Street Address

BID SECURITY (PROPOSAL GUARANTEE)

Ten percent (10%) of the total amount bid (to include supplemental or additive items).

Type of Bid Security:

<u>Cash</u> - Not recommended; cash is deposited in a clearing account and is returned to bidders by County warrant. This process may take several weeks.

<u>Cashier's or Certified Checks</u> - Will be held until the bid is no longer under consideration. If submitted by a potential awardee, they will be returned when the contract bonds are submitted and approved.

<u>Bid Bonds</u> - Must be signed by the bidder and by the attorney-in-fact for the bonding company. Signature of attorney-in-fact should be notarized and the bond should be accompanied by bonding company's affidavit authorizing attorney-in-fact to execute bonds. An unsigned bid bond will be cause for rejection. If the bid is submitted electronically, then the bidder must either attach an electronic bid bond or provide an original bid bond (or other form of bid security authorized by Public Contract Code Section 20129(a)), prior to the bid opening, as more thoroughly specified in the Instructions to Bidders, Section 1.04.A ("Electronic Bid Submittal").

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST (Section 004336)

One firm for each type of work to be subcontracted. Fill out as completely as possible. Name and location of place of business, California contractor's license number, public works contractor registration number issued pursuant to Section 1725.5 of the Labor Code, and description of work to be performed are required to be listed for each subcontractor in accordance with Public Contract Code section 4104.

NON COLLUSION DECLARATION (Section 004519)

Must be completed, signed, and returned with bid.

GUARANTY OF WORK (Section 006536)

Does not need to be submitted with the bid. (Must be signed and submitted by the successful bidder together with the executed contract and requisite bonds and insurance certificates, within ten days after award of the Project.)

OTHER

If the bid forms have been removed from the specifications booklet, staple the pages together.

Make sure the bid envelope is sealed and shows the project name, bid package and contract number.

If the bid is mailed, allow sufficient time for postal delivery prior to the bid closing time. Bids received after the scheduled time will be returned unopened. Be sure the statement "DO NOT OPEN UNTIL TIME OF BID OPENING", is on the envelope.

END OF SECTION

PROPOSAL SECTION 004213 - 1

PROPOSAL TO THE BOARD OF SUPERVISORS COUNTY OF FRESNO

Contract: Animal Control Center

Contract No.: **20-S-02**

Fund / Subclass / Org / Account / Program or Memo No.:

0400 / 10053 / 8855 / 8150 / 91287 year 2020

Work to be performed: Construction of a new Administrative Office, Kennel Building, Intake Building with a detached shade structure, and associated site work as shown on the drawings.

Building No.: TBD

Project Address: 190 West Dan Ronquillo Drive Fresno, CA 93706

In case of a discrepancy between words and figures, the words shall prevail.

If this proposal shall be accepted and the undersigned shall fail to contract, as aforesaid, and to give the two bonds in the sums to be determined as aforesaid, each issued by a surety satisfactory to the Awarding Authority, within ten (10) days after the award of the contract, the Awarding Authority, at its option, may determine that the bidder has abandoned the contract, and thereupon this proposal and the acceptance thereof shall be null and void, and the forfeiture of such security accompanying this proposal shall operate and the same shall be the property of the County.

The undersigned, as bidder, declares that all addenda issued with respect to this bid have been received and incorporated into this Proposal. The bidder's signature on this Proposal also constitutes acknowledgement of all addenda.

The undersigned, as bidder, declares that the only persons, or parties interested in this proposal as principals are those named herein; that this proposal is made without collusion with any other person, firm or corporation; that he has carefully examined the location of the proposed work, the annexed proposed form of contract, and the plans therein referred to; and he proposes and agrees if this proposal is accepted, that he will contract with the County of Fresno to provide all necessary machinery, tools, apparatus and other means of construction, and to do all the work and furnish all the materials specified in the contract in the manner and time therein prescribed, and according to the requirements of the County as therein set forth, and that he will take in full payment therefor the following lump sum price, to-wit:

Contract No.: 20-S-02 Project: Animal Control (Center		
Lump Sum Price Writte	n In Words		
1.) Administrative Office			
		Dollars	\$
2.) Kennel Building			
		Dollars	\$
3.) Intake Building and de	etached shad	e structure	
		Dollars	\$
4.) Site Work			
		Dollars	\$
5.) Total Bid (1+2+3+4)			
		Dollars	\$
Acknowledgment of Ad	dendum:		
Addendum No I	Dated	Addendum No	Dated
		Addendum No	

BID SECURITY FORM SECTION 004313 - 1

BID SECURITY FORM

CONTRACT: ANIM. CONTRACT: #20-S	AL CONTROL CENTE - 02	R			
Accompanying this p (10%) of the total ar		eck one only) in an amou	ınt equal to	at least ten p	ercent
Bid Bond □;	Certified Check □;	Cashier's Check □;	Cash (\$)	
it is acknowledged the County, the impact of original bid security of responsive to bid registed discretion to waive attach a scanned copy	nat this bid opening is of which is immense. If or electronic bid bond prequirements), then staff e the bidding irregularit	ou comply with the above occurring during the CO, as a result of the emerior to the bid opening (ar will request that the Boay (regarding the time of curity to the Bid; and (2) proceeds that the bid opening.	VID-19 Stargency, you dif your bard of Supedelivery of	ate of Emerge u are unable t id is otherwise ervisors <u>consi</u> the bid securi	ncy in Fresno to provide the appropriately der exercising ity) <u>IF</u> you: (1)
The names of all per	sons interested in the f	oregoing proposal as pr	ncipals are	e as follows:	
corporation, also na partnership, state tru	ames of the president, ie name of firm, also na	nterested person is a co secretary, treasurer a ames of all individual co- idual, state first and last	nd manag partners c	per thereof; if omprising the	a co-
FIRM NAME					
Licensed in accorda	nce with an act providin	g for the registration of 0	Contractor	s,	
Class L	icense No	Expire	s		_
Department of Indus	trial Relations Registra	tion No:			-
Sign	ature of Bidder		Da	ated	
with the signature of if bidder is a co-part signature of the part and if bidder is an ind than an officer of a co	the officer or officers authorisher or partners authorished author	ame of the corporation suthorized to sign contract of the firm shall be selected to sign contracts or hall be placed above. If or of a partnership, a Pontitted with the bid; otherwards	ts on beha forth abo n behalf of signature wer of Atto	alf of the corpo ve together w f the co-partne is by an agent orney must be	ration; ith the ership; , other on file
BUSINESS ADDRES	SS:			7: 0 1	_
MAILING ADDRESS	3:			Zip Code	_
BUSINESS PHONE:	: ()	FAX NUMBER: (_)	Zip Code	-
EMAIL:					_

END OF SECTION



ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER
FRESNO, CA.

SUBCONTRACTOR LIST SECTION 004336 - 1

BIDDER:	

SUBCONTRACTORS

The following named subcontractor(s) will perform with labor, or otherwise render services to the general contractor in or about the construction of the work or improvement in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent of the total bid presented herewith. Please fill out as completely as possible when submitting your bid. Use subcontractor's business name style as registered with the License Board. Submission of subcontractor's name, location of business and description of work, California contractor's license number and public works contractor registration number issued pursuant to Section 1725.5 of the Labor Code, all are REQUIRED, by Section 4104 of the California Public Contract Code, to be submitted prior to bid opening. (The "location of business" must specify the city in which the subcontractor's business is located, and the state if other than California.) All other requested information shall be submitted, either with the bid or within 24 hours after bid opening.

Please fill out as completely as possible when submitting your bid. Use subcontractor's business name style as registered with the License Board.

FAILURE TO LIST SUBCONTRACTORS AS DIRECTED MAY RENDER THE BID NON-RESPONSIVE, OR MAY RESULT IN ASSESSMENT OF A PENALTY AGAINST THE BIDDER IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 4110 OF THE CALIFORNIA PUBLIC CONTRACT CODE.

SUBCONTRACTOR				
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	DIR Registration No			
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	DIR Registration No			
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	DIR Registration No			

BIDDER: SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid Business Address: Class License No. DIR Registration No. SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid _____ Business Address: Class ____ License No.____ DIR Registration No.____ SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: _____ Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid Business Address: Class ____ License No._____ DIR Registration No.____ SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid _____ Business Address: Class ____ License No.____ DIR Registration No.____ SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: _____ Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid ______ Business Address: Class License No. DIR Registration No. SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid _____ Business Address:

Class ____ License No._____ DIR Registration No._____

IDDER:	
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No

BIDDER:	
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No

IDDER:	
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Business Address:	
	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid _	
Business Address:	
	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid _	
Business Address:	
Class License No	DIR Registration No
SUBCONTRACTOR:	
Item No. or Description of Work:	
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid	
Business Address:	
Class License No.	DIR Registration No.

SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid Business Address: Class ___ License No.__ DIR Registration No.__ SUBCONTRACTOR: Item No. or Description of Work: Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid Business Address: Class ___ License No._ DIR Registration No.__

SUBCONTRACTOR:		
Item No. or Description of Work:		
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid		
Business Address:		
Class License No		
SUBCONTRACTOR:		
Item No. or Description of Work:		
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid		
Business Address:		
Class License No	DIR Registration No	
SUBCONTRACTOR:		
Item No. or Description of Work:		
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid		
Business Address:		
Class License No	DIR Registration No	
SUBCONTRACTOR:		
Item No. or Description of Work:		
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid		
Business Address:		
Class License No	DIR Registration No	
SUBCONTRACTOR:		
Item No. or Description of Work:		
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid		
Business Address:		
Class License No	_ DIR Registration No	
SUBCONTRACTOR:		
Item No. or Description of Work:		

Class ____ License No.____ DIR Registration No.____

BIDDER:			

CURCONTRACTOR				
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	_ DIR Registration No			
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	_ DIR Registration No			
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	_ DIR Registration No			
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	_ DIR Registration No			
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No	_ DIR Registration No			
SUBCONTRACTOR:				
Item No. or Description of Work:				
Dollar Amount or Percentage of Total Bid				
Business Address:				
Class License No				



NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION SECTION 004519 - 1

CONTRACT: ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER

CONTRACT NO.: 20-S-02

To the Board of Supervisors, County of Fresno:

NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH $\overline{\text{BID}~*}$

The undersigned declares:
I am the of (Owner, Partner, Corporate Officer (list title), Co-Venturer)
(Owner, Partner, Corporate Officer (list title), Co-Venturer)
, the party making the
foregoing bid.
The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for that purpose.
Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.
I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on, 2020,
at," [city] [state]
(Printed or Typed Name)
(Signature)
(See Title 23 United States Code Section 112; Calif Public Contract Code Section 7106)

* <u>NOTE</u>: Completing, signing, and returning the Non-collusion Declaration is a required part of each Proposal. Bidders are cautioned that making a false certification may subject the certifier to criminal prosecution.



AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made at Fresno, in	Fresno County, California, by and between
	, hereinafter "Contractor", and the County of Fresno,
hereinafter "Owner".	

WITNESSETH, the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration hereinafter named, agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. The Contractor agrees to furnish all labor, equipment and materials, including tools, implements, and appliances required, and to perform all the work in a good and workmanlike manner, free from any and all liens and claims of mechanics, materialmen, subcontractors, artisans, machinists, teamsters, and laborers required for:

Animal Control Center Contract No. 20-S-02

Located at 190 West Dan Ronquillo Drive, Fresno, California, all in strict compliance with the plans, drawings, and specifications therefore prepared by the Director of the Fresno County Department of Public Works and Planning and his authorized representatives, hereinafter called the Project Manager, and other contract documents relating thereto.

ARTICLE II. The Contractor and the Owner agree that the Advertisement (Notice to Bidders), the Wage Scale, the Proposal hereto attached, the Instructions to Bidders, the General Conditions of the contract, the Technical Specifications, the Drawings, and the Addenda and Bulletins thereto, the Contract Bonds and Certificates of Liability and Workers Compensation Insurance, and the Contract Change Orders, together with this Agreement form the Contract Documents, and they are as fully a part of the contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated. The Specifications and Drawings are intended to cooperate so that any work exhibited in the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, is to be executed the same as if both are mentioned in the specifications and set forth in the drawings, to the true intent and meaning of the said drawings and specifications when taken together. Provided, however, that no part of said specifications that is in conflict with any portion of this Agreement, or that is not actually descriptive of the work to be done thereunder, or of the manner in which the said work is to be executed, shall be considered as any part of this Agreement, but shall be utterly null and void, and anything that is expressly stated, delineated or shown in or upon the specifications or Detailed Scope of Work shall govern and be followed, notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any other source of information or authority to which reference may be made.

ARTICLE III. The Contractor agrees that the work under the contract shall be completed as determined by the Owner within One-Hundred and Sixty Six (166) CALENDAR DAYS from the date shown in the Notice to Proceed. Time of performance shall be deemed as of the essence hereof and it is agreed that actual damages to the Owner from any delay in completion beyond the date provided for herein, or any extension thereof until the work is completed or accepted, shall be all provable damages plus liquidated damages in the amount of Five Hundred and 00/100 DOLLARS (\$500.00) per day; that said liquidated damage was arrived at by a studied estimate of loss to the Owner in the event of a delay considering the following damage items which are extremely difficult or impossible to determine: Additional construction expense resulting from delay of completion including, but not limited to, engineering, inspection, rental and utilities; provided, however, the Owner may conditionally accept the work and occupy and use the same if there has been such a degree of completion as shall in its opinion render the same safe, fit and

convenient for the use for which it is intended and in such cases the Contractor and Surety shall not be charged for liquidated damages for any period subsequent to such conditional acceptance and occupation by the Owner but Owner may assess actual damages caused by failure of total completion during such period. The time during which the Contractor is delayed in said work by the acts or neglects of the Owner or its employees or those under it by contract or otherwise, or by the acts of God which the Contractor could not have reasonably foreseen and provided for, or by storms and inclement weather which delays the work, or by any strikes, boycotts, or like obstructive action by employee or labor organizations, or by any general lockouts or other defensive action by employers, whether general, or by organizations of employers, shall be added to the time for completion as aforesaid.

ARTICLE I	V. COMPENSATION: `	The Owner agrees to make payments on account thereof as
provided in	the General Conditions	in the total amount of
	00 DOLLARS (\$	
which sum	is computed as follows:	THE TOTAL SUM COST OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE
OFFICE, K	ENNEL BUILDING, INT	AKE BUILDING AND DETACHED SHADE STRUCTURE,
AND SITE	WORK.	

ARTICLE V. The Contractor and the Owner agree that changes in this Agreement or in the work to be done under this Agreement shall become effective only when written in the form of a supplemental agreement or change order and approved and signed by the Owner and the Contractor. It is specifically agreed that the Owner shall have the right to request any alterations, deviations, reductions, or additions to the contract, plans, and/or specifications and the amount of the cost thereof shall be added to or deducted from the amount of the contract price aforesaid by fair and reasonable valuations thereof.

This contract shall be deemed completed when the work is finished in accordance with all Contract Documents as amended by such changes. No such change or modification shall release or exonerate any surety upon any guaranty or bond given in connection with this contract.

ARTICLE VI. In the event of a dispute between the Owner or Project Manager and the Contractor as to an interpretation of any of the specifications or as to the quality of sufficiency of material or workmanship, the decision of the Project Manager shall for the time being prevail and the Contractor, without delaying the job, shall proceed as directed by the Project Manager without prejudice to a final determination by negotiation, arbitration by mutual consent or litigation and should the Contractor be finally determined to be either wholly or partially correct, the Owner shall reimburse him for any added costs he may have incurred by reason of work done or material supplied beyond the terms of the contract as a result of complying with the Project Manager's directions as aforesaid. In the event the Contractor shall neglect to prosecute the work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the Owner, after three days' written notice to the Contractor, may, without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due to the Contractor, subject to final settlement between the parties as in this paragraph hereinabove provided.

ARTICLE VII. TERMINATION: If the Contractor should be adjudged a bankrupt, or if he should make a general assignment for the benefit of his creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of his insolvency, or if he or any of his subcontractors should persistently violate any of the provisions of the contract, or if he should persistently or repeatedly refuse or should fail, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper material, or if he should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Project

Manager, then the Owner may, upon the certificate of the Project Manager, when sufficient cause exists to justify such action, serve written notice upon the Contractor and his surety of its intention to terminate the contract, such notice to contain the reasons for such intention to terminate the contract, and unless within five (5) days after the serving of such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction thereof be made, the contract shall, upon the expiration of said five days, cease and terminate.

In the event of any such termination, the Owner shall immediately serve written notice thereof upon the surety and the Contractor, and the surety shall have the right to take over and perform the contract, provided, however, that if the surety within ten (10) days after the serving upon it of notice of termination does not give the Owner written notice of its intention to take over and perform the contract or does not commence performance thereof within the ten (10) days stated above from the date of the serving of such notice, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by contract or by any other method it may deem advisable for the account and at the expense of the Contractor, and the Contractor and his surety shall be liable to the Owner for any excess cost occasioned the Owner thereby, and in such event the Owner may without liability for so doing, take possession of and utilize in completing the work, such materials, appliances, plant and other property belonging to the Contractor as may be on the site or the work and necessary therefore. In such case, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the work is finished.

If the unpaid balance of the contract price shall exceed the expense of finishing the work, including compensation for additional managerial and administrative services, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such expense shall exceed such unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The expense incurred by the Owner as herein provided, and damage incurred through the Contractor's default, shall be certified by the Project Manager.

ARTICLE VIII. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall comply with Sections 1770 – 1780 of the California Labor Code and the provisions of Sections 2.52 and 2.55 of the General Conditions concerning the payment of wages to all workers and mechanics, and the employment and payment of apprentices by the Contractor or any subcontractor for all work performed under this Agreement.

ARTICLE IX. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall comply with Sections 1810 to 1815 of the California Labor Code and the provisions of Section 2.51 of the General Conditions, concerning hours of work and payment of overtime compensation for all work performed under this Agreement.

The Board of Supervisors hereby specifies that portions of the work can only be performed outside the regular working h ours as defined in the applicable collective bargaining agreement filed with the Director of Industrial Relations in accordance with Labor Code Section 1773.1, and that the overtime requirements for Saturdays, and holidays are hereby waived for these portions of the work, as more particularly described in the specifications. However, this exemption shall not negate the overtime provisions specified in Labor Code Section 1815.

ARTICLE X. INDEMNIFICATION: To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor agrees to and shall indemnify, save, hold harmless and at County's request, defend County and its officers, agents and employees, and the Project Manager and their respective officers, agents and employees, from any and all costs and expenses, attorney fees and court costs, damages, liabilities, claims and losses occurring or resulting to County, or the Project Manager in connection with the performance, or failure to perform, by Contractor, its officers, agents or employees under this Agreement, and from any and all costs and expenses, attorney fees and court costs,

damages, liabilities, claims and losses occurring or resulting to any person, firm or corporation who may be injured or damaged by the performance, or failure to perform, of Contractor, its officers, agents or employees under this Agreement. In addition, Contractor agrees to indemnify County for Federal, State of California and/or local audit exceptions resulting from non-compliance herein on the part of Contractor.

In any and all claims against the County, the Project Manager, or any of their respective officers, agents or employees, initiated by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE XI. INSURANCE: Without limiting the Owner's right to obtain indemnification from Contractor or any third parties, Contractor, at its sole expense, in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.40 of the General Conditions, shall maintain in full force and effect the following insurance policies throughout the term of this Agreement, excepting only those policies for which a longer term is specified:

- A. <u>Course of Construction (Builder's All Risk) Insurance</u>, with scope and amount of coverage as specified in Section 2.40 E.1 of the General Conditions.
- B. <u>Commercial General Liability Insurance</u>, with scope and amount of coverage as specified in Section 2.40 E.2 of the General Conditions.
- C. <u>Automobile Liability Insurance</u>, with scope and amount of coverage as specified in Section 2.40 E.2 of the General Conditions.
- D. <u>Professional Liability Insurance</u>, with scope and amount of coverage as specified in Section 2.40 E.3 of the General Conditions.
- E. <u>Worker's Compensation Insurance</u>, with scope and amount of coverage as specified in Section 2.40 E. 4 of the General Conditions.

The Certificate of Insurance shall be issued in triplicate, to the County of Fresno, and all other participating agencies, whether or not said agencies are named herein, who contribute to the cost of the work or have jurisdiction over areas in which the work is to be performed and all officers and employees of said agencies while acting within the course and scope of their duties and responsibilities.

ARTICLE XII. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS:

1. <u>AUDITS AND INSPECTIONS</u>: The Contractor shall at any time during business hours, and as often as the Owner may deem necessary, make available to the Owner for examination all of its records and data with respect to the matters covered by this Agreement. The Contractor shall, upon request by the Owner, permit the Owner to audit and inspect all of such records and data necessary to ensure Contractor's compliance with the terms of this Agreement. If this Agreement exceeds ten thousand dollars (\$10,000.00), Contractor shall be subject to the examination and audit of the Auditor General for a period of three (3) years after final payment under contract (Government Code Section 8546.7).

- 2. <u>INDEPENDENT CONTRACTOR</u>: In performance of the work, duties, and obligations assumed by Contractor under this Agreement, it is mutually understood and agreed that Contractor, including any and all of Contractor officers, agents, and employees will at all times be acting and performing as an independent contractor, and shall act in an independent capacity and not as an officer, agent, servant, employee, joint venture, partner, or associate of the Owner. Contractor and Owner shall comply with all applicable provisions of law and the rules and regulations, if any, of governmental authorities having jurisdiction over matters of the subject thereof. Because of its status as an independent contractor, Contractor shall have absolutely no right to employment rights and benefits available to Owner's employees. Contractor shall be solely liable and responsible for providing to, or on behalf of, its employees all legally-required employee benefits. In addition, Contractor shall be solely responsible and save Owner harmless from all matters related to payment of Contractor's employees, including compliance with social security, withholding, and all other regulations governing such matters. It is acknowledged that during the term of this Agreement, Contractor may be providing services to others unrelated to the Owner or to this Agreement.
- 3. <u>DISCLOSURE OF SELF-DEALING TRANSACTIONS</u>: This provision is only applicable if the Contractor is operating as a corporation (a for-profit or non-profit corporation) or if during the term of the agreement, the Contractor changes its status to operate as a corporation. Members of the Contractor's Board of Directors shall disclose any self-dealing transactions that they are a party to while Contractor is providing goods or performing services under this agreement. A self-dealing transaction shall mean a transaction to which the Contractor is a party and in which one or more of its directors has a material financial interest. Members of the Board of Directors shall disclose any self-dealing transactions that they are a party to by completing and signing a Self-Dealing Transaction Disclosure Form, attached hereto as Exhibit A and incorporated herein by reference, and submitting it to the Owner prior to commencing with the self-dealing transaction or immediately thereafter.

ARTICLE XIII. The Contractor represents that he has secured the payment of Workers Compensation in compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code of the State of California and Paragraphs B.3, C.3 and E.4 of Article 2.40 of the General Conditions, and that he will continue so to comply with such statutory and contractual provisions for the duration and entirety of the performance of the work contemplated herein.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, they have executed this Agreement this day, 2020		
(CONTRACTOR)	COUNTY OF FRESNO (OWNER)	
(Taxpayer Federal I.D. No.)		
Ву:	Ву:	
Name:	Ernest Buddy Mendes, Chairman of the Board of Supervisors of the County of Fresno	
Tiue.	ATTEST: Bernice E. Seidel Clerk of the Board of Supervisors County of Fresno, State of California	
	By: Deputy	

FOR ACCOUNTING USE ONLY 0400/10053/8855/8150/91287

END OF SECTION

SELF-DEALING TRANSACTION DISCLOSURE FORM

In order to conduct business with the County of Fresno (hereinafter referred to as "County"), members of a corporation's board of directors of the Consultant, must disclose any self-dealing transactions that they are a party to while providing goods, performing services, or both for the County. A self-dealing transaction is defined below:

"A self-dealing transaction means a transaction to which the corporation is a party and in which one or more of its directors has a material financial interest"

The definition above will be utilized for purposes of completing this disclosure form.

<u>INSTRUCTIONS</u>

- (1) Enter board member's name, job title (if applicable), and date this disclosure is being made.
- (2) Enter the board member's company/agency name and address.
- (3) Describe in detail the nature of the self-dealing transaction that is being disclosed to the County. At a minimum, include a description of the following:
 - The name of the agency/company with which the corporation has the transaction;
 and
 - b. The nature of the material financial interest in the Corporation's transaction that the board member has.
- (4) Describe in detail why the self-dealing transaction is appropriate based on applicable provisions of the Corporations Code.
- (5) Form must be signed by the board member that is involved in the self-dealing transaction described in Sections (3) and (4).

FRESNO, CA.

ANIMAL CONTROL CENTER SELF-DEALING TRANSACTION DISCLOSURE FORM EXHIBIT A - 2

(1) Company Board Member Information:			
Name:		Date:	
Job Title:			
(2) Compan	y/Agency Name and Address:		
(3) Disclosu	ure (Please describe the nature of the	self-dealing	transaction you are a party to):
(4) Explain Code 5233	why this self-dealing transaction is co (a):	nsistent wi	th the requirements of Corporations
(5) Authoriz	zed Signature		
Signature:	- January	Date:	

CONTRACT NO: 20-S-02

This guaranty shall be executed by the successful bidder in accordance with Section 2.32 of the General Conditions. The bidder may execute the guaranty on this page at the time of submitting the bid or may, in the alternative, submit it with the insurance certificates and bonds within ten (10) days after award.

GUARANTY

To the Owner: County of Fresno

The undersigned guarantees the construction and installation of the following work included in this project:

ALL WORK

Should any of the materials or equipment prove defective or should the work as a whole prove defective, due to faulty workmanship, material furnished or methods of installation, or should the work or any part thereof fail to operate properly as originally intended and in accordance with each individual Work Order Detailed Scope of Work and specifications, due to any of the above causes, all within 365 Calendar Days after the date on which the Work under this contract is accepted by the Owner, the undersigned agrees to reimburse the Owner, upon demand, for its expenses incurred in restoring said work to the condition contemplated in said project, including the cost of any such equipment or materials replaced and the cost of removing and replacing any other work necessary to make such replacement or repairs, or, upon demand by the Owner, to replace any such material and to repair said work completely without cost to the Owner so that said work will function successfully as originally contemplated.

The Owner shall have the unqualified option to make any needed replacement or repairs itself or to have such replacements or repairs done by the undersigned. In the event the Owner elects to have said work performed by the undersigned, the undersigned agrees that the repairs shall be made and such materials as are necessary shall be furnished and installed within a reasonable time after the receipt of demand from the Owner. If the undersigned shall fail or refuse to comply with his obligations under this guaranty, the Owner shall be entitled to all costs and expenses reasonably incurred by reason of said failure or refusal.

	Name (Printed):	
	Signature:	
	Title:	
Date:	Contractor:	

END OF SECTION



GENERAL CONDITIONS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION OF CONTRACT

- A. The Agreement shall be signed by the Contractor and the Owner.
- B. The Contract Documents are defined in ARTICLE II of the Agreement.
- C. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction ("Contract"). This Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification as defined above. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create any contractual relationship of any kind between the Architect of record and the Contractor, but the Architect of record shall be entitled to performance of the obligations of the Contractor intended for their benefit and to enforcement thereof. Nothing contained in the Contract Documents shall create any contractual relationship between the Owner and any Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor.

2.02 EXECUTION, CORRELATION, AND INTENT OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary and anything called for by one shall be supplied as if called for by all, providing it comes clearly within the scope of the Contract.
- B. The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work. Words and abbreviations that have well-known technical or trade meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.
- C. Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become familiar with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated personal observations with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- D. All work and material shall be the best of the respective kinds specified or indicated. Should any workmanship or materials be required that are not directly or indirectly called for in the Contract Documents, but which nevertheless are necessary for proper fulfillment of the obvious intent thereof, said workmanship or materials shall be the same for similar parts that are detailed, indicated or specified, and the Contractor shall understand the same to be implied and provide for it in his/her tender as if it were particularly described or delineated.

2.03 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DOCUMENTS

All Contract Documents and copies thereof furnished shall remain the property of the Owner. With the exception of one (1) contract set for each party to the Contract, such documents are to be returned by Contractor or suitably accounted for to the Owner upon request at the completion of the Work. Submission or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's common law copyright or other

reserved rights. The Owner's use of the documents will not increase the Architect's design liability beyond the Project and the site for which the design was originally intended.

2.04 DEFINITIONS

The following words, or variations thereof, as used in these documents have meanings as defined:

- A. The Work The Work comprises the completed construction required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, and includes all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary to produce such construction, and all materials, other permits and equipment incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction.
- B. The Project The collective improvements to be constructed by the Contractor pursuant to the construction of the Sheriff Substation, Vehicle/Evidence Storage building, parking, and associated site improvements for Fresno County.
- C. Owner The County of Fresno, State of California, as represented by the Fresno County Board of Supervisors and so named in the Agreement. The term Owner additionally includes the Owner's authorized representative (also known as the Project Manager) for this Project.
- D. Architect of record The Owner and his/her authorized representative, as defined in Section 2.04C, or a duly California licensed Architect.
- E. Contractor When used in the General Conditions refers to person(s) or entity (partnership or corporation) so named in Agreement and when used in the body of the Specifications, refers to the Contractor for that specific work, whether it be the General Contractor, Subcontractor, or other Contractor. The term Contractor means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.
- F. Subcontractor Person, persons, entity, co-partnership or corporation having direct contract with Contractor to perform any of the Work at the site. The term Subcontractor means a Subcontractor or a Subcontractor's authorized representative. The term Subcontractor does not include any separate contractor or any separate contractor's subcontractors.
- G. Sub-subcontractor Person, persons, entity, co-partnership or corporation having a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform any of the Work at the site (i.e. a second-tier, third-tier or lower-tier Subcontractor). The term Subsubcontractor means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative thereof.
- H. Notice to Proceed A written notice issued by the Owner directing the Contractor to proceed with construction activities to complete the Project.
- I. Technical Specifications Contains the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.
- J. Days- All days shall be measured in calendar days unless specifically noted otherwise in these documents or referenced codes.

K. Year- One year shall be measured in terms of 365 calendar days.

2.05 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS

- A. Precedence Anything mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Subject to Section 2.02, in cases of discrepancy concerning dimension, quantity and location, the Drawings shall take precedence over the Specifications. Explanatory notes on the Drawings shall take precedence over conflicting drawn indications. Large scale details shall take precedence over smaller scale details and figured dimensions shall take precedence over scaled measurement. Where figures are not shown, scale measurements shall be followed but shall in all cases be verified by measuring actual conditions of Work already in place. In cases of discrepancy concerning quality and application of materials and non-technical requirements over materials, the specifications shall take precedence over Drawings.
- B. <u>Division of Specifications</u> For convenience of reference and to facilitate the letting of independent contracts, this specification may be separated into certain sections; such separation shall not operate to oblige the Owner, Architect or Professional Consultant to establish the limits of any contract between the Contractor and Sub-Contractor each of whom shall depend upon his/her own contract stipulations. The General Conditions apply with equal force to all work, including extra work.
- C. <u>Governing Factors</u> Dimensions figured on drawings shall be followed in every case in preference to scale of drawings.
- D. <u>Discrepancies</u> Should the Contractor, at any time, discover a discrepancy in a drawing or specification, or any variation between dimensions on drawings and measurements at site, or any lacking of dimensions or other information, he/she shall report at once to the Project Manager requesting clarification and shall not proceed with the work affected thereby until such clarification has been made. If the Contractor proceeds with work affected by such discrepancies, without having received such clarification, he/she does so at his/her own risk. Any adjustments involving such circumstances made by the Contractor, prior to approval by the Project Manager, shall be at the Contractor's risk and the settlement of any complications or disputes arising therefrom shall be at the Contractor's sole expense and Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Owner, Owner's representatives, and Project Manager from any liability or loss with respect to said adjustments.
- E. Scope of Drawings The drawings shall be held to determine the general character of the Work as well as its details. Parts not detailed shall be constructed in accordance with best standard practice for work of this class, so as to afford the requisite strength and logically complete the parts they compose. Where it is obvious that a drawing illustrates only a part of a given work or of a number of items, the remainder shall be deemed repetitious and so construed. The Contractor shall be responsible for all errors made in using any drawings which have been superseded.
- F. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 - 1. Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or any Subcontractor,

manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product or system for some portion of the Work. Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and establish standards by which the work will be judged.

- 2. The Contractor shall prepare, review, approve and submit to the Project Manager, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the work of the Owner or any separate contractor, all Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples required by the Contract Documents.
- 3. By preparing, approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified all materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so with reasonable promptness, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work, the Project, the Work Order and the Contract Documents.
- 4. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's review of Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples, unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Project Manager in writing of such deviation at the time of submission and the Architect has reviewed the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples by the Architect's review of them.
- 5. When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications. The cost of such certifications shall be borne by the Contractor. Owner may elect to have an independent certification performed at its own expense. The Owner shall have final approving authority for performance-based items.
- 6. The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop drawings, Product Data, or Samples, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals.
- 7. No portion of the Work requiring submission of a Shop Drawing, Product Data or Sample shall be commenced until the submittal has been reviewed by the Architect. All such portions of the Work shall be in accordance with reviewed submittals.
- 8. Submission of Shop Drawings and Samples to the Project Manager is required for <u>only</u> those items specifically mentioned in the Specification Sections. If Contractor submits Shop Drawings for items other than the above, the Project Manager will not be obligated to distribute or review them. Contractor shall be responsible for the procuring of Shop Drawings for his/her own use as he/she may require for the progress of the Work.

- 9. The term "Shop Drawings" as used herein also includes but is not limited to fabrication, erection, layout and setting drawings, manufacturer's standard drawings, descriptive literature, catalogs, brochures, performance and test data, wiring and control diagrams, all other drawings and descriptive data pertaining to materials, equipment, piping, duct and conduit systems, and methods of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and the positions and layout of each conform to the Contract requirements. As used herein the term "manufactured" applies to standard units usually mass-produced, and the term "fabricated" means items specifically assembled or made out of selected materials to meet individual design requirements. Shop Drawings shall establish the actual detail of all manufactured or fabricated items; indicate proper relation to adjoining work; amplify design details of mechanical and electrical equipment in proper relation to physical spaces in the structure; and incorporate minor changes of design or construction to suit actual conditions.
- 10. <u>Drawings:</u> Following Contractor's review and approval, Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager for approval four (4) minimum to six (6) maximum prints and/or pdf submission of the same information via email. (Required delivery methods and quantities of submittals will be determined at the time of the Pre-Construction Meeting.) The Project Manager will check the submittal to see if it is complete. If complete, the Project Manager will forward the drawings to the Owner and the Architect. The Architect and Owner will check the drawings and note Architect and Owner comments and affix a stamp to the drawing s indicating the status of acceptance, and will return same to the Project Manager, each retaining prints for his/her records. The Architect or his/her consultants, as applicable, will review the Shop Drawings; mark the prints with required revisions: stamp the prints and indicate "No Exceptions Taken". "Make Corrections Noted", "Revise and Resubmit", "Submit Specified Item", or "Rejected", and return the prints. The Project Manager will return the prints to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then print and distribute the appropriate number of copies to his/her job personnel as required. If a drawing is stamped "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit", the Contractor shall correct and resubmit as outlined above. When stamped "Make Corrections Noted", or similar instructions, the Contractor shall correct and resubmit for record only, three (3) prints of each drawing. Also see Technical Specifications, Division I, General Requirements.
- 11. Samples: Following Contractor's review and approval, Contractor shall submit to the Architect, five (5) minimum samples of all materials in quantities and sizes as specified herein as requested by the Architect. Submittals shall be given to the Architect at a time determined by the Contractor, which allows for any necessary resubmittal and which will not cause any delay in the Work. Samples will be forwarded to the Architect. If a sample is stamped "Rejected" or "Revise and Resubmit", one sample so noted will be returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall correct and resubmit as outlined above. If a sample is stamped "Make Corrections Noted", one sample so noted will be returned. Corrected samples shall be resubmitted for approval as per the original submittal. Also see Technical Specifications and General Requirements.
- 12. <u>Brochures:</u> Following Contractor's review and approval, Contractor shall submit to the Architect, five (5) copies of all manufacturer's catalogs or

brochures as required. Brochures will be forwarded to the Architect for review. If a brochure is stamped "No Exception Taken", two (2) copies will be returned to the Contractor. If stamped "Rejected", one marked copy and two (2) unmarked copies will be returned. Corrected copies shall be resubmitted for approval as per the original submittal. Also see General Requirements.

- 13. Manufacturer's Instructions: Where any item or work is required by Specifications to be furnished, installed or performed in accordance with a specified product manufacturer's instructions, Contractor shall procure and distribute the necessary copies of such instructions to all concerned parties.
- G. Materials All materials, unless otherwise specified, shall be new and of good quality, proof of which shall be furnished by the Contractor; in case of doubt as to kind or quality required, samples shall be submitted to the Architect through the Project Manager who will specify the kind and use of the material appropriate to the location and the function of the item in question. Contractor shall furnish such item accordingly. Before final payment, all material rejected by the Architect or Project Manager shall be promptly removed from the premises by the Contractor, whether or not completely installed, and promptly and properly replaced with correct materials, including any other work adjoining if disturbed, in accordance with the contract and without expense to the Owner; the Contractor also shall pay for work of other Contractors as is affected by such removals and replacements.

2.06 THE ARCHITECT

- A. The Owner may delegate all or a portion of its rights and responsibilities to a California licensed Architect as deemed necessary.
- B. The Architect advises the Project Manager in all aspects of the construction phase of the Project. The Architect's functions include advice and assistance to the Project Manager in the correct interpretation and application of the Contract Documents. The Architect is not authorized independently to issue Addenda, Clarifications, Field Orders, Work Authorizations, or Supplemental Work Orders, or in any other way to bind the Owner in discussions with the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall deliver all correspondence relating to the proper execution of the Work to the Project Manager. The Project Manager reserves the right to consult with the Architect and Owner prior to responding to the Contractor's correspondence.
- D. When discussions between the Contractor and the Project Manager occur either on the site or elsewhere, but the Architect is not present, the Project Manager reserves the right to consult with the Architect and Owner prior to issuing his/her final decision or instruction.
- E. The Architect shall review or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for conformance with the design concept of the Work and the information given in the Contract Documents. Such action shall generally be taken within ten (10) working days, however under certain circumstances such as very complex submittals or if large number of submittals are submitted at one (1) time it may take longer. In this case the Contractor will be notified and given the opportunity to advise the

Architect of priorities. The Architect's review of a specific item shall not indicate review of an assembly of which the item is a component.

2.07 THE PROJECT MANAGER

- A. The Project Manager is the authorized representative of the Owner in all aspects of administering the construction contract on behalf of the Owner. All communications from and to the Contractor will be channeled through the Project Manager. However, the Project Manager does not have the authority to bind the Owner in matters affecting adjustments to the time or cost of the Project as defined in the Agreement for Construction.
- B. The Project Manager will be the Owner's representative during the construction and warranty periods, and until final payment to all contractors is due. The Project Manager will advise and consult with the Owner. All instructions to the Contractor shall be forwarded through the Project Manager. The Project Manager will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified by written instrument.
- C. The Project Manager will be on site during construction to monitor the progress and quality of the Work and to determine in general if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. On the basis of on-site observations and communication with the Contractor, the Project Manager will keep the Owner informed of the progress of the Work, and will endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work of the Contractor.
- D. The Project Manager shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation and progress. The Contractor shall provide facilities for such access so that the Project Manager may perform its functions under the Contract Documents.
- E. Based on the Project Manager's observations, and an evaluation of the Contractor's Application for Payment, the Project Manager will determine the amount owing to the Contractor and will issue to the Owner Certificates for Payment incorporating such amount.
- F. The Project Manager will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and the initial judge of the performance hereunder by the Contractor. The Owner will have final authority of all such matters.
- G. The Project Manager will render interpretations necessary for the proper execution or progress of the Work, with reasonable promptness and in accordance with agreed upon time limits. Either party to the Contract may make written request to the Project Manager for such interpretations.
- H. Claims, disputes and other matters in question between the Contractor and the Project Manager relating to the execution or progress of the Work or the interpretation of the Contract Documents shall be referred to the Owner (or his/her designee).
- I. All interpretations and decisions of the Project Manager will be in writing or in graphic form, and shall be both consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable therefrom.

- J. The Project Manager will have the authority to reject, or recommend to the Owner the rejection, of any work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever, in the Project Manager's opinion, it is considered necessary or advisable for the implementation of the intent of the Contract Documents, the Project Manager will have authority to require special inspection or testing of the Work whether or not such work be then fabricated, installed or completed.
- K. The Project Manager will receive from the Contractor and review all Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, and forward same to Architect and Owner for review.
- L. Following consultation with the Owner, the Project Manager will take appropriate action on changes, and will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided herein.
- M. The Project Manager will conduct inspections to determine the date of Completion, and will receive and forward to the Owner for the Owner's review written warranties and related documents required by the Contract Documents and assembled by the Contractor. The Project Manager will issue a final Project Certificate for Payment upon compliance with the requirements for completion and final payment. The Project Manager will monitor the warranty for a period of365 Calendar Days from and after the date of acceptance of the Work, unless otherwise specified as a longer term.
- N. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project Manager as the Owner's representative during construction, as set forth in the Contract Documents, will not be modified or extended without written consent of the Owner, the Contractor and the Project Manager, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Failure of the Contractor to respond within ten (10) business days to a written request shall constitute consent by the Contractor.
- O. In case of the termination of the employment of the Project Manager, the Owner may appoint a successor Project Manager, whose status and duties under the Contract Documents shall be the same as those of the former Project Manager.

2.08 OWNER

- A. Information and Services Required of the Owner
 - Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for the construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.
 - 2. Information or services under the Owner's control shall be furnished by the Owner with reasonable promptness to avoid delay in the orderly progress of the Work.
 - 3. The Owner shall forward all instructions to the Contractor through the Project Manager.
- B. Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct defective work as required by Section 2.42 herein or persistently fails to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract

Documents, the Owner, by a written order signed personally or by an agent specifically so empowered by the Owner in writing, may order the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to any duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of any contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 2.12.C.

C. Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, and fails after written notice from the Owner to correct such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, after an additional written notice and without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have, make good such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Contract Change Order shall be issued deducting from the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the cost of correcting such deficiencies, including compensation for the additional services of the Architect or other professionals made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such action by the Owner and the amount charged to the Contractor are both subject to the prior approval of the Architect. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner, or Owner may require payment by the surety on the performance or warranty bonds as appropriate. Such action shall, in no way, affect the status of either party under contract, nor be held as a basis of any claim by the Contractor for damages or extension of time.

2.09 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions

- The Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents and shall at once report to the Project Manager any discrepancy or inconsistency that may be discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or the Project Manager for any damage resulting from any such inconsistencies or discrepancies in the Contract Documents unless the Contractor recognized such inconsistencies or discrepancies and knowingly failed to report it to the Project Manager. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work at any time unless authorized by the Contract Documents or, where required, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data or Samples for such portion of the Work.
- 2. Neither the Owner nor the Project Manager or Architect assume any responsibility for an understanding or representation made by any of their agents or representation prior to the execution of the Agreement unless (1) such understanding or representations are expressly stated in the Agreement, and (2) the Agreement expressly provides that responsibility therefor is assumed by the Owner.
- 3. Failure by the Contractor to acquaint himself/herself with all available information will not relieve him/her from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty or cost of successfully performing the Work.

- 4. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Any inconsistencies or discrepancies discovered by the Contractor shall be reported to the Project Manager at once.
- 5. Before submitting any Request for Information (RFI), or other contractorinitiated request for information, the Contractor shall determine that the information requested is not clearly provided in the Contract Documents. RFI's shall be submitted to the Project Manager only from the Contractor, or Owner, and not from any subcontractor, supplier or other vendor, and shall be on a form approved by the Project Manager. The Contractor shall provide a revised and updated RFI Priority Schedule on a weekly basis. The RFI Priority Schedule shall rank RFI's in order of priority and include a brief statement of reason for priority. Owner initiated RFI's will not be listed on the Contractor's RFI Priority Schedule. The Owner will provide the Architect a separate list of Owner initiated RFI's upon request of the Architect. The Architect will endeavor to respect the order of priorities as requested by the Contractor or Owner for the overall benefit of the Project. The RFI process is for information and clarification only and may not be utilized to obtain approval for changes in Work Order Price or time. Also see Division 01 - General Requirements.

B. Supervision Procedures

- The Contractor shall efficiently supervise and direct the Work, using therein the Contractor's best skill and diligence for which he/she is remunerated in the Contract Price. The Contractor shall carefully inspect the site and study and compare the Contract Documents, as ignorance of any phase of any of the features or conditions affecting the Contract will not excuse him/her from carrying out its provisions to its full intent.
- 2. The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during the progress of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be so confirmed upon written request in each case. The Superintendent who begins the Project shall remain on the Project until the Project is completed, as long as the Contractor employs that person. The Superintendent shall not be replaced without the approval of the Owner.
- 3. The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of his/her employees, subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with the Contractor.
- 4. The Contractor shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among his/her employees and shall not employ on the Work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the task assigned to him/her.
- 5. The Contractor shall not be relieved from his/her obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by the activities or

- duties of the Owner or the Architect in his/her administration of the Contract, or by inspections, tests or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor.
- Contractor shall alert and inform their employees that State law requires that the identities of inmates/wards/patients/clients be kept confidential. Revealing the identities of inmates/wards/patients/clients is punishable by law.

C. Construction Procedures

- Means and Methods The Contractor shall be solely responsible for and control of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, coordination and procedures for all the Work of this contract. Additionally, the Contractor shall be responsible for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.
- 2. Laws of County and State The Contractor must comply with all laws, rules, regulations, provisions and ordinances of the County in which the Work is being done, and all State laws pertaining to the Work.
- 3. Safeguards The Contractor shall provide, in conformity with all local codes and ordinances and as may be required, such temporary walls, fences, guard-rails, barricades, lights, danger signs, enclosures, etc., and shall maintain such safeguards until all work is completed.
- 4. Housekeeping Contractor shall keep the premises free of excess accumulated debris. Clean up as required and as directed by the Project Manager. At completion of work all debris shall be removed from the site. Refer to General Requirements for additional requirements.
- 5. Labor and Materials Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.
- 6. The Contractor shall deliver to the Project Manager, prior to final acceptance of the Work as a whole, signed certificates from suppliers of materials and manufactured items stating that such items conform to the Contract Documents.
- 7. The Contractor, immediately upon receipt of the Notice to Proceed (or where shop drawings, samples, etc., are required, immediately upon receipt of review thereof), shall place orders for all materials, work fabrication, and/or equipment to be employed by him/her in connection with that portion of the contracted Work. The Contractor shall keep all materials, work fabrications and/or equipment specified and shall advise the Project Manager promptly, in writing, of all orders placed and of such materials, work fabrications and/or equipment which may not be available in a timely manner for the purposes of the Contract.

- 8. Any worker whose work is unsatisfactory to the Owner or the Architect, or are considered by the Owner or Architect to be careless, incompetent, unskilled or otherwise unfit shall be dismissed from work under the Contract upon written request to the Contractor from the Owner or the Architect.
- 9. Temporary Facilities Contractor may connect to existing water and electricity available on the site provided it is suitable to the Contractor's requirements. Water and electricity used will be paid by the Owner. Contractor shall bear all expenses for carrying the water or electricity to the appropriate locations and to connect or tap into existing lines. Toilet facilities may be available on a site to the workmen engaged in the performance of this contract. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to confirm with the Owner the availability of toilet facilities on the site. The use of such facilities may be revoked in the event of excess janitorial requirements.
- 10. Contractor shall not perform any fire hazardous operation adjacent to combustible materials. Any fire hazardous operation shall have proper fire extinguisher close by and the adjacent area shall be policed before stopping work for the day. Contractor shall provide not less than one OSHA/NFPA Class 6-ABC fire extinguisher for each 9,000 square feet of Project area or fraction thereof.
- 11. Contractor shall erect temporary dust separation partitions and floor mats as necessary to confine dust and debris within area of work. Contractor shall post signs, erect and maintain barriers and warning devices for the protection of the general public and Owner personnel.
- 12. Trenching and Excavation In accordance with Section 7104 of the California Public Contract Code, the following provisions shall apply to any contract involving digging of trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the surface:
 - a. The Contractor shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the Owner, in writing, of any:
 - i. Material that the contractor believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in Section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.
 - ii. Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Project site differing from those indicated by information about the site made available to bidders prior to the deadline for submitting bids.
 - iii. Unknown physical conditions at the site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the contract.
 - b. The Owner shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the contractor's cost of,

- or the time required for, performance of any part of the work, shall issue a Contract Change Order in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.09 of the General Conditions.
- c. In the event that a dispute arises between the Owner and the contractor whether the conditions materially differ, or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in the contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the work, the contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the contract. The contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by contract or by law which pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests between the contracting parties.

2.10 SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. Agreements Agreements between the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Subcontractors of lower tier shall be subject to the approval of the Owner, but in no case does such approval relieve the Contractor of any conditions imposed by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall only use those subcontractors that are required to be listed and included in his/her sealed bid Subcontractor List, section 004336, unless any proposed substitution is first approved by the Owner pursuant to statute. The Contractor shall not use any subcontractor who is ineligible to perform work on a Public Works Project pursuant to section 1777.1 or 1777.7 of the Labor Code. Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, subcontractors may be added, deleted or substituted only in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 4100 et seq.
- B. Relation with Subcontractor – By an appropriate agreement, written where legally required for enforceability, the Contractor shall bind every Subcontractor and require therein that every Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms of the Contract Documents to carry out their provisions insofar as applicable to their work; and the Contractor further agrees to pay to each Subcontractor promptly upon issuance of Certificate of Payment, his/her or their due portion. Said agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the Contractor-Subcontractor Agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, under the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with their Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the Subcontract, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound by this Paragraph and identify to the Subcontractor any terms and conditions of the proposed Subcontract which may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Each Subcontractor shall similarly make copies of Contract Documents available to their Sub-subcontractors. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to create an agency relationship between the Owner and any Subcontractor or material supplier.
- C. Owner's Relation Neither the acceptance of the name of Subcontractor nor the suggestion of such name nor any other act of the Owner or Architect nor anything CONTRACT # 20-S-02

contained in any Contract Document is to be construed as creating any contractual relation between the Owner (or Owner's authorized representatives) and any Subcontractor of any tier nor as creating any contractual relation between the Architect and any Subcontractor of any tier.

- D. All Subcontractors employed by the Contractor shall be appropriately licensed in conformity with the laws of the State of California.
- E. Jurisdictional disputes between Subcontractors or between Contractor and Subcontractor shall not be mediated or decided by the Owner, Architect or the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for the resolution of all such disputes based upon his/her contractual relationship with his/her Subcontractors.

2.11 OWNER'S RIGHT TO PERFORM WORK AND TO AWARD SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. The Owner reserves the right to perform work related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and to award separate contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other work on the site under these or similar Conditions of the Contract. If the Contractor claims that the Owner's action results in delay, damage or additional cost attributable thereto, the Contractor shall make such claim as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other work on the site, the term Contractor in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.
- C. The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner's own forces and of each separate contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with other separate contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, separate contractors and the Owner until subsequently revised.
- D. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, the Owner shall be deemed to be subject to the same obligations and to have the same rights which apply to the Contractor under the Conditions of the Contract.

2.12 MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall afford the Owner and separate contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.
- B. When any part of the Contractor's Work depends upon proper execution or results of the work of the Owner or any separate contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with the Work, promptly report to the Project Manager any apparent discrepancies or defects in such other work that render it unsuitable for such proper execution and results. Failure of the Contractor so to report shall constitute

an acceptance of the Owner's or separate contractor's work as fit and proper to receive the Work, except as to defects which may subsequently become apparent in such work by others.

- C. If, following the reporting of any discrepancy or defect as required herein above, the Contractor suffers damage due to disruption or delay caused by the separate contractor, without fault by the Owner, the Contractor's remedy shall be limited to seeking recovery from the separate contractor.
- D. Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the Contractor responsible therefor.
- E. Should the Contractor cause damage to the work or property of the Owner, or to other work or property on the site, the Contractor shall promptly remedy such damage as provided herein.
- F. Should the Contractor wrongfully delay or cause damage to the work or property of any separate contractor, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, promptly attempt to settle with such other contractor by agreement, or otherwise to resolve the dispute. If such separate contractor sues the Owner on account of any delay or damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor who shall defend such proceedings, and if any judgment or award against the Owner (or Owner's authorized representatives) arises therefrom, the Contractor shall pay or satisfy such judgment or award in full and shall reimburse the Owner for all costs which the Owner has incurred in connection with such matter.

2.13 OWNER'S RIGHT TO CLEAN UP

If a dispute arises between the Contractor and separate contractors as to their responsibility for cleaning up as required in the Contract Documents, the Owner may clean up and the contractor responsible shall pay Owner such portions of the cost as the Project Manager shall determine to be just.

2.14 GOVERNING LAW

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of California.

2.15 INSPECTION

- A. All material and workmanship (if not otherwise designated by the Contract Documents) shall be subject to inspection, examination, and test by the Owner and Project Manager at any and all times during manufacture and/or construction and at any and all places where such manufacture and/or construction are carried on. The Owner and Project Manager shall have the right to reject defective material and workmanship or require its correction.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish promptly without additional charge, all reasonable facilities, labor, and materials necessary for the safe and convenient inspection and tests that may be required by the Owner and Project Manager.

- C. Where the Contract Documents, instructions by the Owner, laws, ordinances, or any public authority having jurisdiction requires work to be inspected, tested or approved before work proceeds, such work shall not proceed, nor shall it be concealed prior to inspection.
- D. The Contractor shall give the Project Manager at least two (2) business days advance notice of the readiness for any Contract compliance inspection by the Inspector. The Contractor shall give notice as required by all other inspecting and testing agencies of jurisdiction for Code and regular compliance inspection. In all cases, the Contractor shall schedule inspections so as not to delay the Work.
- E. If the Project Manager determines that any work requires additional special inspection beyond that identified in the specifications, the Project Manager will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to order such special inspection, testing or approval, and the Contractor shall give notice as provided above. If such special inspection or testing reveals a failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall bear all costs thereof, including compensation for the Project Manager's additional services, testing or inspections made necessary by such failure; otherwise the Owner shall bear such costs, and an appropriate Contract Change Order shall be issued.
- F. Should it be considered necessary or advisable by the Project Manager at any time either before acceptance of the entire Work or after acceptance and within the guaranty period to make an examination of work already completed, by removing or tearing out same, the Contractor shall on request promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective in any material respect, due to the fault of the Project Manager or his/her Subcontractors, he/she shall defray all the expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the contract, any compensation deemed appropriate shall be handled by issuance of a Contract Change Order to the Contractor and he/she shall, in addition, if completion of the work has been delayed thereby, be granted a suitable extension of time on account of the additional work involved.
- G. Required certificates of inspection, testing or approval shall be secured by the Contractor and the Contractor shall promptly deliver them to the Project Manager for review and evaluation of compliance with the appropriate specifications and standards.
- H. When the work is completed the Contractor shall notify the Project Manager in writing that the work will be ready for final inspection and test on a definite date which shall be stated in such notice.

2.16 TAXES, PERMITS, FEES, AND INDEMNIFICATION FOR PATENT INFRINGEMENT CLAIM

A. The Contractor shall pay for and include all Federal, State and local taxes direct or indirect for the work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor which are legally enacted at the time the Notice to Proceed is issued, whether or not yet enacted, and secure and pay all fees and charges for permits and licenses, unless otherwise specified.

- B. Royalty and license fees incidental to the use of any patented material, device or process shall be paid by the Contractor and in the event of a claim of alleged infringement of patent copyright, or Trade Secret rights, the Contractor shall indemnify, save the Owner (and Owner's authorized representatives) free and harmless, and defend, at the Contractor's own expense, any and all suits that may be brought in such connection.
- C. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall secure and pay for the building permit, permanent utility connection fees, and right-of-way encroachment permit. The Contractor shall secure and pay for temporary construction utilities, and all other permits and governmental fees, licenses and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work.
- D. The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the performance of the Work.
- E. It is not the responsibility of the Contractor to make certain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, building codes and regulations. If the Contractor observes that any of the Contract Documents are at variance therewith in any respect, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Project Manager in writing, and any necessary changes shall be accomplished by appropriate Modification.
- F. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to any laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, without notice to the Project Manager, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility therefor and shall bear all costs attributable thereto.
- G. Any reference in the Contract Documents to codes, standard specifications or manufacturer's instructions shall mean the latest printed edition of each in effect at the Contract date.

2.17 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit a Construction Schedule in CPM (Critical Path Method) form to the Project Manager for approval. The Construction Schedule shall be sufficiently detailed to accurately depict all the work required by the Contract. CPM Construction Schedule shall reflect shop drawings; submittals due and return dates, fabrication and delivery times, cost loading, crew mix, and equipment loading data. The Contractor shall thereafter adhere to the Construction Schedule, as updated monthly, or as necessary in accordance with the Contract Documents, including any scope changes or changes in the work approved by the Owner during the course of construction. "Slack" or "float" time on the CPM Construction Schedule is not intended, and shall not be, for the sole benefit of either the Owner or Contractor.
- B. Within fourteen (14) calendar days after the pre-construction conference, the Contractor shall provide a Submittal and Procurement Schedule indicating time periods for review of Shop Drawings, Data, Samples, and procurement of material and equipment required for the Work. Contractor shall allow time for submittal review in accordance with the General Requirements Section Construction Progress Documentation. All items that require review by the Project Manager

and/or are not readily available from stock and requiring more than thirty-five (35) days lead-time shall be included in the Submittal and Procurement Schedule. Items listed in the Submittal and Procurement Schedule shall also be identified as activities on the CPM Construction Schedule. Contractor shall identify items requiring coordination with work of separate contractors. The working day to calendar date correlation shall be based upon the Contractor's proposed work week with adequate allowance for legal holidays, days lost due to abnormal weather, and any special requirements of the Project.

- C. The Construction Schedule shall be prepared and maintained by the Contractor.
- D. The Owner, Project Manager, Contractor and other Contractor(s) shall jointly review the progress of the work weekly. Should this review, in the opinion of the Project Manager, indicate that the work is behind the schedule established by currently reviewed Construction Schedule, the Contractor shall either (1) provide a plan to the Project Manager indicating the steps the Contractor intends to take in order to recover the time behind schedule and conform to the reviewed Construction Schedule; or (2) submit a revised Construction Schedule for completion of the work, remaining within the contract completion time, to the Project Manager for review by the next weekly meeting. If the Contractor's recovery or revised schedule requires work to occur during other than normal working hours, the Contractor will be responsible for any resulting costs incurred by the Owner, including but not limited to, the costs for construction management, contract administration, inspection, testing and staffing.
- E. The Contractor shall deliver copies of his/her daily job logs to the Project Manager and Owner on a weekly basis or as otherwise agreed to by Owner. At a minimum, the Contractor's daily job log should include the sub-contractors working onsite, number of workers and their trade classification, description of work, visitors, temperature and weather conditions, accidents, delays, and any other important information pertaining to the Project that day. The Contractor will schedule and coordinate the Work of all sub-contractors on the Project. The Contractor will keep the Sub-contractors informed of the Construction Schedule to enable the Contractor to plan and perform the Work properly.

2.18 RECORDS, DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall maintain all records of required Review Agencies, County or State inspections and shall promptly notify the Project Manager of the results of any inspection. Copies of all such records shall be provided to the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall secure and maintain required certificates of inspection, testing or approval and shall promptly deliver them to the Project Manager.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain at the Project site, on a daily basis, one (1) record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to record all changes made during construction, and reviewed Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. These shall be available to the Project Manager and the Owner and reviewed weekly, and shall be delivered to the Project Manager for forwarding to the Owner upon completion of the Project. The Contractor shall advise the Project Manager on a current basis of all changes in the Work made during construction. Payment may be withheld from Contractor for failure to maintain current Record Documents.

2.19 USE OF SITE

- A. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by law, ordinances, permits and the Contract Documents, and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with any materials or equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall coordinate all of the Contractor's operations with, and secure approval from, the Project Manager before using any portion of the site. Also see Technical Specifications, Division 01, General Requirements.

2.20 CUTTING AND PATCHING OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching that may be required to complete the Work or to make its several parts fit together properly.
- B. The Contractor shall not damage or endanger any portion of the Work or the work of the Owner or any separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering any work, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter the work of the Owner or any separate contractor except with the written consent of the Owner and of such separate contractor. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold from the Owner or any separate contractor consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.
- C. The Contractor in all cases shall exercise extreme care in any cutting operations, and perform such operations under adequate supervision by competent mechanics skilled in the applicable trade. Openings shall be neatly cut and shall be kept as small as possible to avoid unnecessary damage. Careless and/or avoidable cutting damage, etc., will not be tolerated, and the Contractor will be held responsible for such avoidable or willful damage.
- D. All replacing, patching and repairing of all materials and surfaces cut or damaged in the execution of the Work shall be performed by experienced mechanics of the several trades involved. All work of such nature shall be done with the applicable materials, in such a manner that all surfaces so replaced, repaired, or patched, will, upon completion of the Work, match the surrounding similar surfaces.

2.21 CLEANING UP

- A. The Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the Contractor's operations. At the completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove all the Contractor's waste materials and rubbish from and about the Project as well as all the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials.
- B. If the Contractor fails to clean up at the completion of the Work, the Owner may do so, and the cost thereof shall be paid by the Contractor.

2.22 INDEMNIFICATION

A. To the fullest extent permitted by law, Contractor agrees to and shall indemnify, save, hold harmless and at Owner's request, defend Owner and its officers, agents

CONTRACT # 20-S-02

and employees, and the Architect and Consultants and their respective officers, agents and employees, from any and all costs and expenses, attorney fees and court costs, damages, liabilities, claims and losses occurring or resulting to Owner, the Architect or Consultants in connection with the performance, or failure to perform, by Contractor, its officers, agents or employees under this Agreement, and from any and all costs and expenses, attorney fees and court costs, damages, liabilities, claims and losses occurring or resulting to any person, firm or corporation who may be injured or damaged by the performance, or failure to perform, of Contractor, its officers, agents or employees under this Agreement. In addition, Contractor agrees to indemnify Owner for Federal, State of California and/or local audit exceptions resulting from non-compliance herein on the part of Contractor.

- B. In any and all claims against the Owner, the Architect or Consultants, or any of their respective officers, agents or employees, initiated by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation set forth in the immediately preceding paragraph shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.
 - Independent Contractor: In performance of the work, duties and obligations assumed by Contractor under this Agreement, it is mutually understood and agreed that Contractor, including any and all of the Contractor's officers, agents, and employees will at all times be acting and performing as an independent contractor, and shall act in an independent capacity and not as an officer, agent, servant, employee, joint venturer, partner, or associate of the Owner. Furthermore, Owner shall have no right to control or supervise or direct the manner or method by which Contractor shall perform its work and function. However, Owner shall retain the right to administer this Agreement so as to verify that Contractor is performing its obligations in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof.

Contractor and Owner shall comply with all applicable provisions of law and the rules and regulations, if any, of governmental authorities having jurisdiction over matters the subject thereof.

Because of its status as an independent contractor, Contractor shall have absolutely no right to employment rights and benefits available to Owner employees. Contractor shall be solely liable and responsible for providing to, or on behalf of, its employees all legally-required employee benefits. In addition, Contractor shall be solely responsible and save Owner harmless from all matters relating to payment of Contractor's employees, including compliance with Social Security withholding and all other regulations governing such matters. It is acknowledged that during the term of this Agreement, Contractor may be providing services to others unrelated to the Owner or to this Agreement

2.23 FAIR EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES CLAUSE

Nondiscrimination: In connection with the performance of Work under the contract, the Contractor agrees (as prescribed in Chapter 6 of Division 3 of Title II of the Government Code of the State of California, commencing at Section 12900 and by Labor Code Section 1735) not to discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religious creed, color, national origin, ancestry, physical disability, mental disability, medical condition, marital status or sex. The aforesaid provisions shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor agrees to post hereafter in conspicuous places, available for employees and applicants for employment, Notices to be provided by the County, setting forth the provisions of this discrimination clause. The Contractor further agrees to insert the foregoing provisions in all subcontracts hereunder, except subcontracts for standard commercial supplies of raw materials.

2.24 PAYMENT

A. CONTRACT SUM

The Contract Sum is stated in the Owner-Contractor Agreement ("the Agreement"), Section 005213, and, including authorized adjustments thereto, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for the performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

B. SCHEDULE OF VALUES

Before the first Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager a Schedule of Values allocated to the various portions of the Work, prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Project Manager may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Project Manager, shall be used only as a basis for the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

C. APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

The Owner will make progress payments to the Contractor upon completion of portions of the Work, as covered by the Contract Documents, in accordance with established Owner procedures. Before submitting an Application for Payment (Final or Partial) the Contractor shall reach an agreement with the Project Manager (in consultation with the Architect) concerning the percentage complete of the Work and the dollar value for which the Application for Payment may be submitted.

1. On or about the twentieth (20th) day of the month in which the work was performed, the Contractor shall submit to the Project Manager an itemized Application for Payment, notarized if required, supported by such data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment as the Owner or the Project Manager may require, including appropriate updates to the Construction Schedule, and reflecting retainage, if any, as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Payment is expressly conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of conditional and unconditional waivers and release of lien rights upon progress payment as the Owner or the Architect may

- require. Waiver and Release forms must be submitted on forms approved by the Owner. Copies of said forms shall comply with Civil Code Section 8132 through 8138, inclusive.
- Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments may be made on account of materials or equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the site and, if approved in advance by the Owner, payments may similarly be made for materials or equipment suitably stored at some other location agreed upon in writing. Payments for materials or equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon submission by the Contractor of bills of sale or such other procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials or equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, including applicable insurance and transportation to the site for those materials and equipment stored off the site.
- 3. The Contractor warrants that title to all work, materials and equipment covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner either by incorporation in the construction or upon receipt of payment by the Contractor, whichever occurs first, free and clear of all liens, stop notices, claims, security interest or encumbrances, hereinafter referred to as "liens"; and that no work, materials or equipment covered by an Application for Payment will have been acquired by the Contractor, or by any other person performing work at the site or furnishing materials and equipment for the Project, subject to an agreement under which an interest therein or an encumbrance thereon is retained by the seller or otherwise imposed by the Contractor or such other person.
- 4. On or about the twentieth (20th) day of the month following the month in which the work was performed, the Owner shall pay to the Contractor ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of said work in place, as checked and approved by the Project Manager. The balance of five percent (5%) of the estimate shall be retained by the Owner until the time of final acceptance of said work. In lieu of the five percent (5%) retainage, the Contractor may substitute securities as provided herein below.
 - a. If the Owner does not pay the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt of an undisputed and properly submitted payment request for a progress payment, excluding that portion of the final payment designated by the contract as retention earnings, then the Owner shall pay interest to the Contractor as provided by Public Contract Code Section 20104.50. Said interest penalty is the sole recourse of Contractor and Contractor shall have no right to stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received, nor shall the contract completion time be extended, nor shall the Contract Sum be increased in any way, including by reason of any costs incurred by Contractor, except to the extent of said interest payment.
 - b. Pursuant to Public Contract Code Section 7107, in the event of a dispute between the Owner and Contractor, the Owner may withhold from the final payment an amount not to exceed one hundred and fifty percent (150%) of the disputed amount. Except as so provided, the Owner shall release the retention withheld within sixty (60) days after the date of completion of the Work, as "completion" is defined in Public Contract Code Section 7107. In

the event that retention payments are not made within the time periods required by Public Contract Code Section 7107, the Owner may be subject to the interest provisions of Public Contract Code Section 7107.

Security Substitutions and Escrow for Moneys Withheld to Insure Contractor's Performance. Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 22300, the Contractor may deposit in an escrow, equivalent securities for any moneys withheld to ensure performance and have said moneys paid directly to Contractor, or, in the alternative, have the Owner deposit such moneys directly into an escrow. Upon the closing of any such escrow, Contractor shall pay to each Subcontractor, not later than twenty (20) days after receipt of the closing payment, the respective amount of interest earned, net of costs attributed to retention withheld from each Subcontractor, on the amount of retention withheld to insure the performance of the Contractor. Any escrow established pursuant to this article shall be with a state or federally chartered bank, shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor, and shall be established using an escrow agreement in substantially the following form:

// // (Begin Escrow Agreement)

	ESCROW AGREEMENT FOR SECURITY DEPOSITS IN LIEU OF RETENTION
(hereir	scrow Agreement is made and entered into by and between the County of Fresno, nafter called "Owner"),
For the	e consideration hereinafter set forth, the Owner, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as
1.	Pursuant to Section 22300 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, Contractor has the option to deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by Owner pursuant to the Construction Contract entered into between the Owner and Contractor for in the amount of
	\$
2.	Securities eligible for investment under subdivision (c) of the above-referenced Section 22300 shall include those listed in Section 16430 of the Government Code, and shall also include bank or savings and loan certificates of deposit, interest-bearing demand deposit accounts, and standby letters of credit. Deposit of any other type of security may be permitted only by mutual agreement of the Contractor and the Owner, evidenced by an amendment to this agreement executed by all of the parties hereto.
3.	Upon the deposit of adequate securities, Owner shall make progress payments to the Contractor for such funds which otherwise would be withheld from progress payments pursuant to the Contract provisions.
4.	When the Owner, at Contractor's written request, makes payment of retentions earned directly to the Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent shall hold them for the benefit of the Contractor until such time as the escrow created under this contract is terminated. The Contractor may direct the investment of the payments into securities. All terms and

5. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account and all expenses of the Owner. The Owner, Contractor and Escrow Agent shall determine these expenses and payment terms.

conditions of this agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the parties shall be equally applicable and binding when the Owner pays the Escrow Agent directly.

6. The interest earned on the securities or the money market accounts held in escrow and all interest earned on that interest shall be for the sole account of Contractor and shall be

subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to the Owner.

- 7. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from Owner to the Escrow Agent that Owner consents to the withdrawal of the amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.
- 8. The Owner shall have the right to draw upon the securities or any amount paid directly to Escrow Agent in the event of default by the Contractor. Upon seven (7) days written notice to the Escrow Agent from the Owner of the default, the Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and shall distribute the cash, including any amounts paid directly to Escrow Agent, as instructed by the Owner. Escrow Agent shall not be concerned with the validity of any notice of default given by Owner pursuant to this paragraph, and shall promptly comply with Owner's instructions to pay over said escrowed assets. Escrow Agent further agrees not to interplead the escrowed assets in response to conflicting demands and hereby waives any present or future right of interpleader.
- 9. Upon receipt of written notification from the Owner certifying that the Contract is final and complete, and that the Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Contract, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all moneys and securities on deposit and payment of fees and charges.
- 10. Escrow Agent shall rely on the written notifications from the Owner and Contractor pursuant to Sections (6), (7), (8) and (9) of this Agreement and the Owner and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of the securities and interest as set forth above.
- 11. The venue of any litigation concerning the rights and obligations of the parties to this agreement shall be the County of Fresno and the parties hereto waive the removal provisions of Code of Civil Procedure Section 394.
- 12. The names of the persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of the Owner and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures are as follows:

On Behalf of Owner:	On behalf of Contractor:
Title – Business Manager	Title
Name – Lemuel Asprec	Name
Signature	Signature
Address: 2220 Tulare St, 6 th Floor Fresno, CA 93721	Address:
	On behalf of Escrow Agent: Title Name Signature Address
At the time the Escrow Account is opened, th Escrow Agent a fully executed counterpart of	
IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have exofficers on the date first set forth above.	xecuted this Agreement by their proper
Owner: Title – Steve White, Director Department of Public Works and Planning	Contractor: Title Name
Signature	Signature
Address – 2220 Tulare St, 6th Floor Fresno, CA 93721	Address
	Escrow Agent:
	Title
	Name
	Signature
	Address
(End Escrow Agreement)	

- 6. <u>Itemized Breakdown:</u> The Contractor shall submit a financial breakdown of the work, itemized by crafts or sections as designated by the Owner. The Contractor's payment shall be based upon the monthly percentage of completion of these items.
- 7. <u>Lien Waivers:</u> The Owner may require the Contractor to submit, along with the progress payment request, notarized lien waivers from each Subcontractor, materials or equipment supplier. Lien waivers shall comply with Civil Code Section 8132, et seq., and the aggregate sum thereof shall reflect all progress payments previously made.

D. <u>CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT</u>

- 1. The Project Manager shall, within seven (7) days after the receipt of the Project Application for Payment, review the Project Application for Payment and either issue a Project Certificate for Payment to the Owner for such amounts as the Project Manager determines are properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of the reasons for withholding a Certificate provided in Part F of this Section 2.24.
- 2. The issuance of a Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Project Manager to the Owner that, based on the Project Manager's observations at the site as provided herein and the data comprising the Project Application for Payment, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the Project Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the quality and timeliness of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Completion of the Work, to the results of any subsequent tests required by or performed under the Contract Documents, to minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and to any specific qualifications stated in the Certificate); and that based upon all currently available information, the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. However, by issuing a Project Certificate for Payment, the Project Manager shall not thereby be deemed to represent that the Project Manager has made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, has reviewed the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or has made any examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used the monies previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

E. PROGRESS PAYMENTS

- 1. After the Project Manager has issued a Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.
- 2. The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's Work, the amount to which Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting the percentage actually retained, if any, from payments to the Contract on account of such Subcontractor's Work. The Contractor shall, by an appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each

Subcontractor to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

- 3. The Project Manager may on request of any Subcontractor, at the Project Manager's discretion, furnish to that Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding the percentages of completion or the amounts applied for by the Contractor and the action taken thereon by the Project Manager on account of Work done by such Subcontractor.
- 4. Neither the Owner nor the Project Manager shall have any obligation to pay or to see to the payment of any monies to any Subcontractor or Material Suppliers except as may otherwise be required by law.
- 5. Neither certification of a progress payment, delivery of a progress payment, nor partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner, shall constitute an acceptance of any Work not performed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

F. PAYMENTS WITHHELD

- 1. The Project Manager may decline to certify payment and may withhold the Certificate in whole or in part to the extent necessary to reasonably protect the Owner, if, in the Project Manager's opinion, the Project Manager is unable to make representations to the Owner as provided herein above for Certificates for Payment. If the Project Manager is unable to make representations to the Owner and certify payment in the amount of the Project Application, the Project Manager will notify the Contractor as provided herein. If the Contractor and the Project Manager cannot agree on a revised amount, the Project Manager will promptly issue a Project Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Project Manager is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Project Manager may also decline to certify payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, the Project Manager may nullify the whole or any part of any Project Certificate for Payment previously issued to such extent as may be necessary, in the Project Manager's opinion, to protect the Owner from loss because of:
 - a. Defective Work not remedied;
 - b. Third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, including claims by separate contractors;
 - c. Failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors, or for labor, materials or equipment;
 - d. Architect's determination, based upon reasonable evidence, that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum:
 - e. Damage to the Owner or another contractor;
 - f. Architect's determination, based upon reasonable evidence, that the Work will not be accomplished in compliance with the Work Order Completion Time;
 - g. Persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:
 - h. Failure of the Contractor to submit Construction Schedules or Submittal and Procurement Schedules as required;
 - i. Failure of the Contractor to maintain record drawings on a current basis;

- j. Failure of the Contractor to submit notarized lien waivers from each Subcontractor, materials or equipment supplier;
- k. Failure of the Contractor to submit certified payroll reports;
- I. Stop notice served upon the Owner.
- 2. A retention in the amount of one-thousand dollars (\$1,000) will be withheld from the Contractor's monthly progress payment for each and every required document not submitted in a timely manner by the Contractor or its subcontractors up to a maximum of ten-thousand dollars (\$10,000). For purposes of this Paragraph, the term "required document" includes, but is not limited to, certified payrolls, labor compliance documents, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise documents, and any other information or documents required to be submitted by the Contractor or any of its subcontractors under the terms of this Agreement or pursuant to applicable federal, state or local laws or regulations. The retention provided for in this Paragraph shall be in addition to any other deduction or retention allowed under this Agreement, and shall be in addition to any other remedy or consequence provided by law for untimely submission of any required document. Such retention shall remain in effect only until such time as the required documents have been submitted by the Contractor or its subcontractor(s) and have been determined by the Owner to be both complete and acceptable as to form.
- 3. When the grounds as noted above are removed, payment shall be made for amounts withheld on the basis thereof.

G. COMPLETION AND FINAL PAYMENT

- Following the Contractor's completion of the Work, the Contractor shall 1. forward to the Project Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, and shall also forward to the Project Manager a final Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Project Manager will promptly make such inspection. When the Project Manager finds the Work acceptable under the Contract documents and the Contract fully performed, the Project Manager will issue a Project Certificate for Payment which will certify the final payment due the Contractor. This certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Project Manager's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of observations and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Terms and Conditions of the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor, and noted in said Certificate, is due and payable. The Project Manager's certification of said Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that the conditions precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment as set forth herein below have been fulfilled.
- 2. Neither the final payment nor the remaining retainage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Project Manager (1) an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (2) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, and (3) other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such

form as may be designated by the Owner. If any Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against any such lien. The bond cannot be from the original surety insurer for the Project or any affiliate of the original surety. If any such lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien.

- 3. All provisions of this Agreement, including without limitation those establishing obligations and procedures, shall remain in full force and effect notwithstanding the making or acceptance of final payment, and the making of final payment shall not constitute a waiver of any claims by the Owner.
- 4. Upon completion and acceptance of all work whatsoever required, and upon the release of all claims against the Owner as specified, the Owner shall file a written Notice of Completion with the County Recorder as to the entire amount of work performed.
- 5. Final payment will be released within sixty (60) days after the date of acceptance of the Work as reflected in the Notice of Completion filed with the County Recorder's Office; provided, that Owner may withhold from the final payment, in the event of a dispute between Owner and Contractor, retentions in and amount not exceeding 150 percent of the disputed amount. At the Contractor's option, the Owner may release retention upon receipt of an unconditional lien release for the full value of the Work and any of its Contract Change Orders.
- 6. All manufacturers' warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of the Notice of Completion for the Work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility, through appropriate contractual arrangements with all subcontractors, materialmen and suppliers, to ensure compliance with this requirement.
- 7. The acceptance by the Contractor of the final payment, after the date of Notice of Completion of the Project, shall be and shall operate as a release to the Owner of all claims and of all liability to the Contractor, under the Contract Documents or otherwise, for all things done or furnished in connection with this Work, excepting only the Contractor's claims for interest upon final payment, if such final payment be improperly delayed. No payments, however, final or otherwise, shall operate to release the Contractor or his/her sureties from any obligations under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the Performance and Payment Bonds.

2.25 CHANGES TO THE WORK

A. The Owner, without invalidating the Contract, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletion or other revisions. All such changes in the Work shall be authorized by a Contract Change Order, and shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.

- B. CONTRACT CHANGE ORDER: A Change Order issued to add or delete Work from the Contract. Only an executed Contract Change Order will effectuate change in either the Contract Sum and/or the contract time. A Change Order is a written order to the Contractor dually signed to show both the approval of the Architect and Authorization of the Owner, issued after execution of the Contract. A Change Order signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the contract time, and the full and final settlement of all costs (direct, indirect and overhead) related to the Work authorized by the Change Order.
- C. All claims for additional compensation to the Contractor shall be presented in writing before the expense is incurred and will be adjusted as provided herein. No work shall be allowed to lag pending such adjustment, but shall be promptly executed as directed, even if a disputed claim arises. No claim will be considered after the work in question has been done unless a Contract Change Order has been issued or a timely written notice of claim has been made by Contractor.
- D. Costs mean an itemized breakdown of all labor (by crafts), materials, sales taxes, equipment rentals, etc., for each portion of the Work which comprises the Change Order including any Subcontractor's itemized breakdown, plus not more than twenty (20) percent to cover all profits and administration. The cost or credit to the Owner resulting from a change in the Work shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:
 - 1. By mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;
 - 2. By unit prices state in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon;
 - 3. By cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee; or
 - 4. By the method provided under Article 2.26.
- E. The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner, as confirmed by the Project Manager, for any deletion or change that results in a decrease in the Contract Sum will be the amount of the actual cost. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of the net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

2.26 CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT (EXTRA WORK AT FORCE ACCOUNT)

A. If none of the methods set forth in Section 2.25.D, is agreed upon, the Contractor, provided that a written order signed by the Owner is received, shall promptly proceed with the Work involved. The cost of such Work shall then be determined by the Project Manager, on the basis of reasonable expenditures or savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in the case of an increase in the Contract Sum, not more than twenty percent (20%) for all overhead and profit. In such case, and also under Section 2.25.D, Paragraph 3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Owner or the Project Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting of actual cost together with appropriate supporting data for inclusion in a Contract Change Order. Unless

otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, cost shall be limited to the following:

- 1. Labor Cost is the cost of labor for the workers (including working foremen) used in the actual and direct performance of the extra work, whether employed by the Contractor, or Subcontractors and Specialized Forces of any tier. Labor Cost shall include:
 - a. Actual Wages paid to the works, plus employer payments to or on behalf of the workers for health and welfare, pension, vacation, and training. If required by the Project Manager, certified payrolls shall be submitted with extra work reports as verification of wages paid to the workers.
 - b. A Labor Surcharge of 20 percent (35 percent for demolition work and roofing work) will be added to the Actual Wages as defined above. The Labor Surcharge shall constitute full compensation for all payments imposed by State and Federal laws, including Workers Compensation Insurance, Social Security, and Unemployment Insurance.
 - Subsistence and Travel Allowance if actually paid to the workers.
 Labor Surcharge will not be added to Subsistence and Travel Allowance.
- 2. Equipment Cost is the payment made for the equipment actually used in the performance of the extra work.
 - a. Equipment valued at three hundred dollars (\$300) or less shall be considered as small tools, and no payment will be made therefor.
 - b. Equipment costs will be paid in accordance with the rental rates listed in the "Cal-Trans Equipment Rental Rates, County of Fresno, Department of Public Works and Planning," in effect at the time of bid, available from the Department, Suite 711, Fresno County Plaza Building, 2220 Tulare Street, Fresno, CA 93721.
 - c. In the event that any of the equipment to be used is not listed in the above publication, the rental rate shall be agreed upon in writing by the Contractor and CM before the extra work is begun.
- 3. Materials Cost is the payment made for materials incorporated into the Work.
 - a. Materials Cost shall include sales tax, freight, and delivery charges, less any available discounts whether or not said discounts are taken.
 - b. Materials Cost shall be based upon supplier's or manufacturer's invoice. If invoices or other satisfactory evidence of cost are not furnished within sixty (60) days of delivery or within fifteen (15) days after acceptance of the Contract, whichever occurs first, then the Project Manager shall determine the Materials Cost, in his/her sole discretion, on the basis of available information and on his/her considered experience.

- 4. Specialized Services are those services or items of extra work that, by agreement of the Contractor and the Project Manager, cannot be performed by forces of the Contractor of his/her Subcontractors, and may be performed by a specialist.
 - Specialized Services may be paid for by invoice if the established practice of the specialized force industry does not provide complete itemization of Labor, Equipment and Materials Costs.
- 5. Markup for Profit, Home Office and Field Office Overhead, Bond Premium, insurance, taxes, and supervision will be added to the total of Labor Cost, Equipment Cost, Materials Cost, and Specialized Services.
 - Markup will be added only once on any Extra Work at Force Account, regardless of the number of contractors and subcontractors involved.
 - b. It is recognized that individual contractors and subcontractors have different overhead costs, profit requirements and bond premium rates. The amount to be added to Extra Work for markup shall include compensation for profit, overhead and bond premium without distinguishing among these items.
 - c. The markup to be added for Extra Work at Force Account on this Project shall be fifteen percent (15%) plus 1-1/2% for Performance and Payment Bonds for Contractor only.
- 6. Records shall be maintained by the Contractor and Subcontractors in such a manner as to provide a clear distinction between the costs of Extra Work paid for on a forced account basis and the costs of other operations. From these records, the Contractor shall furnish the Project Manager a completed extra work report for each day's extra work to be paid for on a force account basis. Extra work reports shall itemize the materials used, equipment rental charges, and specialized services costs, and shall provide names or identifications and classifications of workmen, the hourly rate of pay, and hours worked. Extra work reports shall be compiled and submitted to the Project Manager daily for verification and signature. Extra work reports shall be signed by the Contractor or his/her authorized representative.
- 7. If the Contractor disputes the Architect's cost determination, the Contractor may initiate a claim in compliance with the Claims and Disputes Resolution provisions of these General Conditions.

2.27 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Where investigations have been conducted by the Owner of existing conditions on a site, including subsurface conditions, such investigations are made for the purpose of design only and for the information of bidders. The results of such investigations represent only the statement by the Owner as to the circumstance and character of materials actually encountered by the Owner during the investigations. The Owner makes no guarantee or warranty, express or implied,

that the conditions indicated are representative of conditions existing throughout the site of a Project or any part of it, or that unanticipated conditions might not occur.

- B. All excavation work shall be performed on an "unclassified basis"; that is, such work shall include the removal of all material encountered including earth or rock formations, regardless of the type or hardness thereof, or groundwater conditions in the excavation, the cost of such excavations being included in the Contract Sum. Unclassified excavation Work includes drilling or blasting operations.
- C. If site conditions are discovered that materially differ from previous information that the Contractor has received, and that could not have been discovered by the Contractor through prudent and reasonable investigation prior to developing the Contract Sum for the Work, the Contractor shall be compensated for additional costs incurred in working with the unknown site conditions, but only to the extent that such previously unknown and undiscoverable site conditions cause the Contractor to incur costs in addition to the Contract Sum for that portion of the Work. The Contractor must be able to demonstrate clearly the original Contract Sum for that portion of the Work (plus any Contract Change Orders applicable to that portion of the Work) and the additional costs incurred as a direct result of the unknown site conditions. Only additional costs over and above the amount of the Contract Sum for that portion of the Work will be compensated upon a recommendation of approval by the Project Manager.

2.28 REQUEST FOR EQUITABLE ADJUSTMENT

- A. If the Contractor considers a Request for Equitable Adjustment is justified for any increase in the contract time, the Contractor shall promptly, upon first observance of the condition giving rise to the request, provide the Project Manager and Owner written notice of such condition and circumstance. This notice shall be given by the Contractor before proceeding to execute the Work, except in emergency endangering life or property, in which case the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the Emergency provisions of these General Conditions. No such request shall be valid unless so made. A Contract Change Order shall be required to authorize any change in the contract time resulting from such request for equitable adjustment.
- B. If the Contractor requests that additional cost or time is involved because of, but not limited to, (1) any written interpretation pursuant to Section 2.07.G, (2) any order by the Owner to stop the Work pursuant to Section 2.08 where the Contractor was not at fault, or any such order by the Project Manager as the Owner's agent, (3) any written order for a minor change in the Work issued pursuant to Section 2.29, the Contractor shall make such request for equitable adjustment as provided in Section 2.28.A.

2.29 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

The Project Manager will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Sum or extension of the contract time and not inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Such changes shall be enacted by written order issued through the Project Manager, and shall be binding on the Owner and the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out such written orders promptly.

2.30 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS

The Owner and the Contractor, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to the partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives of such other party with respect to all covenants, agreements and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract or sublet it as a whole without the written consent of the other.

2.31 ASSIGNMENT OF MONEYS

The Contractor shall not assign moneys due or to become due him/her under the contract without the written consent of the Auditor-Controller of Fresno County. Any assignment of moneys shall be subject to all proper set-offs in favor of the County of Fresno and to all deductions provided for in the contract and particularly all money withheld, whether assigned or not, shall be subject to being used by the County of Fresno for the completion of the work in the event that the Contractor should be in default therein.

2.32 GUARANTEE OF WORK

- Α. The Contractor warrants to the Owner that all materials and equipment and the Work as a whole furnished under this Contract will be new unless otherwise specified, and that all Work will be of good quality, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the Contract Documents, for a period of 365 Calendar Days from the date of acceptance of the Work as specified in the Notice of Completion, unless a longer period is otherwise specified. All manufacturer's warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of the filing of the Notice of Completion for the Work (which date necessarily will follow the performance under separate contracts). It shall be the Contractor's responsibility, through appropriate contractual arrangements with all subcontractors, material men and suppliers, to ensure compliance with this requirement. All Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly reviewed and authorized, may be considered defective. If required by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.
- B. If repairs or changes are required in connection with guaranteed work within any guaranteed period, which, in the opinion of the Project Manager is rendered necessary as the result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, promptly upon receipt of notice from the Owner, and without expense to the Owner (1) place in satisfactory condition in every particular all of such guaranteed work, correct all defects therein, and (2) make good all damage to the building or site, or equipment or contents thereof, which, in the opinion of the Project Manager, is the result of the use of materials, equipment or workmanship which are inferior, defective, or not in accordance with the Contract Documents; and (3) make good any work or materials, or the equipment and contents of said building or site disturbed in fulfilling any such guarantee.
- C. If the Contractor disturbs any work guaranteed under another contract in fulfilling the requirements of the contract or of any guarantee, embraced in or required thereby, he/she shall restore such disturbed work to a condition satisfactory to the

Project Manager and guarantee such restored work to the same extent as it was guaranteed under such other contract.

- D. The Owner may have the defects corrected if the Contractor, after notice, fails to proceed promptly to comply with the terms of the guarantee and the Contractor and his/her surety shall be liable for all costs and expenses incurred in connection therewith.
- E. All special guarantees applicable to definite parts of the work that may be stipulated in the Contract Documents shall be subject to the terms of this Article 2.32 during the first (1st) year (365 Calendar Days) of the life of such special guarantee.

2.33 RESPONSIBILITY FOR DAMAGE

- A. Neither the Owner, the Architect, nor any officer or employee of the County, or officer or employee thereof, within the limits of which the work is being performed, shall be answerable or accountable in any manner, for any loss or damage that may happen to the work or any part thereof; or for any of the materials or other things used or employed in performing the work; or for injury to any person or persons, either workmen or the public, for damage to property from any cause which might have been prevented by the Contractor, or his/her workmen, or anyone employed by him/her, against all of which injuries or damages to persons and property the Contractor having control over such work must properly guard.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for any liability imposed by law for any damage to any person or property resulting from defects or obstructions or from any cause whatsoever during the progress of the work or at any time before the issuance of the Notice of Completion.
- C. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, the Project Manager, the Architect, and all of their respective officers and employees, from all claims, lawsuits or actions of every kind and nature whatsoever, brought for, or on account of any injuries or damages received or sustained by any person or persons, resulting from any act or admission by the Contractor or his/her servants or agents, in the construction of the work or by or in consequence of any negligence in guarding the same, in improper materials used in its construction, or by or on account of any act or omission of the Contractor or his/her agents in the performance of Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents. In addition to any remedy authorized by law, so much of the money due the Contractor under and by virtue of the contract as shall be considered necessary by the Owner may be retained by the Owner until disposition has been made of such claims, lawsuits or actions for damages as aforesaid.

2.34 WRITTEN NOTICE

Subject to any additional requirements that may be applicable to claims under the immediately following Article 2.35 RESOLUTION OF CONTRACT CLAIMS AND DISPUTES, formal service, when required, of written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, to the individual or member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for whom it was intended, or if sent by registered or certified mail to the listed address of that entity for the attention of such individual.

2.35 RESOLUTION OF CONTRACT CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

- A. A Claim is a demand or assertion sent by registered mail or certified mail with return receipt requested by one (1) of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, adjustment or interpretation of Contract terms, payment of money, extension of time, or a request for equitable adjustment or Contract Change Order which cannot be resolved per provisions of Section 2.25 CHANGES TO THE WORK. Any Claim shall be reduced to writing and filed with the Project Manager, within ten (10) calendar days after the Contractor has notice of the condition giving rise to the Claim, and final action per Section 2.25 CHANGES TO THE WORK procedures has taken place or has been declared as such in writing, by either party. Such ten (10)-day notice of an asserted claim is in addition to the requirement for prompt notice required per Section 2.25 CHANGES TO THE WORK.
- B. The Contractor shall not claim or recover any overhead cost administrative or otherwise, particularly 'Home Office' expenses, 'Extended site overhead', or any other overhead cost on the basis of any 'Home Office' damages formula, 'Eichleay' formula, 'Total Cost' recovery formula or any other such formula.
- C. REQUIREMENTS FOR FILING A CLAIM. Claims shall be submitted to the Project Manager. Claims must be filed within the time specified above, but in no event shall any claim be considered by the Project Manager that is filed later than the date of final payment of the Project. The claim shall be in writing and shall be a sum certain if known. If unknown, Contractor shall specify the basis for establishing the sum certain. Claim shall include a statement of the reasons for the asserted entitlement, and include the documents necessary to substantiate the claim. Such documents may include but are not limited to payroll records, purchase orders, quotations, invoices, estimates, subcontracts, daily logs, supplier contracts, subcontract billings, bid takeoffs, equipment rental invoices, ledgers, journals, daily reports, job diaries, and any documentation related to the requirements of Section 2.25 - CHANGES TO THE WORK. In the case of a continuing delay, only one (1) claim is necessary. If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a claim for additional time, such claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time and could not have been reasonably anticipated, and that weather conditions had an adverse effect on the critical activities on the construction schedule. The Contractor shall certify, at the time of submission of a claim, as follows:

	"I,, being the
	(MUST BE AN OFFICER) of
	(GENERAL CONTRACTOR), declare under penalty of perjury under the
	laws of the State of California, and do personally certify and attest that: I
	have thoroughly reviewed the attached claim for additional compensation
	and/or extension of time, and know its contents, and said claim is made in
	good faith; he supporting data is truthful and accurate; the amount
	requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the
	Contractor believes the Owner is liable; and, further, that I am familiar with
	California Penal Code Section 72 and California Government Code Section
	12560, et seq, pertaining to false claims, and further know and understand
	that submission or certification of a false claim may lead to fines,
	imprisonment and/or other severe legal consequences.
By:	
	(Contractor's signature) (Date)

- D. Nothing in this Article is intended to extend the time limit or supersede notice requirements otherwise provided by this contract or by applicable law for the filing of claims. Any formal claim shall be processed in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code Section 9204 and Section 20104 et. seq., each of which establishes a process for resolution of claims, the provisions of which are consistent with and effectively summarized by the following
 - 1. The Owner (or his/her designee), shall review the facts pertinent to the claim, obtain additional information deemed necessary for a decision (if any), review recommendations of the Project Manager, coordinate with the contract administrator (if any) and secure assistance from legal and other advisors, and render a written decision on the claim within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the claim. If additional information or documentation is thereafter required, it shall be requested and provided pursuant to this subdivision, upon mutual agreement of the Owner (or his/her designee) and claimant. The Owner's (or his/her designee's) written response to the claim, as supplemented by any additional information and/or documentation provided by claimant, shall be submitted to the claimant within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the further information and/or documentation or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the claimant in producing the additional information, whichever is greater.
 - a. For claims of over fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) and less than or equal to three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000), the Owner (or his/her designee), shall respond in writing to all written claims within 60 days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within 30 days of receipt of the claim, any additional documentation supporting the claim or relating to defenses to the claim the Owner (or his/her designees) may have against the claimant.
 - 2. If the claimant disputes the written response of Owner (or his/her designee), or Owner fails to respond within the time prescribed, the claimant may so notify the Owner (or his/her designee), in writing, either within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the Owner (or his/her designee's) response or within fifteen (15) days of the Owner (or his/her designee's) failure to respond within the time prescribed, respectively, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon a demand, the Owner (or his/her designee) shall schedule a meet and confer conference within thirty (30) days for settlement of the dispute.
 - Within ten (10) business days following conclusion of the meet and confer conference, any unpaid portion of the claim remaining in dispute shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, as that term is defined by Public Contract Code Section 9204(d)(2)(C).
 - 4. If following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference and mediation process, the claim or any portion thereof remains in dispute, the claimant may file a claim pursuant to Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions, the running of the period of time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the

time the claimant submits his/her written claim pursuant to subdivision (a) until the time the claim is denied, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer conference and mediation process as described in the immediately preceding Paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Section D.

- 5. In the event of any perceived conflict between the summary of the procedure set forth in this Article and the actual provisions of the Public Contract Code Section 9204 and Section 20104, et seq., the statutory provisions shall control; and in the event of any perceived conflict between the provisions of Section 9204 and Section 20104, et seq., the provisions of Section 9204 shall control.
- E. Procedures for Civil Actions to Resolve Disputed Claims: Non-binding Mediation: Within sixty (60) days, but no earlier than thirty (30) days, following the filing of a responsive pleading, the court shall submit the matter to non-binding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation by both parties. The mediation process shall provide for the selection within fifteen (15) days by both parties of a disinterested third person as mediator, shall be commenced within thirty (30) days of the submittal, and shall be concluded within fifteen (15) days from the commencement of the mediation unless a time requirement is extended upon a good cause shown to the court. If the parties fail to select a mediator within the 15-day period, any party may petition the court to appoint the mediator.

Judicial Arbitration: If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) of Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, notwithstanding Section 1141.11 of the code. The Civil Discovery Act of 1986 (Article 3 (commencing with Section 2016) of Chapter 3 of Title 3 of Part 4 of the Code of Civil Procedure) shall apply to any proceeding brought under this subsection consistent with the rules pertaining to judicial arbitration. Arbitrators shall be experienced in construction law.

Appeals: As provided by statute (specifically Public Contract Code section 20104.4(b)(3) and Code of Civil Procedure section 1141.21), any party appealing an arbitration award who does not obtain a more favorable judgment shall, in addition to payment of costs and fees, also pay the attorneys' fees on appeal of the other party.

- F. <u>CLAIMS AND DISPUTES EXEMPT FROM FILING REQUIREMENTS.</u> The requirements and procedures imposed by this Article do not apply to:
 - 1. Any claims by the Owner; or
 - 2. Any claim for or respecting personal injury or death or reimbursement or other compensation arising out of or resulting from liability for personal injury or death; or
 - 3. Any claim or dispute relating to stop payment requests or stop notices; or
 - 4. Any claim or dispute related to the approval, refusal to approve, or substitution of Subcontractors, regardless of tier, and suppliers.
- G. <u>PAYMENT OF UNDISPUTED PORTION OF CLAIM.</u> Owner shall pay claimant such portion of a claim that is undisputed except as otherwise provided in the contract.

- H. <u>CONTINUE WORK DURING DISPUTE</u>. In the event of any disputed claim or other dispute between the Owner and the Contractor, the Contractor will not stop work but will prosecute the work diligently to completion in his/her manner directed by the Owner, and the dispute shall be resolved by a court of law after completion of the Work. However, Contractor must submit all disputes in accordance with the provisions of this Section 2.35.
- I. <u>SUIT IN FRESNO COUNTY ONLY.</u> Any litigation arising out of this Contract shall be brought in Fresno County and Contractor hereby waives the removal provisions of California Code of Civil Procedure Section 394.

2.36 PERFORMANCE BOND, LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND AND WARRANTY BOND

- A. The Contractor shall furnish Performance Bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum, and Payment Bond in the amount of one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Sum and One Year Warranty Bond in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the Final Contract Sum, which is the cumulative amount that will have been paid to Contractor for all of the Work performed under the Contract once the Project has been completed and the Work has been accepted by the County.]
- B. All bonds required, whether Bid bonds, Performance, Payment, Warranty or other bonds, shall be issued by an admitted surety insurer authorized by the California Insurance Commissioner to transact surety insurance in the state. The same admitted surety insurer must issue the Bid Bond, Performance Bond, Payment Bond, and Warranty Bond. The payment, performance and warranty bonds required by these specifications will neither be accepted nor approved by the Owner unless the bonds are underwritten by an admitted surety and the requirements of California Code of Civil Procedure section 995.630 are met. The bonds must include a physical mailing address, phone number, FAX number, and contract person for the admitted surety insurer. The Owner further reserves the right to satisfy itself as to the acceptability of the surety and the form of bond. Upon request of the Owner, the bidder must submit the following documents:
 - 1. The original, or a certified copy, of the unrevoked appointment, power of attorney, bylaws, or other instrument authorizing the person who executed the bond to do so.
 - 2. A certified copy of the certificate of authority of the insurer issued by the California Insurance Commissioner.
 - 3. A certificate from the county clerk that the certificate of authority has not been surrendered, revoked, canceled, annulled, or suspended, or in the event that it has, that renewed authority has been granted.
 - 4. A financial statement of the assets and liabilities of the insurer to the end of the quarter calendar year prior to thirty (30) days next preceding the date of the execution of the bond, in the form of an officers' certificate as defined in Corporations Code section 173.

2.37 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and the rights and remedies available hereunder shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, any duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.
- B. No action or failure to act by the Owner, or by the Project Manager or Architect, regarding any deficiency, breach or default in performance by the Contractor under the Contract Documents, shall be deemed or construed to constitute acquiescence of the Owner in connection therewith or with regard to any subsequent deficiency, breach or default in performance by the Contractor; nor shall any such prior act of failure to act by or on behalf of Owner be deemed or construed as a waiver of any rights in favor of Owner regarding any such deficiency, breach or default in performance by the Contractor, regardless of the similarity to the prior incident or circumstance when no action was taken regarding any alleged deficiency, breach or default in performance by the Contractor.

2.38 TIME. DELAYS AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

A. <u>DEFINITIONS</u>

- Unless otherwise provided, the contract time is the period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for completion of the Work, including authorized adjustments thereto.
- 2. The Date of Commencement of the Work is the date established in the Notice to Proceed.
- 3. The Date of Completion of the Work is the date on which the work is certified as complete by the Project Manager as specified in the Notice of Completion.
- 4. The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless specifically designated otherwise.

B. PROGRESS AND COMPLETION

- 1. Time is of the essence regarding all time limits stated in the Contract Documents. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the contract time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.
- 2. The Contractor shall begin the Work on the Date of Commencement. The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, prematurely commence operations on the site or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance required herein to be furnished by the Contractor. The Date of Commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance.
- 3. The Contractor shall carry the Work forward expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Completion of the Work within the contract time.

C. <u>DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME</u>

- 1. Delays in prosecution of parts or classes of the Work that are not demonstrated to prevent or delay completion of the entire Project or specific milestones within the contract time are not "unavoidable delays" for purposes of this section.
- In all cases, the time authorized for extension of the contract time shall be no greater than the number of days directly attributable to the event or circumstances which causes unavoidable delay in the completion of the Project. Contractor shall be entitled, in the case of unavoidable delays, to an extension in the contract time, but not to any increase to the Contract Sum. "Unavoidable delay" for this purpose shall be defined as follows:
 - a. <u>Unavailable Materials</u>. That materials or articles called for in the Contract Documents are not obtainable within the time required for timely completion; provided that such materials or articles were listed by the Contractor in the schedule required by Section 2.17 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE; that the Contractor demonstrates that the unavailability of the materials is in fact the cause for the delay, and could not have been avoided by an appropriate adjustment in the Construction Schedule; and that the unavailability of such materials is due to circumstances beyond the Contractor's control. If good cause for delay is demonstrated pursuant to this subsection, the Owner, at its sole discretion, may grant a time extension.
 - b. <u>Force Majeure</u>. That delays in construction have resulted from circumstances beyond the control of the Contractor and which the Contractor could not have provided against by the exercise of reasonable care, prudence, foresight, and diligence. Unavoidable delays within the meaning of this subparagraph shall be those caused by acts of God, war, insurrection, civil disorder, fire, floods, epidemic, or strikes.
 - c. <u>Unseasonable Weather</u>. An extension of contract time may be granted due to weather which is unsuitable for the Work currently in progress, upon the determination of the Owner that the weather conditions in fact caused the delay in completion of the Project and that such weather conditions were not, and could not in the exercise of reasonable diligence, have been foreseen by the Contractor. Seasonable weather that, in the exercise of reasonable foresight and diligence, should be expected in the area at the time of year in question is not cause for an extension of time.
 - d. Time Extensions Due to Contract Change Orders or Work

 Authorizations. A time extension may be granted due to additional
 work that results in a delay in the Project caused by the approval by
 the Owner of a Contract Change Order or Work Authorization. The
 Contractor shall be entitled to a contract time extension Change
 Order only when the extra Work is demonstrated by the Contractor
 to have caused a delay in the Project.
 - e. Owner Caused Delays. In the event that the Project is delayed by acts of the Owner not authorized by the Contract Documents which CONTRACT # 20-S-02

the Contractor demonstrates will or have caused an unavoidable delay, the Contractor shall be entitled to a contract time Change Order to offset the extra time incurred by the Contractor. The Contractor will not be entitled to adjustments in the Contract Sum. Extra time shall be limited to that which is directly identified as critical by the delay.

- 4. The Contractor specifically agrees that a time extension as provided herein is its sole remedy for Owner-caused delays, and agrees to make no claim or demand for additional damages, nor claim an acceleration of the time for performance.
- 5. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any contract time extension nor Contract Sum adjustment for alleged Owner delays if the Owner has acted within the time limits specified by the Contract Documents.

D. <u>NOTICE OF DELAYS</u>

- 1. Contractor shall notify the Project Manager promptly whenever the Contractor foresees any event or circumstance that may delay the prosecution of the Work and in Contractor's opinion may provide grounds for an extension, and shall in any event notify the Project Manager immediately upon the occurrence of any such delay. The Contractor shall take immediate steps to prevent, if possible, the occurrence or continuance of the delay. If this cannot be done, the Project Manager shall determine how long the delay shall continue and to what extent the prosecution and completion of the Work are being delayed thereby. Such notification shall specify with detail the cause asserted by the Contractor to constitute grounds for an extension. Failure of the Contractor to submit such a notice within ten (10) days after the initial occurrence of the event-giving rise to the delay shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any request for a time extension, and no extension shall be granted as a consequence of such delay.
- 2. If the Contractor believes that the delay in prosecution in the Work will result in an unavoidable delay in completion of the entire Project, the Contractor shall submit evidence to support that belief, together with its request for a time extension. Such evidence shall include a demonstration that the delayed portion of the Work will affect the Critical Path Scheduling of the entire Project. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed revised Construction Schedule, which accounts for the delay in completion of the entire Project caused by the delay in prosecution of part of the Project, and includes a revised Critical Path demonstrating how the Project will be completed within the proposed revised contract time.

E. INVESTIGATION; PROCEDURE.

1. Upon receipt of a request for Time extension, the Project Manager shall conduct an investigation of the facts asserted by the Contractor to constitute grounds for an extension. The results of this investigation shall be reported by the Project Manager to the Contractor and shall indicate whether he/she will recommend for or against such extension to the Owner. The performance of this investigation by the Project Manager shall not be construed as direction or recommendation to the Contractor regarding

- scheduling of the work. Scheduling this work is the sole responsibility of the Contractor.
- 2. The Project Manager may, in his/her sole discretion, defer this recommendation to allow the accumulation of time extensions due to Work Authorizations into a periodic or final Contract Change Order request.
- 3. Upon receiving the Project Manager's recommendation to the Owner regarding the Contractor's request for a time extension, the Contractor may either withdraw its application for extension or request that it be scheduled for action by the Owner. If the Owner disallows the request, there shall be no allowance made for the time during which the request was pending, and the Contractor shall remain obligated to complete the Work in the time specified.
- 4. If the Owner approves the time extension Contract Change Order, the new Construction Schedule submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Owner shall be deemed to amend the original Construction Schedule approved by the Owner; thereafter, the amended Construction Schedule shall have the same force and effect as the originally approved Progress Schedule.
- 5. The revised Construction Schedule must be submitted within seven (7) calendar days of the date on which the Owner approves the change.
- 6. The Contractor agrees that the Owner's determination as to the existence of grounds for an extension and, the duration of any such extension, shall be final and binding upon both Owner and Contractor.

F. DISCRETIONARY TIME EXTENSION FOR BEST INTEREST OF OWNER

- 1. The Owner reserves the right to extend the contract time for completion of the Work if the Director of Public Works and Planning or designee determines that such extension is in the best interest of the Owner.
- In the event that such discretionary extension is made at the request of the Contractor, the Owner shall have the right to charge to the Contractor all or any part, as the Board may deem proper, of the actual cost to the Owner for engineering, inspection, supervision, contract administration, incidental and other overhead expenses that accrue during the period of such extension, and to deduct all or any portion of such amounts from the final payment for the Work.
- In the event such extension is ordered over the objection of the Contractor, the Contractor shall be entitled to a Contract Change Order adjusting the price paid to reflect the actual costs incurred by the Contractor as a direct and proximate result of the delay, upon his/her written application therefor, accompanied by such verification of costs as the Project Manager requires. Only additional direct costs incurred at the site will be reimbursable by Contract Change Order.

G. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- If the Work is not completed by Contractor in the time specified in the Work Order or within any period of extension authorized pursuant to this Article, the Contractor acknowledges and admits that the Owner will suffer damage, and that it is impracticable and infeasible to fix the amount of actual damages. Therefore, it is agreed by and between the Contractor and the Owner that the Contractor shall pay to the Owner as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the sum specified in Section 005213, Agreement, Article III for each calendar day of delay until the Work is completed and accepted, and that both the Contractor and the Contractor's surety shall be liable for the total amount thereof, and that the Owner may deduct said sums from any monies due or that may become due to the Contractor.
- 2. This liquidated damages provision shall apply to all delays of any nature whatsoever, save and except only unavoidable delays approved by the Owner pursuant to the provisions of Article 2.38.C.2 hereinabove, or discretionary time extensions approved by the Board of Supervisors pursuant to the provisions of Article 2.38.F hereinabove.

H. EXTENSION OF TIME NOT A WAIVER.

- 1. Any extension of contract time granted pursuant to this Article shall not constitute a waiver by the Owner, nor a release of the Contractor, from his/her obligations to perform the Work within the allotted contract time.
- 2. Granting of a time extension due to one (1) circumstance on one (1) request therefore shall not constitute a granting by the Owner of an extension of time for any other circumstance or the same circumstance occurring at some other time, and shall not be interpreted as a precedent for any other request for extension.

2.39 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

B. <u>SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY</u>

The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions for the safety of, and shall provide all reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury or loss to:

- 1. All employees on the Work and all other persons who may be affected thereby;
- All the work and all materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage or off the site, and that is under the care, custody or control of the Contractor or any of the Contractor's Subcontractors or Subsubcontractors;
- 3. Other property at the site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction; and

- 4. The work of the Owner or other separate contractors.
- C. The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of any public authority bearing on the safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury or loss.
- D. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and the progress of the Work, all reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying owners and users of adjacent facilities.
- E. When the use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment is necessary for the execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the utmost care and shall carry on such activities under the supervision of properly qualified personnel.
- F. The Contractor shall promptly remedy all damage or loss to any property referred to above caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Subsubcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or any one for whose acts any of them may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under the above noted clauses, except damage or loss attributable solely to the acts or omissions of the Owner, the Project Manager, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable in any degree to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under the Indemnification provisions provided herein.
- G. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and the Project Manager.
- H. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the Work to be loaded in a manner that could endanger its safety or pose a risk to anyone working at the Project site.

I. EMERGENCIES

In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Any additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined as provided in the provisions herein for Changes in the Work.

2.40 INSURANCE

A. CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE

1. Bidders' attention is directed to the insurance requirements below. It is highly recommended that Bidders confer with their respective insurance carriers or brokers to determine in advance of bid submission the availability of the insurance certificates and endorsements required below. A bidder who is awarded a contract and thereafter fails to

comply strictly with the insurance requirements, will be deemed to be in default of its obligations.

- 2. Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the Contract, and for 3 years thereafter, insurance against claims for injuries to persons or damages to property which may arise from or in connection with the performance of the work hereunder by the Contractor, his agents, representatives, employees, or subcontractors. The cost of such insurance shall be included in the Contractor's bid.
- 3. No later than ten (10) calendar days following the Award of the Contract, and prior to execution of the Agreement for Construction by the Owner, the Contractor shall submit certificates of insurance, signed by an authorized agent of the insurer, attesting to insurance coverage of the Contractor as required by this Article.

B. MINIMUM SCOPE AND LIMITS OF INSURANCE

Coverage shall be at least as broad as:

- 1. Commercial General Liability (CGL): Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CG 00 01 covering CGL on an "occurrence" basis, including products and completed operations, property damage, bodily injury and personal & advertising injury with limits no less than five million dollars (\$5,000,000) per occurrence and an annual aggregate of ten million dollars (\$10,000,000). If a general aggregate limit applies, either the general aggregate limit shall apply separately to this project/location (ISO CG 25 03 or 25 04) or the general aggregate limit shall be three times the required occurrence limit.
- 2. Automobile Liability: Insurance Services Office (ISO) Form CA 0001 covering Code 1 (any auto), with limits no less than five million dollars (\$5,000,000) per accident for bodily injury and property damage. Coverage should include owned and non-owned vehicles used in connection with this Agreement and all applicable endorsements.
- 3. Workers' Compensation insurance as required by the State of California, with Statutory Limits, and Employers' Liability insurance with a limit of no less than one million dollars (\$1,000,000) per accident for bodily injury or disease.
- 4. If Contractor is a licensed professional or employs professional staff, (e.g., Architect, Engineer, Surveyor, etc.) in providing services, Professional Liability with limits no less than \$2,000,000 per occurrence or claim, and \$3,000,000 annual aggregate.
- 5. Builder's Risk (Course of Construction) insurance utilizing an "All Risk" (Special Perils) coverage form, with limits equal to the completed value of the project and no coinsurance penalty provisions.
- 6. Contractors' Pollution Legal liability and/or Asbestos Legal Liability and/or Errors and Omissions with limits no less than \$1,000,000 per occurrence or claim and \$2,000,000 policy aggregate.

If Contractor maintains broader coverage and/or higher limits than the minimums shown above, the Owner requires and shall be entitled to the broader coverage and/or the higher

limits maintained by the Contractor. Any available insurance proceeds in excess of the specified minimum limits of insurance and coverage shall be available to the Owner.

Self-Insured Retentions

Self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. At the option of the Owner, either: the Contractor shall obtain coverage to reduce or eliminate such self-insured retentions as respects the Owner, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers; or the Contractor shall provide a financial guarantee satisfactory to the Owner guaranteeing payment of losses and related investigations, claim administration, and defense expenses. The policy language shall provide, or be endorsed to provide, that the self-insured retention may be satisfied by either the named insured or Owner.

C. OTHER INSURANCE PROVISIONS

Contractor's insurance policies are to contain, or be endorsed to contain, the following provisions:

- 1. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the Owner, its officers, officials, employees or volunteers.
- 2. The County of Fresno, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers are to be named individually and collectively, as additional insureds on the CGL policy with respect to liability arising out of work or operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor including materials, parts, or equipment furnished in connection with such work or operations and automobiles owned, leased, hired, or borrowed by or on behalf of the Contractor. The coverage shall contain no special limitations on the scope of protection afforded to the Owner, its officers, officials, employees or volunteers.
- The insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, its officers, officials, employees and volunteers for losses arising from work performed by the Contractor for the Owner
- 4. For any claims related to this project, the Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary insurance coverage at least as broad as ISO CG 20 01 04 13 as respects the Owner, its officers, officials, employees, and volunteers. Any insurance or self-insurance maintained by the Owner, its officers, officials, employees, or volunteers shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.
- 5. Any failure to comply with reporting provisions of the policies shall not affect Coverage provided to the Owner, its officers, officials, employees, agents, Engineers, Consulting Engineers, or volunteers.
- 6. The Contractor's insurance shall apply separately to each insured against whom claim is made or suit is brought, except with respect to the limits of the insurer's liability.
- All Contractor's insurance policies for coverage required under this agreement shall
 not be cancelled or changed without a minimum of thirty (30) days advance written
 notice given to Owner.

- 8. The insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner, its officers, officials, employees and volunteers for losses arising from work performed by the Contractor for the Owner.
- 9. The Builder's Risk (Course of Construction) policy shall be an "All Risk" (Special Perils) coverage form, with limits equal to the completed value of the project and no coinsurance penalty provisions. All subcontractors shall be insured to the extent of their portion of the work under the Contractor. The Contractor shall request, and is responsible to confirm with its insurer, that the County of Fresno and all subcontractors are named, both as additional insured and as additional loss payees, on the Builder's Risk insurance policy. The Contractor and all subcontractors waive all rights, each against the others, for damages arising from perils covered by the insurance required under the terms of this article, except such rights as they may have to the proceeds of the Builder's Risk insurance obtained and maintained by the Contractor.

D. ACCEPTABILITY OF INSURERS

Contractor shall obtain the policies and coverages specified herein from an admitted insurer in good standing with and authorized to transact business in this state by the California Department of Insurance, and having a Best's rating of no less than A FSC VIII.

E. SUBCONTRACTORS

Contractor shall include all Subcontractors as insureds under the Contractor's insurance policies required herein, provided however, if the Contractor does not include a Subcontractor as an insured under the Contractor's insurance policies required herein, the Contractor shall cause that Subcontractor to be insured as required herein to the extent of its portion of the Work under the Contractor and furnish to Owner separate certificates and endorsements for that Subcontractor.

F. EVIDENCE OF COVERAGE

Within ten (10) days of bid award, Contractor shall furnish the Owner with original Certificates of Insurance including all required amendatory endorsements (or copies of the applicable policy language effecting coverage required by this Article 2.40) and a copy of the Declarations and Endorsement Page of the CGL policy listing all policy endorsements to Owner. However, failure to obtain the required documents prior to the work beginning shall not waive the Contractor's obligation to provide them. The Owner reserves the right to require complete, certified copies of all required insurance policies, including endorsements, required by these specifications, at any time.

Certificates of Insurance and Endorsements for all policies must be signed by a person authorized by the insurer to bind coverage on its behalf, indicate the name and address of the official who will administer this contract, state that such insurance coverages have been obtained and are in full force and effect, and clearly indicate that coverage shall not be suspended, voided, canceled by either party, reduced in coverage or in limits except after thirty (30) days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner.

Commercial General Liability Endorsements must name the County of Fresno, its officers, agents and employees, individually and collectively, as additional insured, but only insofar as the operations under this Agreement are concerned; that such coverage for additional insured

shall apply as primary insurance and any other insurance, or self-insurance, maintained by Owner, its officers, agents and employees, shall be excess only and not contributing with insurance provided under Contractor's policies herein.

2.41 UNCOVERING WORK

- A. This Section shall apply to any Work installed and covered up by the Contractor that is required by the Building Code or other statutory or regulatory requirement to undergo inspection or special inspection and/or testing approval by an appropriate official representing the Owner or other public authority having jurisdiction to conduct such inspection and/or testing. Work covered up by the Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractor's or Suppliers prior to inspection/special inspection and/or testing approval shall be uncovered and repaired or replaced after inspection approval at the sole expense of the Contractor. This shall apply to all labor and material needed to complete both physical and cosmetic repairs, and any additional inspection costs associated with restoring the Work.
- B. This Section also shall apply to any Work installed and covered up by the Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractor's or Suppliers that is determined by the Owner or its Project Manager, during construction or within the Warranty period, to be defective, broken or inoperative. Work covered up by the Contractor, Contractor's Subcontractor's or Suppliers that is found to be defective, broken or inoperative shall be uncovered and repaired or replaced at the sole expense of the Contractor. This shall apply to all labor and material needed to complete both physical and cosmetic repairs, and any additional inspection costs associated with restoring the Work.

2.42 CORRECTION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall promptly correct all Work rejected by the Project Manager as defective or as failing to conform to the Contract Documents, whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall submit a plan of action, within twenty-four (24) hours of notification of the rejected work by the Project Manager, for correcting the rejected work. The Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected Work, including compensation for the additional architectural and/or engineering services made necessary thereby.
- B. If, within 365 Calendar Days after the date of acceptance of the Work as specified in the Notice of Completion, or designated portion thereof, or within 365 Calendar Days after acceptance by the Owner of designated equipment, or within such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found by Owner to be defective or not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of a written notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. This obligation shall survive both final payment for the Work or designated portion thereof and termination of the Contract. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

- C. The Contractor shall, at his/her sole expense, remove from the site all portions of the Work that are defective or nonconforming and which have not been corrected under Articles 2.32, 2.42.A, and 2.42.B, unless the Owner waives removal.
- D. If the Contractor fails to submit a plan of action, within twenty-four (24) hours of notification of the rejected work by the Project Manager, for correcting the rejected work, or fails to correct defective or nonconforming Work as provided herein in Articles 2.32, 2.42.A, and 2.42.B, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Article 2.08.C.
- E. If the Contractor does not take action under the plan to initiate such correction of such defective or nonconforming Work within ten (10) days of written notice from the Project Manager, the Owner may remove it and may store the materials or equipment at the expense of the Contractor. If the Contractor does not pay the cost of such removal and storage within ten (10) days thereafter, the Owner may, upon ten (10) additional days' written notice, sell such Work at auction or at private sale and shall account for the proceeds thereof, after deducting all the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor, including compensation for the Project Manager, Architect, or other Professional's additional services made necessary thereby. If such proceeds of sale do not cover all costs that the Contractor should have borne, the difference shall be charged to the Contractor and an appropriate Supplemental Work Order shall be issued. If the payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amount, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.
- F. The Contractor shall bear the cost of making good all work of the Owner or separate contractors destroyed or damaged by such correction or removal.
- G. Nothing contained in this Section 2.42 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to any other obligation which the Contractor might have under the Contract Documents, including Section 2.32 hereof. The establishment of the time periods noted in this Section 2.42, or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by law or by the terms of any warranty required by the Contract Documents, relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the defective or nonconforming Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the Contractor's obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the defective or nonconforming Work.

2.43 ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE OR NONCONFORMING WORK

If the Owner prefers to accept defective or nonconforming Work, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case a Contract Change Order will be issued to reflect a reduction in the Contract Sum where appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be given effect whether or not final payment has been made. The Project Manager shall determine the amount of reduction in the Contract Sum.

2.44 TERMINATION BY THE OWNER

A. If the Contractor is adjudged bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, or if a receiver is appointed on account of the Contractor's insolvency, or stop notices are served upon the Owner, or if the Contractor

persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or for materials or labor, or persistently disregards applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, or otherwise is guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the Contract Documents, and fails after written notice to commence and continue correction of such default, neglect or violation with diligence and promptness, the Owner upon certification by the Project Manager that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, may, after an additional written notice and without prejudice to any other remedy the Owner may have, terminate the Contract and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor and may finish the Work by whatever methods the Owner may deem expedient. In such case the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is finished.

B. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Project Manager's and Architect's additional services made necessary thereby, Contractor will only be paid for his/her actual unpaid costs from such excess. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, the contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or to the Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Project Manager, upon application, in the manner provided in Section 2.24 and this obligation for payment shall survive the termination of the Contract.

2.45 SUBSTITUTION OF MATERIALS

- A. When a specific manufacturer, trade name or material is specified, or indicated, it is to establish a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The intent of the Contract Documents is to specify high-grade standard material and equipment, and it is not the intent of these Contract Documents to exclude or omit the products of any responsible manufacturer, if such products are equally acceptable in terms of quality, finish, performance, durability, and serviceability, in the judgment of the Owner and the Architect, to those specified herein. Wherever an article, or any class of materials, is specified by the trade name or by the name of any particular patentee, manufacturer or dealer, it shall be taken as intending to mean and specify the article of material described or any other equal thereto in quality, finish, performance, durability, and serviceability, in the judgment of the Owner and the Architect, for the purpose for which it is or they are intended.
- B. If the Contractor desires to use material or equipment other than that specified, he/she shall submit a request for approval of such substitution, in writing, to the Project Manager by no later than 10 days prior to bid opening. Substitution requests will not be considered if received after the time stipulated.
- C. The Owner does not guarantee that alternative articles, components, materials or equipment other than the item specified by trade name or other specific identification, will fit within the design parameters of the Project without alteration of the Project design by the Contractor.
- D. The Owner has the right to reject any proposed alternative material which requires alteration of the project design which impacts the safety of the public or the user of a completed facility. If the proposed alternative material requires alteration of the

design of the Project or any aspect thereof and said alterations are acceptable to the Owner, the Contractor shall be responsible for performing said alterations at no additional cost to the Owner.

- E. Submittals for approval of substitute materials shall contain sufficient detailed information, descriptive brochures, drawings, samples or other data as is necessary to provide a detailed side-by-side comparison to the specified materials. It is the sole responsibility of the Contractor to submit complete descriptive and technical information so the Project Manager can make proper appraisal. Lack of either proper or sufficient information shall constitute cause for rejection. Reference to product data will not be acceptable.
- F. It is the Contractor's responsibility to confirm and correlate all quantities and dimensions and coordinate with all trades whose work may be affected by the requested substitution.

2.46 REFERENCE TO STANDARDS

- A. Reference to known standards shall mean and intend the latest edition or amendment published prior to date of these Specifications, unless specifically indicated otherwise, and to such portions of it that relate and apply directly to the material or installation called for on the Project.
- B. Where material is specified solely by reference to standard specifications, the Contractor shall, if requested by the Project Manager, submit to the Project Manager for his/her approval, data on all such material proposed to be incorporated into the Work of the Contractor, listing the name and address of the vendor, the manufacturer or producer, and the trade or brand names of such materials.

2.47 SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The Specifications are organized into Divisions, Sections, and Trade headings based on the Construction Specifications Institute's Master format and the Master format numbering system. This organization shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade. The Contractor shall be responsible for examining all Sections of the Specifications for inter-related items of the Work, and for furnishing each item identified or specified.
- B. No responsibility will be assumed by the Owner, Architect or the Project Manager for omissions or duplications by the Contractor in the completion of the Contract due to any alleged discrepancy in the arrangement of the material in these Specifications, nor shall any such segregation of work and materials operate to make the Project Manager an arbiter in defining the limits to the agreements between the Contractor and his/her Subcontractors or suppliers.
- C. The misplacement, addition or omission of any letter, word or punctuation mark shall in no way damage the true spirit, intent or meaning of these Specifications.
- D. The words "shown", "indicated", "noted", "scheduled" or words of that effect shall be understood to mean that reference is made to Drawings accompanying these Specifications.

E. Where reference herein is made to colors or finishes "as selected", the reference is to the Architect with concurrence by the Owner.

2.48 APPROVED APPLICATORS

- A. Where specific instructions in these Specifications require that a particular product and/or materials be installed and/or applied by an "approved applicator" of the manufacturer, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to insure that any Subcontractors used for such work be approved applicators.
- B. Contractor accordingly shall bear any and all costs, and shall reimburse Owner for any such costs incurred by Owner, resulting from Contractor's failure to insure the use of an "approved applicator".

2.49 DELIVERY AND STORAGE OF MATERIALS

- A. Deliver all manufactured materials in the original packages, containers or bundles (with the seals intact), bearing the name or identification mark of all manufacturers.
- B. Deliver fabrications in as large assemblies as practicable and where specified to be shop-primed or shop-finished; they shall be packaged or crated as required to preserve such priming or finish intact and free from abrasion.
- C. Store all materials in such manner as necessary to properly protect same from damage, as materials or equipment damaged by handling, weather, dirt or from any other cause will not be acceptable.
- D. Store materials so as to cause no obstructions (i.e. stored off all sidewalks and other walkways, roadways, and underground services). The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting from damage all material and equipment furnished under the Contract.

2.50 QUALITY OF WORK

- A. Where not more specifically described in any of the various Sections of these Specifications, the quality of work shall conform to all of the methods and operations of best standards and accepted practices of the trade or trades involved, and shall include all items of fabrication, construction, or installation regularly furnished or required for completion of the work (including any finish), and for successful operation as intended of the Project and the component thereof corresponding to that work.
- B. All Work shall be executed by mechanics skilled in their respective lines of work.
- C. When completed, all parts shall have been durably and substantially built and shall present a neat, finished appearance.

2.51 HOURS OF WORK

- A. Eight (8) hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work upon all work done hereunder, and it is expressly stipulated that no worker employed at any time by the Contractor, or by a Subcontractor under this Contract, upon the Work, shall be required or permitted to work thereon more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one (1) calendar week, except as provided in Sections 1810-1815 inclusive, of the Labor Code of the State of California, all the provisions of which are deemed to be incorporated herein as if set forth in full; and it is further expressly stipulated that for each and every violation of said last named stipulation, said Contractor shall forfeit, as a penalty to the Owner, fifty dollars (\$50.00) for each worker employed by the Contractor in the execution of this Contract, for each calendar day during which said worker is required or permitted to labor more than eight (8) hours in any one (1) calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one (1) calendar week in violation of any of said provisions of the Labor Code.
- B. Notwithstanding the above stipulations, pursuant to Section 1815 of the Labor Code, work performed by employees of contractors in excess of eight (8) hours per day and forty (40) hours during any one (1) week shall be permitted on the Project upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day at not less than one and a half (1 1/2) times the basic rate of pay.

2.52 WAGE RATES AND RELATED LABOR COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. This Project is subject to compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations (DIR), including the obligation to submit certified payroll records directly to the DIR Compliance Monitoring Unit (CMU) at least monthly using the CMU's eCPR system. Detailed information may be obtained on the State of California's Department of Industrial Relations website, www.dir.ca.gov/dlse/cmu/CMU.

The Contractor shall also submit certified payroll records of the Contractor, Subcontractors and all Sub-subcontractors of any tier to the Inspector of Record at least monthly.

- B. Contractor shall, and shall cause each of its Subcontractors (as defined in Labor Code section 1722.1) to provide written proof that they are currently registered with the California Department of Industrial Relations at the time of bid submittal, and have paid the applicable annual fee and are thereby qualified to submit a bid and to perform public work pursuant to Labor Code section 1725.5, prior to award of this Contract or any subcontract hereunder. No bid shall be accepted, nor shall this Contract or any subcontract hereunder, be entered into without such proof.
- C. Pursuant to Section 1770-1780 of the Labor Code of the State of California, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations has determined the general prevailing rates of wages and rates for legal holidays and overtime in the locality in which this work is to be performed, which under Labor Code Section 1773.1 are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time and subsistence pay, and apprenticeship or other authorized training programs, for each craft or type of worker or mechanic needed to perform this contract. Said wage rates are available only at the Fresno County Department of Public Works and Planning, Design Division, and will be made available to any interested person upon request. Minimum wage rates for this Project, as

predetermined by the Secretary of Labor, are set forth in the Special Provisions. If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and the Prevailing Wage Rates predetermined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations of the State of California for similar classifications of labor, the contractor and his subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate.

- D. It shall be mandatory upon the Contractor to whom the Contract is awarded, and upon any Subcontractor under him/her to pay not less than the said specified rates to all laborers, workers, and mechanics employed by them in the execution of the Contract, and to pay all laborers, workers and mechanics not less often than once weekly. The Contractor to whom the Contract is awarded shall post a copy of the determination of prevailing wages at the job site. The Contractor shall require all Subcontractors to comply with Sections 1770-1780 of the Labor Code of the State of California and shall insert into every subcontract the requirements contained therein.
- E. The Contractor shall comply with Labor Code Section 1775. In accordance with said Section 1775, it is hereby further agreed that the Contractor shall forfeit to the Owner, as a penalty, fifty dollars (\$50.00) for each laborer, worker, or mechanic employed for each calendar day or portion thereof, who is paid less than the said stipulated rates for any work done under the Contract, by him/her or by any Subcontractor under him/her. The difference between said stipulated rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than said stipulated rate shall be paid to each worker by the Contractor. The Contractor, and each Subcontractor, shall keep or cause to be kept an accurate record showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight time and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker or other employee employed by him/her or her in connection with the public work. The records shall be open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of the Owner, to its officers and agents, and to the Division of Labor Law Enforcement of the State Department of Industrial Relations, its deputies and agents, or as otherwise provided by applicable law (including but not limited to Labor Code 1776).
- F. In case it becomes necessary for the Contractor or any Subcontractor to employ on the Work under this Contract any person in a trade or occupation (except executive, supervisory, administrative, clerical or other non-manual workers as such) for which no minimum wage rate is specified, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner who shall promptly thereafter determine the prevailing rate for such additional trade or occupation from the time of the initial employment of the person affected and during the continuance of such employment.

2.53 APPLICATION OF HIGHEST STANDARDS AND REQUIREMENTS

Whenever two (2) or more standards or requirements appear in these General Conditions or in any other part of the Contract Documents that form the Contract, the highest standard or requirement shall be applied and followed in the performance under this Contract.

2.54 NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

Contractor shall comply with all Federal and State Laws prohibiting discrimination in employment, including the following:

- A. California Labor Code Section 1735, which prohibits discrimination in employment on any basis listed in subdivision (a) of Section 12940 of the Government Code, as those bases are defined in Sections 12926 and 12926.1 of the Government Code, except as otherwise provided in Section 12940 of the Government Code, and applies to all employers, employment agencies and labor organizations.
- B. Title VII of the Federal 1964 Civil Rights Act (42 U.S.C. Section 2000e 2000e 17) which prohibits employment discrimination on the basis of race, color, sex, religion, or national origin, and applies to all employers that employ at least fifteen (15) workers during each working day in each of twenty (20) or more calendar weeks in the current or preceding year.
- C. In addition to these two (2) laws of general application listed in the immediately preceding paragraphs A and B, there are other Federal and State laws that prohibit employment discrimination in particular cases.
- D. The Owner is an Affirmative Action Employer and expects all of its contractors and suppliers to familiarize themselves with, and comply with, all applicable laws relating to employment discrimination.
- E. To the extent required by law, the Contractor shall meet all requirements of law relating to the participation of minority, women, and disabled veteran business enterprise contracting goals, and shall comply with Public Contract Code 10115 et seq. and all applicable regulations. Contractor further agrees that, when required, Contractor shall ensure compliance by all Subcontractors and shall complete all forms required by all agencies exercising jurisdiction over the Project.

2.55 APPRENTICES

- A. Pursuant to Sections 1770-1780 of the Labor Code of the State of California, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations has determined the general prevailing rate of wages in the locality for each craft or type of worker needed to execute the work. Said wage rates pursuant to Section 1773.2 of the Labor Code are on file with the Clerk of the Fresno County Board of Supervisors, and will be made available to any interested person on request. A copy of this wage scale may also be obtained at the following Web Site: www.dir.ca.gov/dlsr.
- B. Pursuant to Section 1775 of the Labor Code of the State of California, nothing in this Article shall prevent the employment of properly registered apprentices upon public works. Every such apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which he/she is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which he/she is registered.
- C. Only apprentices, as defined in Section 3077, who are in training under apprenticeship standards and written apprentice agreements under Chapter 4 (commencing at Section 3070), Division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed on public works. The employment and training of each apprentice shall

be in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which he/she is training.

- D. Fresno County is committed to increasing the availability of employment and training opportunities, with particular attention to the plight of those who are most economically disadvantaged. In an effort to advance that purpose, the County will require that the Contractor and each subcontractor employed on this Project shall use their best efforts to ensure that thirty-three percent (33%) of apprentice hours, as determined by California Labor Code Section 1777.5 for each contractor and subcontractor of any tier on this Project, are performed by qualified participants in state approved apprenticeship programs who also are current or former "Welfareto-Work" participants in the CalWORKs program. Provided, that nothing contained in this Paragraph D shall be interpreted to relieve or in any way diminish the obligation of the Contractor and each subcontractor to comply fully with all applicable apprenticeship laws in accordance with the California Labor Code and the California Code of Regulations; and accordingly such requirements as are contractually imposed by this Paragraph D shall be in addition to such legally mandated requirements, and applicable only to the extent fully consistent therewith.
- E. Incentives whereby the Contractor or Subcontractor receives partial reimbursement for the wages paid to apprentices who qualify may be available. The incentive program is administered by the County of Fresno, Department of Social Services. For questions regarding the incentive program, contact the Department of Social Services at (559) 230-4008.

2.56 PROVISIONS REQUIRED BY LAW DEEMED INSERTED

Every provision of law and clause required by law to be inserted in this contract shall be deemed to be inserted, and this contract shall be read and enforced as though it were included, and if through mistake or otherwise any provision is not inserted or is not correctly inserted, upon application of either party the contract shall be amended to make the insertion or correction.

2.57 DRUG FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION

- A. The Contractor shall comply with Government Code Section 8355 in matters relating to providing a drug-free workplace.
- B. The Contractor shall publish a statement notifying employees that unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of controlled substance is prohibited and specifying actions to be taken against employees for violations, as required by Government Code Section 8355(a).
- C. The Contractor shall establish a Drug-Free Awareness Program as required by Government Code 8355(a)(2), to inform employees about all of the following:
 - 1. The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace,
 - 2. The Contractor's policy for maintaining a drug-free workplace,
 - 3. Any available counseling, rehabilitation and employee assistance programs,

- 4. Penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
- D. Provide as required by Government Code 8355(c), that everyone who provides work under the Agreement.
 - 1. Will receive a copy of the company's drug-free policy statement, and
 - 2. Will agree to abide by the terms of the Contractor's statement as a condition of employment on the contract.

2.58 BUILDING PERMIT AND OTHER PERMITS

The Building permit shall be obtained and paid for by the Owner. All other required permits are the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain. Fees for all other required permits shall be reimbursed to the Contractor at actual cost when the County is presented with a valid receipt.

2.59 CODES AND REGULATIONS

All work, materials and equipment shall be in full compliance with the California Building Code; California Plumbing Code; California Electrical Code; California Mechanical Code; California Fire Code; California Energy Code; as those codes may be amended from time to time; Cal/OSHA Safety Regulations; and all Federal, State and Local laws, ordinances, regulations and Fresno County Charter provisions in effect and applicable in the performance of the work.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Mill Certificates, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's approval. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities and identify on project construction schedule the expected submittal dates and submittal return date.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on the Architect's receipt of submittal.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow five working days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if processing must be delayed to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
 - 2. Concurrent Review. Where concurrent review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is required, allow ten working days for initial review of each submittal. It is the Contractor's responsibility to track his submittals and notify the Project Manager of submittals not returned to the Contractor within the time specified herein.
 - 3. Allow five working days for processing each resubmittal.

- 4. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing. The Contractor, in preparing his work schedule, shall allocate time for at least one resubmittal for each submitted item.
- C. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
 - 1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 - 2. Provide a space on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect (approximately 3" by 3" for Architects approval markings).
 - 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Date
 - c. Name and address of Owner
 - d. Name and address of Contractor
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor
 - f. Name and address of supplier
 - g. Name of manufacturer
 - h. Unique identifier, including revision number
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
- D. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals
- E. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
 - On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include the same label information as the related submittal.
 - 2. On each submittal include Contractor's certification stating that information submitted has been reviewed, complies with requirements of the Contract Documents, and has been coordinated with other related portions of the Work.
 - 3. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:
 - a. Project name
 - b. Date
 - c. Destination (To:)
 - d. Source (From:)
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier

- f. Category and type of submittal
- g. Submittal purpose and description
- h. Submittal and transmittal distribution record
- i. Remarks
- j. Signature of transmitter
- F. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- G. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating action taken by Architect in connection with construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS:

- A General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
 - Number of Copies: Submit six copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect through Project Manager will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document. Submit one additional copy for operation and maintenance manuals as required by other sections of these specifications.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions
 - d. Full selection color charts
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring
 - g. Printed performance curves
 - h. Operational range diagrams
 - i. Mill reports
 - j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals
 - k. Compliance with recognized trade association standards
 - I. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals

- n. Notation of coordination requirements
- C. Samples: Prepare physical units of materials or products, including the following:
 - Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - 2. Preparation: Mount, display, or package Samples in manner specified to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match Architect's sample where so indicated. Attach label on unexposed side that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample
 - b. Product name or name of manufacturer
 - c. Sample source
 - 3. Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, provide the following:
 - a. Size limitations
 - b. Compliance with recognized standards
 - c. Availability
 - d. Delivery time
 - 4. Number of Samples for Initial Selection: Submit two full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect through Construction Inspector will return submittal with options selected.
- D. Contractor's Construction Schedule: At minimum, submit an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule at monthly intervals.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of Contractor, testing agency, or design professional responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.
 - Test and Inspection Reports: Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service. Tests and Inspection Reports are to be performed by a testing agency with experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented by ASTM E 548.
- B. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and

- experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements and, where required, is authorized for this specific Project.
- F. Mill Certificates: provide testing data regarding the fabrication and strength of metal products. Mill Certificates shall be less than 1 year old.
- G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements.
- H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements.
- I. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization
 - 2. Date of evaluation
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect
 - Product and manufacturers' names
 - 5. Description of product
 - 6. Test procedures and results

7. Limitations of use

- L. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- M. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Preparation of substrates
 - 2. Required substrate tolerances
 - 3. Sequence of installation or erection
 - 4. Required installation tolerances
 - 5. Required adjustments
 - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW:

- A. Review each submittal and check for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Owner.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, coordinated and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION:

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows (or similar terminology):
 - 1. No exceptions taken Proceed as shown

2. Make corrections noted Proceed making minor corrections noted

No resubmittal is required

3. Submit specified item Resubmittal required

4. Revise and resubmit Resubmittal required

5. Rejected Resubmittal required

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will reject and return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Inspector of Record will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary facilities and controls, including utility, construction and support facilities, and security and protection. Furnish and install all required temporary facilities and controls as shown or specified herein plus such facilities as required for proper performance of the Contract. All such temporary facilities and controls shall be located where directed and re-located as required by the progress of the work and maintained in a safe and sanitary condition at all times until completion of the Contract.
- B. Contractor shall be responsible for all of its own office and construction utilities including the cost of permits, usage, generation, installation, relocation, distribution, metering, maintenance, safety, disposal, and removal. Coordinate this work with the Project Manager.
- C. Coordinate installation and removal of temporary utilities with Project Manager, utility companies, other contractors, and authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall submit plans to the Project Manager for approval of proposed temporary utilities and facilities.
- Do not install or remove any temporary utility without prior written approval by Project Manager. Project Manager's written approval does not guarantee or warrant that utilities installed by the Contractor will not require relocation in the future due to the follow-on and/or sequence of work by Contractor or other contractors or by changes in scope and sequence of work by the Owner.
- E. Temporary utilities placed underground shall be permanently marked as to prevent damage by others, and accurately located for removal. Damage to above ground and underground utilities by the Contractor or others shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at not cost to the Owner.
- F. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Electric power service
 - 3. Lighting
 - 4. Telephone service
- G. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Project identification and temporary signs

- 2. Waste disposal facilities
- 3. Temporary heat and ventilation
- 4. Field offices and storage boxes
- 5. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
- 6. Temporary enclosures, fencing and barricades
- Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- 8. Storm water control and drainage
- H. Security of the buildings shall be maintained at all times. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Environmental protection
 - Security enclosure and lockup
 - 3. Temporary fire protection
 - 4. Barricades, warning signs, lights
 - 5. Shoring and scaffolding
- I. Removal of Temporary Facilities
 - 1. Remove temporary facilities and controls, including associated materials and equipment, when their use is no longer required.
 - 2. Restore and recondition areas of the site damaged and disturbed by temporary facilities and controls and their installation.
 - 3. Remove and properly dispose of debris resulting form removal and reconditioning operations.

J. Submittals

- 1. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- Implementation and Termination Schedules: Submit a schedule indicating implementation of each temporary utility within 15 days of the date established for commencement of the Work.

1.03 USE CHARGES:

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to Owner, Project Manager or Architect and shall be included in the Contract Sum.

Contractor shall be responsible for his/her own temporary power and for coordination with Pacific Gas and Electric Company (PG&E) for that temporary power service. Multiple temporary power services to the site may be required due to availability of power. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, the following:

- Owner's Representatives
- 2. Inspection and/or Testing agencies
- 3. Personnel of authorities having jurisdiction

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Building Code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, Fire Department and Rescue Squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
 - B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition", and NECA Electrical Design Library "Temporary Electrical Facilities."
 - Trade Jurisdictions: Assigned responsibilities for installation and operation of temporary utilities are not intended to interfere with trade regulations and union jurisdictions.
 - 2. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70 and applicable codes.
 - 3. Refer to Guidelines for Bid conditions for Temporary Job Utilities and services prepared jointly by AGC and ASC for industry recommendations.
- C. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Conditions of Use: The following conditions apply to use of temporary services and facilities by all parties engaged in the Work:

- 1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat
- 2. Relocate temporary services and facilities as required by progress of the Work
- 3. Operate in a safe and effective manner
- 4. Take necessary fire prevention measures
- 5. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress
- 6. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the Site.
- 7. Allow free use and access of all utilities at all times to all entities contracted to perform the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Provide new materials. Undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition may be used if approved by the Project Manager. Provide materials suitable for use intended. Provide specified utility services required during construction and extend temporary service lines to construction areas to allow use by all trades, and subcontractors.
- B. Paint: Comply with requirements in Section 09 90 00 "Painting".
 - 1. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior grade alkyd glass enamel over exterior primer.
- C. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL labeled tarpaulins with flame spread rating of fifteen (15) or less. For temporary enclosures provide translucent nylon reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride fire retardant tarpaulins.
- D. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- E. For fences and vision barriers, provide exterior type, minimum 3/8" thick plywood.
 - 1. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges and similar uses provide minimum 5/8" thick exterior plywood.

2.02 EQUIPMENT:

- A. General: Provide equipment and materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Field Offices: Provide mobile units with lockable entrances, operable windows, serviceable finishes, heated, air conditioned and on foundations adequate for normal loading. Comply with all applicable codes and requirements.

- C. Fire Extinguishers: Hand carried, portable, UL rated. Provide class and extinguishing agent as indicated or a combination of extinguishers of NFPArecommended classes for exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.
- D. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide a sufficient number of self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Units shall be accompanied by hand washing stations, including paper towels and covered trash receptacles in accordance with governing regulations.
- E. Drinking-Water Fixtures: Containerized, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper cup supply.
 - 1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45 to 55 deg F (7.2 to 12.7 deg C).
- F. Electrical Outlets: Properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-V plugs into higher-voltage outlets; equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light.
- G. Power Distribution System Circuits: Where permitted and overhead and exposed for surveillance, wiring circuits, not exceeding 125-V ac, 20-A rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable.
- H. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.
- I. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered glass enclosures, where fixtures are exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- J. Trash removal: The Contractor shall be responsible for providing trash receptacles. He/she shall be responsible for the removal of debris from the job site and shall keep all work areas and passageways in and around the project free from debris. Collect waste from construction areas daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above eighty (80) deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately form other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material in a lawful manner. Owner trash facilities may not be used. If, in the Project Manager's opinion, the Contractor has not performed due diligence in keeping the site clean on a weekly basis, monies will be withheld from the Contractor's monthly progress payment in the maximum amount of \$1,000.00 per weekly occurance. This notification will come from the Project Manager in writing.

These accumulated monies will be released to the Contractor in the Contractor's next pay application upon verification by the Project Manager that the site has been cleaned.

- K. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations.
- L. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4" heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses one hundred feet long (100'), with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system; provide adjustable shut-off nozzles at hose discharge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.02 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Engage appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where utility company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with utility company recommendations.
 - Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Before temporary utility is available, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to Project site where Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - Arrange with electric utility service company to provide service for power and lighting for temporary field offices. Pay costs for service and power used.
 - 5. Distribute electric power and lighting.
 - 6. Provide lighting and convenience outlets in the temporary structures, and as otherwise required for the performance of the Work.
 - 7. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Project Manager, change over from use of

temporary service to use of the permanent service.

- 8. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.
- B. Water Service: Existing well to be demolished at the North East portion of the site is available in its existing condition for Contractor's use for temporary construction water, prior to demolishing. Contractor shall be responsible for all work and associated costs to make the well operable.
 - Contractor may connect to existing water point of connection for their use.
 Contractor is responsible for flushing and sterilizing new and existing piping
 prior to connection. Owner is not responsible for any damage to
 Contractors system or equipment due to inadequate flushing or sterilization
 of existing piping.
 - 2. Provide water for construction purposes.
 - 3. Install branch piping with taps located so that water for demolition, grub, clear, compaction, and construction purposes is available throughout the Work by the use of hoses. Protect piping and fitting against freezing.
 - 4. Make potable water available for human consumption.
- C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
 - 1. Locate as approved by the Project Manager.
 - 2. Provide containers to remove and dispose of effluent off the site in a lawful manner.
- D. Electric Power Service: Contractor may tap into site electrical service at the existing Building 2 main electrical room. Contractor must install power meter for monitoring construction power.
- E. Electric Distribution: Provide receptacle outlets adequate for connection of power tools and equipment in quantity, size and type acceptable for each phase of the Work.
- F. Telephone Service: Provide temporary telephone service throughout construction period for common-use facilities used by all personnel engaged in construction activities.
 - Provide one telephone and one facsimile machine (FAX) in each Contractor's field office and pay costs for installation, maintenance, service, and removal.

3.03 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Locate field offices, storage sheds, sanitary facilities, and other temporary construction and support facilities as directed by the Project Manager.
 - 2. Provide noncombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within thirty (30) feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - Maintain support facilities until Completion as necessary. Remove upon completion of the Contractor's final contract milestone and written approval by the Project Manager. Personnel remaining after Notice of Completion may be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Heat and Ventilation: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy. Provide forced ventilation of enclosed areas for proper installation and curing of materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors and gases. Pay the costs of installation, maintenance, operation, and removal of temporary heat and ventilation, including costs for fuel consumed, required for the performance of the Work.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds, sized, furnished and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility services. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the designated building site.
- D. Toilets: Provide self-contained single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type, properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass fiber reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material. Units shall be accompanied by hand washing stations, including paper towels and covered trash receptacles in accordance with governing regulations.
 - Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material
- E. Drinking Water Fixtures: Provide drinking water as required by OSHA, including paper supply.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities.
 - 1. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other

- materials. Close openings of twenty-five (25) square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.
- Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with venting and material drying and curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Containerize and clearly label hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste.
 - 1. If required by authorities having jurisdiction, provide separate containers, clearly labeled, for each type of waste material to be deposited.
 - Develop a waste management plan for Work performed on Project. Indicate types of waste materials Project will produce and estimate quantities of each type. Provide detailed information for on-site waste storage and separation of recyclable materials. Provide information on destination of each type of waste material and means to be used to dispose of all waste materials.

3.04 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION:

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until requested by the Project Manager.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities, including but not limited to, water truck or water storage tank, fire hoses, nozzles and fire extinguishers. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers," and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations."
 - Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher for every seventy-five (75') of travel.
 - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire exposure areas.
 - 4. Provide fire extinguisher access and supervision welding operations and similar sources of fire ignition.
 - 5. Provide water truck or other means to provide temporary fire protection until such time as permanent fire protection is in service.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the

Project, complete installation of the permanent fire protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for the erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel and the public, of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.

E. Environmental Protection:

- 1. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted, or that other undesirable effects might result.
- 2. Avoid use of tools and equipment which produce harmful noise.
- 3. Restrict use of noise making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons in or near the site.
- 4. Erosion and Sediment Control: Prepare and implement a comprehensive erosion and sediment control program. Perform daily cleanup of mud and dust carried onto street surfaces by construction vehicles. Throughout excavation, haul trucks shall use tarpaulins or other effective covers. Upon completion, use effective measures to reduce wind erosion. Perform replanting and repaving operations as soon as practicable after site grading.
- 5. Air Quality / Dust Control:
 - a. Indoor Operations: Control dust resulting from indoor construction operations by localizing it to greatest possible extent using temporary partitions, curtains, or other means which will prevent spread of dust beyond immediate work area. Duct openings and other openings communicating with other parts of building shall have effective temporary closures.
 - b. Outdoor operations: Provide dust control as required to abate any dust nuisance on or adjacent to Project Site. Apply water by means of approved sprinkling equipment, water wagons, or spray from hoses, to extent and amount required at any time that dust control is necessary, as determined by the City, County, or Project Manager. Use of chemicals, oil or other such materials will not be permitted.
- F. Provide and maintain suitable temporary barriers as required to prevent public entry; protect the work and existing facilities, persons, and trees and plants from damage or injury from construction operations.
- G. Preserve and protect existing trees, irrigation, all landscaping and plants not

designated or required to be removed, and those adjacent to the site. As required, provide barriers to a minimum height of 6'-0" around each tree and plant, or around groups in proximity of construction operations.

3.05 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Contractor shall dispose of all material off-site, in a lawful manner. Do not allow the accumulation of scraps debris, waste material and other items not required for construction of this work. Remove waste materials and rubbish not less than on a weekly basis and dispose of at Contractor's expense.
- B. Clean interior areas prior to start of finish work, maintain areas free of dust and other contaminants during finishing operations.
- C. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- D. Each sub-contractor shall clean up the results of his/her work and deliver such debris to areas designated for holding by Prime Contractor.
- E. Weekly, and more often if necessary, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean", for the purpose of this sub-paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other materials capable of being removed by reasonable diligence using a hand-held broom.
- F. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor and provide adequate protection. Inspect protection daily (or more often if necessary) while work is being performed in the space in-which finish materials have been installed. "Clean", for the purpose of this sub-paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign materials which, in the opinion of the Project Manager or Architect, may be injurious to the finish floor material.

3.06 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL:

- A. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

 Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation and similar facilities on a twenty-four (24) hour/day basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid the possibility of damage.
- B. Termination and Removal: Unless the Project Manager requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by the authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than the Final Billing. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of the Project identification signs.
 - 2. Prior to Notice of Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities that

have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:

- a. Replace air filters and clean the inside of ductwork and housings.
- b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions as determined by the Project Manager.
- c. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use.

3.07 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Preserve and protect existing trees, plants and grapevines which are not designated or required to be removed, and those adjacent to the site.
- B. Consult with the Project Manager prior to removal of roots and branches which interfere with demolition and construction operations. Remove only those items agreed upon in writing with the Project Manager.
- C. Provide barriers to a minimum height of 6' around each tree and plant, around each group of trees and plants, as applicable, in the proximity of demolition and construction operations.
- D. In the proximity of root zones of trees and plants:
 - 1. Prohibit vehicular traffic and parking.
 - 2. Prohibit storage of materials and equipment.
 - 3. Prevent dumping of refuse and chemically injurious materials and liquids.
 - 4. Prevent puddling and continuous running water.
- E. Carefully supervise excavating, grading, and filling, and subsequent construction operations, to prevent damage.
- F. At no increase in Contract Sum, replace, or suitably restore trees and plants designated to remain which are damaged or destroyed as a result of demolition and construction operations.
- G. Remove and lawfully dispose of soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants, and replace with good soil, at no increase in Contract Sum. Provide manifests for removed soil to Project Manager.

3.08 SECURITY

A. Secure, maintain, and protect the Work, stored materials, equipment, and temporary facilities until time of Final Completion, or such earlier time as Owner may choose to assume such responsibility.

B. Security and protection may be by any legal method, or combination of methods, acceptable by the Project Manager.

3.09 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

A. Noise and Vibration:

- 1. Equipment and impact tools shall have intake and exhaust mufflers.
- 2. Secure written permission from the Project Manager at least three (3) working days prior to using noisy and vibratory equipment, such as jackhammers, concrete saws, impact tools, and high-frequency electrical equipment.
- 3. Cooperate with the Owner and/or Project Manager if the use of noisy and vibratory equipment becomes objectionable by its longevity.

B. Dust and Dirt:

- 1. Conduct demolition and construction operations to minimize the generation of dust and dirt and prevent dust and dirt from interfering with the progress of the Work and from accumulating in Work and adjacent areas.
- To additionally minimize the generation of dust and dirt, hauling equipment and trucks carrying loads of soil and debris shall have their loads sprayed with water or covered with tarpaulins.
- 3. Prevent dust and dirt from accumulating on walks, roadways, parking areas, and planting, and from washing into sewer and storm drain lines.
- 4. Periodically water exterior demolition and construction areas to minimize the generation of dust and dirt.
- C. Water: Do not permit surface and subsurface water and other liquids to accumulate in or about the Project site and vicinity thereof. Should such conditions develop, control the water or other liquid, and suitably dispose of it by means of temporary pumps, piping, drainage lines, troughs, ditches, dams, or other methods.

D. Pollution:

- 1. No burning of refuse, debris, or other materials shall be permitted on or in the vicinity of the Project site.
- Comply with applicable regulatory requirements and anti-pollution ordinances during the conduct of construction and disposal operations.
- E. Pest Control: Take necessary provisions to control rodents, insects, and other pests.

3.10 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION AND SIGNS

A. General:

- 1. Contractor shall have provisions in their contract to provide a 4'-0" x 8'-0" project identification sign with graphics and verbiage given to them by the Project Manager. No other language or graphics will be permitted the sign other than what is approved by the Project Manager. Contractor shall construct and maintain, at the Contractor's cost, this identification sign throughout the entire course of the project. Location of the sign will be provided by the Project Manager.
- 2. Signs other than the specified Project sign will not be permitted, unless otherwise approved in advance by the Project Manager. No Contractor signs or banners are allowed on the temporary fence.

3.11 SITE CONTROLS AND PARKING

- A. Entrance to Work Site: Contractor and his/her employees shall use certain access roads or entrances as indicated on attached drawing or as directed by Construction Manager. Maintain these roads in satisfactory condition during Contract time, and repair damages attributable to Work of this Project at intervals as needed. At completion of Contract, roads and entrances shall be left in condition at least equal to that existing at start of Contract, except as may be otherwise required by Contract Documents.
- B. Site Storage and Work Areas: Project Manager will allocate available on-site storage and work areas to Contractor, subject to change as may be necessary by job progress such as site development or other intervening Work.
- C. Regulations: Observe and comply with rules and regulations in effect at occupied facilities, including, but not restricted to, parking and traffic regulations, security restrictions, hours of access, etc.
- D. Use of Public Sidewalks and Streets: Make arrangements with local authorities including Traffic Engineer, for temporary use of streets and sidewalks for offices, shops, storage, etc. Abide by County rules, regulations, and ordinances. Obtain permits and pay all required fees.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Inspection procedures
 - 2. Project record document submittal
 - 3. Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 4. Instruction of Owner's personnel
 - 5. Service and maintenance contracts
 - 6. Submittal of guarantees/warranties and bonds
 - 7. Final Cleaning
 - 8. Restoration of damaged and remedial work
 - 9. Delivery of extra materials
- B. Process individual buildings, site package and landscape package separately for project closeouts.

1.03 FINAL COMPLETION:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - In the Application for Payment that coincides with, or first follows, the date Final Completion is claimed, show 100 percent (100%) completion for the portion of the Work claimed as complete. Include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents and a statement showing an accounting of charges to the Contract Sum.
 - a. If 100 percent (100%) completion cannot be shown, include a list of incomplete items, the value of incomplete construction, and reasons the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Project Manager of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents.

- Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities; include occupancy permits, operating certificates and similar releases.
- 5. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a request for inspection, the Project Manager will either proceed with inspection scheduling or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements. The Project Manager will prepare the Notice of Completion following inspection, or advise the Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before the Notice will be issued.
 - 1. The Project Manager will repeat inspection scheduling when requested and assured that the Work has been completed.
 - 2. Results of the completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance.

1.04 FINAL ACCEPTANCE:

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for certification of final acceptance and final payment, complete the following. List exceptions in the request.
 - 1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates of insurance for products and completed operations where required.
 - 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Submit a certified copy of the Project Manager's and Architect's final inspection list of items to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, and the list has been endorsed and dated by the Project Manager and Architect.
 - 4. Submit record drawings, damage or settlement survey, property survey, and similar final record information.
 - 5. Submit consent of surety to final payment.
 - 6. Submit a final liquidated damages settlement statement.
 - 7. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Re-inspection Procedure: The Project Manager will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of notice that the work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed, except items whose completion has been delayed because of circumstances acceptable to the Project Manager.

- Upon completion of re-inspection, the Project Manager will prepare a
 Notice of Completion, or advice the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or
 of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final
 completion.
- 2. If necessary, the re-inspection procedure will be repeated.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTALS:

- A. General: Do not use record drawings for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Owner, Project Manager and Architect reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain clean undamaged set of prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set in the manner approved in advance by the Project Manager to show the actual installation where the installation varies from the Work as originally shown. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately; where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in large, neat, printed letters. Failure to maintain record drawings shall result in withholding of Contractor's payment. See provisions in Section 2.24 Payment, located in the General Conditions.
 - 1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
 - 2. Mark information that is important to the Owner, but was not adequately shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
 - a. Changes made by Change Order and other modifications described in the GENERAL CONDITIONS noting the change or modification source.
 - b. Locations of significant Work concealed inside the building whose general locations have been changed from those shown on the Contract Documents
 - c. Locations of items, not necessarily concealed, which have been changed, with the Architect's prior written approval, from the location shown on the Contract Documents.
 - d. Revisions to routing of piping and conduit.
 - e. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - f. Actual equipment locations.
 - g. Ducting Size and routing.

- 3. Note related Change Order or Work Authorization number where applicable.
- 4. Organize Record Drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on cover of each set.
- 5. Keep up to date during entire progress of the Work, and furnish additional drawings as necessary for clarification. Failure to maintain record drawings shall result in withholding of Contractor's payment. See provisions in Section 2.24 'Payment', located in the General Conditions.
- 6. Record deviations from the sizes, locations, and other features of installations shown in the Contract Documents.
- 7. Establish locations of underground Work by Global Positioning Systems (GPS) and reference invert elevations and rates of fall.
- 8. Give sufficient information to locate Work concealed in the building.
- 9. Locate main runs of piping, conduit, ductwork and similar items by dimensions.
- 10. Locate other items either by dimensions or in relation to spaces within the building.
- 11. Where feasible, the individual or entity that obtained record data, whether the individual or entity is the installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, is required to prepare the mark-up on Record Drawings.
- 12. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
- 13. Record data as soon as possible after it has been obtained. In the case of concealed installation, record and check the mark-up prior to concealment.

C. As-Built Drawings:

- At time of acceptance of the Work and prior to final payment, using the record drawings for reference, prepare "As-Built" drawings on permanent, transparent, reproducible prints furnished by the Architect. Furnish reproducible record drawings, made from final Shop Drawings, which have been updated to show actual conditions, for Work specified in the individual Specification sections. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on "As Built" Drawings.
 - a. Employ and pay a professional draftsperson to prepare the "As-Built" drawings from the record drawings, using typical drafting devices and recording information in ink clouding all changes.
 - b. After completing the preparation of transparency record drawings, produce three (3) copies of each Drawing, whether or not changes

and additional information were recorded. Organize the copies into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets, with appropriate identification, including titles, dates and other information on cover sheets.

- c. Organize and bind original marked-up set of prints that were maintained during the construction period in the same manner.
- d. Organize record mylar transparencies into sets matching the print sets. Reverse roll and place these sets in durable tube-type Drawing containers with end caps. Mark the end cap of each container with suitable identification.
- e. Sign and date the completed Project "Record Drawings" and transmit them to the Construction Manager, who will forward them to the Owner after final acceptance of the Work.

D. Large-Scale Coordination Drawings:

- The preparation of large-scale, detailed coordination drawings will be required for the Work of Divisions 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28 and 31 of these Specifications. These coordination drawings are not Shop Drawings as defined by the General Conditions, but, together with Shop Drawings or coordination drawings of other affected Work, are used to check, coordinate, and integrate the various types of Work.
- 2. If furnished, include the coordination drawings as part of the Project "Record Drawings".

E. Record Drawing Construction Schedule:

- Using as a basis the latest, updated Progress Schedule required by Section 013323 "Submittal Procedures," prepare and transmit a Record Construction Schedule to indicate the actual dates and durations of the various construction activities.
- F. Record Specifications: Maintain one (1) complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda, and one (1) copy of other written construction documents such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in the actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications. Give particular attention to substitutions, selection of options and similar information on elements that are concealed or cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.
 - Mark each Specification SECTION to record:
 - a. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each product and item of equipment actually incorporated in the Work.
 - b. Changes made by Change Order and other modifications described in the GENERAL CONDITIONS

- G. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Organize operating and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data into individual heavy-duty 2-inch, 3-ring vinyl-covered binder, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark the appropriate identification on front spine of each binder. Provide index near front of binder furnishing immediate information as to locations in the manual of all emergency data regarding the equipment included in the manual. Provide entire contents of Binder on a USB storage device organized in same sequence as binder.
 - 1. Include the following types of information:
 - a. Emergency instructions
 - b. Spare parts list
 - c. Copies of warranties
 - d. Wiring diagrams
 - e. Recommended maintenance schedules and a list of maintenance performed during the construction process.
 - f. Inspection procedures
 - g. Shop drawings and product data
 - h. Fixture lamping schedule.
 - i. Complete nomenclature of replaceable parts, their part numbers, current cost and name and address of nearest source of parts.
 - j. Copy of each guarantee/warranty and service contract issued for the equipment included in the manual.
 - k. Delete Extraneous Data from manufacture's catalog pages, information, which is not applicable to this project installation.
 - I. Video tape of Training Procedures
 - 2. Submittal Schedule: Comply with the following schedule for submittal of operating and maintenance manuals.
 - a. Before submittal of Request for Final Payment, when each installation that requires submittal of operating and maintenance manuals is nominally complete, submit two (2) draft copies of each manual to the Construction Manager for review. Include a complete index or table of contents.
 - b. The Construction Manager will return one (1) copy of the draft with comments within fifteen (15) days of receipt.
 - c. Submit one (1) copy of the manuals in final form at least fifteen (15)

- days before final inspection. This copy will be returned within fifteen (15) days after Final Inspection, with comments.
- d. After final inspection, make corrections or modifications to comply with the Construction Manager's comments. Submit the specified number of copies of each approved manual to the Construction Manager within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Construction Manager's comments

H. Operation Tests

- Conduct systematic start-up and operational tests as required to demonstrate that all systems have been completed and are in compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents, and are fully functioning and operational. Contractor shall coordinate his/her start-up and operational tests with contractors performing work under other bid packages.
- 2. Furnish a written record of test results using recording type instruments where applicable
- I. Upon completion of the Work, submit Close out Documents to the Project Manager for the Owner's records.
- J. Transmit manuals in the quantity which is required to be returned, plus the following, unless otherwise specified, which will be retained by the Project Manager for forwarding to the Owner after acceptance of the work.
 - 1. Two (2) copies of Mechanical and Electrical manuals and one (2) electronic copies on a USB storage device.
 - 2. Two (2) copies of all other manuals and one (2) electronic copies on a USB storage device.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES:

- A. Owner's Training Sessions: Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to provide DVD-recorded Owner's training sessions. Arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance, to meet with the Owner's personnel to review contractor furnished DVD-recorded instruction in the proper operation and maintenance of each component of each system. If installers are not experienced in procedures, provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives. Include a detailed review of the following items:
 - 1. Maintenance manuals
 - 2. Record documents

- 3. Spare parts and materials
- 4. Tools
- 5. Lubricants
- 6. Fuels
- 7. Identification systems
- 8. Control sequences
- 9. Hazards
- 10. Cleaning
- 11. Warranties, bonds
- 12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
 - 1. Start-up
 - 2. Shut-down
 - 3. Emergency operations
 - 4. Noise and vibration adjustments
 - 5. Safety procedures
 - 6. Economy and efficiency adjustments
 - 7. Effective and energy utilization.
- C. Schedule training to conform to personnel availability at the facility and to conclude prior to start up of system. The base duration of training shall be determined by the complexity of the system or equipment and shall be done by qualified instructors from the manufacturer or contractor.
- D. As part of the operator's training, one (1) lesson plan shall be devoted to reviewing of DVD, which shall be incorporated into the training program to allow new employees to view the DVD at their own convenience and be able to comprehend the system without the need for an instructor in attendance.
- E. Prepare one (1) set of DVD's to assist maintenance personnel in trouble-shooting the systems and making routine repairs. All DVD's shall be made at the Project facility to ensure that the video portrayal is representative of the true systems.
- F. In addition to written technical descriptions, the training shall lay out prescribed

hands-on-training under the supervision of others who have previously completed the training program. The foregoing techniques are to be developed to produce a program that is self-perpetuating and permits a high level of operator training in the event of high turnover rates among those who are assigned to duties in maintenance.

3.02 FINAL CLEANING:

- A. General: General cleaning during construction is required by the General Conditions and included Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
 - 1. Comply with applicable regulatory requirements during the cleaning and disposal operations. Special cleaning requirements for specific elements of the Work are included in appropriate Sections of Division 3 through 50.
 - 2. Use cleaning materials, which will not create hazards to health or property or cause damage to products or Work. Conduct cleaning and waste disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning.
 Clean each surface or unit to a condition acceptable to the Construction Manager. Use cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the products to be cleaned.
 - 4. Schedule operations with sufficient time for surfaces to dry thoroughly to prevent dust, and other contaminants resulting from cleaning operations from adhering to wet or newly finished surfaces.
 - 5. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for Certificate of Completion.
 - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable as vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
 - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, grease, fingerprints, labels, spills, spatters, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Mop clean concrete floors. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
 - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint, mortar droppings and other foreign substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps, vacuum inside of electrical panels and cabinetwork.
 - e. Clean the Site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish,

litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.

- f. Clean permanent filters and replace disposable filters of units operated during construction.
- g. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
- h. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics and similar spaces.
- Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored, or show evidence of repair or restoration. Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
- 6. Pest Control: Engage an experienced exterminator to make a final inspection, and to rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- 7. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- 8. Compliances: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner.
- 9. Materials remaining after completion of associated Work shall be disposed of or stored as directed by the Construction Manager.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties. Contractor will review guarantee/warranty and bonds to verify compliance with Contract Documents.
 - 1. Refer to Article 2.32 of the General Conditions and Section 006536 "Guaranty."
 - 2. General closeout requirements are included in Section 017719 "Project Closeout."
 - 3. Specific requirements for warranties of the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted, are included in the individual Sections of Division 03 through Division 49. If no specific information is included in individual sections of the specifications, warranty period shall be as follows: Manufacturer's warranties not withstanding, warrant the entire Work against defects in materials and workmanship for three hundred sixty-five (365) calendar days from date of Notice of Completion.
 - 4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to the Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 5. The Contractor will not be responsible for defects due to misuse, negligence, willful damage, improper maintenance, or accident caused by others, nor shall he be responsible for defective parts whose replacement is necessitated by failure of the Owner's maintenance forces to properly clean and service them, provided the Contractor has furnished complete maintenance instructions to the Owner.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

1.03 BOND REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to Article 2.36 of the General Conditions

1.04 DEFINITIONS RE: WARRANTIES:

- A. Standard Product Warranties are pre-printed written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.05 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranty Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranty Work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Costs: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
 - Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.06 SUBMITTALS RE: WARRANTIES:

A. Submit written warranties to the Project Manager upon request of the Construction Manager, and in any event prior to any request by Contractor for final acceptance of the Work. The commencement date for warranties applicable to the Work shall be the date of acceptance of the Work as specified in the Notice of Completion,

unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents (e.g., as to manufacturer's warranties for equipment).

- When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Project Manager within ten (10) days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- 2. Submit an updated final statement, accounting for final additional changes to the Contract Sum.
- B. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner through the Construction Manager for approval prior to final execution.
 - Refer to individual Sections of Division 03 through Division 49 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties.
 - 2. Submit the Guarantee/Warranty typed on the Contractor's letterhead if for the entire Work, or on the Subcontractor's letterhead if for the Work of a Specification Section.
- C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- D. Bind warranties and bonds into heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper. Provide separate binders for each building, site and landscape package.
 - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name address and telephone number of the installer.
 - 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS," the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.
 - 3. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warrantied construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.
- E. Time of Submittal

- 1. Submit guarantees/warranties within ten (10) days after date of Notice of Completion, prior to request for Final Payment.
- 2. For items of Work where acceptance is delayed materially beyond the date of Notice of Completion, furnish updated submittal within ten (10) days after such delayed acceptance, listing the date of delayed acceptance as the start of the guarantee/warranty period.

1.07 REVIEW MEETING:

A. Eleven (11) months following date of acceptance of the Work, hold a meeting for the purpose of review of, and action upon, guarantees/ warranties, bonds, and service and maintenance contracts.

1.08 SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE CONTRACTS

A. Compile, review, and transmit specified service and maintenance contracts as specified for guarantees/warranties and bonds.

1.09 PREPARATION FOR FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Perform final cleaning as specified hereinbefore.
- B. Assemble guarantees/warranties, service and maintenance contracts, operating and maintenance instructions, and other items as specified, and transmit to the Project Manager, who will forward them to the Owner after final acceptance of the Work.

1.10 RESTORATION OF DAMAGED WORK

- A. Restore or replace, as specified or determined by the Architect, material and finishes damaged from construction activities at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Restoration shall be equal to the original Work, and finishes shall match the appearance of existing adjacent Work.

1.11 REMEDIAL WORK

- A. Remedial Work necessary owing to faulty workmanship or materials shall be at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. Work shall be coordinated with the Owner and performed at such time and in such manner to cause minimal interruption and inconvenience to the Owner's operations.

1.12 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Where required in the individual Specification SECTIONS, furnish extra materials

in the quantities and manners specified. Prior to submitting any materials submit a list of all extra material required in the specification sections.

- B. Delivery and certification of such extra materials shall be a prerequisite to Notice of Completion.
- C. Deliver extra materials directly to Owner for sign-off.
- D. Package in clearly identifiable boxes.
- E. Indicate manufacturer's name, part name, and stock number.
- F. Indicate piece of equipment part or tool is for.
- G. Indicate name, address and phone number of closest supplier.

1.13 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Immediately prior to Final Acceptance, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order, properly identified and bound or filed, ready for use and reference. Submit to the Project Manager for the County's records.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)

END OF SECTION



PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Owner's Project Requirements, Basis of Design, and Commissioning Plan documentations are included by reference for information only.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Building commissioning of the following systems:
 - a. HVAC components and equipment, domestic hot water systems, energy management, and control systems.
 - b. HVAC system: Interaction of cooling, heating, and comfort delivery systems.
 - c. HVAC Control System: Control hardware and software, sequence of operations, and integration of factory controls.
 - d. Lighting Control System and interface with daylighting.
 - e. Water heater Title 24 compliant.
 - f. Landscape irrigation controls.
- Building commissioning activities and documentation in support of the 2019 California Energy Code and 2019 California Green Building Standards Code - CALGreen.
- Verify that applicable equipment and systems are installed according to the Contract Documents, manufacturer's recommendations, and industry accepted minimum standards and that they receive adequate operational checkout by installing contractors.
 - a. Verify and document proper performance of equipment and systems.
 - b. Verify that Operation and Maintenance documentation is comprehensive and complete.
 - c. Verify that Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained.
- 4. Building commissioning is a process for achieving, verifying, and documenting that the performance of the facilities, systems, and assemblies meet defined objectives and criteria. The commissioning process includes specific tasks to be conducted during each phase in order to verify that design, construction, and training meets the Owner's/Architect's design intent.
- B. The Owner, Architect/Engineer, and Commissioning Agent are not responsible for construction means, methods, job safety, or management function related to commissioning on the job site.

- C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere (as applicable):
 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES Division 01
 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES Division 01
 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA Division 01
 - 4. PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS Division 01
 - 5. PLUMBING Division 22
 - 6. HVAC Division 23
 - 7. DDC Controls Division 25
 - 8. ELECTRICAL Division 26

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Acceptance A formal action, taken by a person with appropriate provider (which may or may not be contractually defined) to declare that some aspect of the Project meets defined requirements; thus permitting subsequent activities to proceed.
- B. Basis of Design The basis of design is the documentation of the primary thought processes and assumptions behind design decisions that were made to meet the design intent. The basis of design describes the systems, components, conditions and methods chosen to meet the intent. Some reiterating of the design intent may be included.
- C. Checklists Verification checklists that are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's project requirements are being achieved. This includes checklists for general verification, plus testing, training, and other specific requirements. Various checklists are prepared by the Commissioning Agent and the contractor to document equipment; system test completion.
- D. Commissioning Commissioning is a comprehensive and systematic process to verify that the building systems perform as designed to meet the Owner's requirements. Commissioning during- the construction, acceptance, and warranty phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives:
 - Verify and document that equipment is installed and started per manufacturer's recommendations; industry accepted minimum standards, and the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Verify and document that equipment and systems receive complete operational checkout by installing contractors.
 - 3. Verify and document equipment and system performance.
 - 4. Verify the completeness of operations and maintenance materials.
 - 5. Ensure that the Owner's operating personnel are adequately trained on the operation and maintenance of building equipment.

The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the system designers or installing contractors to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

E. Commissioning Plan - an overall plan developed by the Commissioning Agent that provides the structure, schedule, and coordination planning for the commissioning process.

- F. Control System A component of environmental, HVAC, security, and fire systems for reporting/monitoring and issuing of commands to/from field devices.
- G. Data Logging The monitoring and recording of flows, currents, status, pressures, etc., of equipment using stand-alone data recorders separate from the control system or the trending capabilities of control systems.
- H. Deficiency A condition in the installation or function of a component, piece of equipment or system that is not in compliance with the Contract Documents, does not perform properly or is not complying with the design intent.
- I. Design Intent A dynamic document that provides the explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are considered to be very important to the Owner. It is initially the outcome of the programming and conceptual design phases.
- J. Functional Performance Test - test of the dynamic function and operation of equipment and systems using manual (direct observation) or monitoring methods. Functional testing is the dynamic testing of systems (rather than just components) under full operation (e.g., the chiller pump is tested interactively with the chiller functions to see if the pump ramps up and down to maintain the differential pressure set point). Systems are tested under various modes, such as during low cooling or heating loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air temperatures, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the control system's sequences of operation and components are verified to be responding as the sequences state. Traditional air or water test and balancing is not functional testing, in the commissioning sense of the word. Test and balancing primary work is setting up the system flows and pressures as specified, while functional testing is verifying that which has already been set up. The Commissioning Agent develops the functional test procedures in a sequential written form, coordinates, oversees and documents the actual testing, which is usually performed by the installing contractor or vendor. Functional Performance Tests are performed after pre-functional checklists and startups are complete.
- K. Issues Log A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns and their resolution that have been raised by members of the commissioning team during the course of the commissioning process.
- L. Manual Test using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the "observation").
- M. Monitoring the recording of parameters (flow, current, status, pressure, etc.) of equipment operation using data loggers or the trending capabilities of control systems.
- N. Non-Compliance see Deficiency.
- O. Non-Conformance see Deficiency.
- P. Owner's Design Intent (ODI) A written document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated.

This includes Project goals, measurable performances criteria, cost considerations benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

- Q. Pre-functional Checklist a list of items to inspect and elementary component tests to conduct to verify proper installation of equipment, provided by the Commissioning Agent to the contractor. Pre-functional checklists are primarily static inspections and procedures to prepare the equipment or system for initial operation (e.g., belt tension, oil levels OK, labels affixed, gages in place, sensors calibrated, etc.). However, some pre-functional checklist items entail simple testing of the function of a component, a piece of equipment or system (such as measuring the voltage imbalance on a three-phase pump motor of a chiller system). The word "pre-functional" refers to before functional testing. Pre-functional checklists augment and are combined with the manufacturer's start-up checklist.
- R. Quality Based Sampling A process for evaluating a subset (sample) of the total population. The sample is based upon a known or estimated probability distribution of expected values; an assumed statistical distribution based upon data from a similar product, assembly, or system; or a random sampling that has scientific statistical basis.
- S. Seasonal Performance Tests Functional Performance Test that are deferred until the system(s) will experience conditions closer to their design conditions based on weather conditions.
- T. Simulated Condition Condition that is created for the purpose of testing the response of a system (e.g.: raising/lowering the set point of a set point of a thermostat to see the response of a VAV box).
- U. Startup The initial starting or activating of dynamic equipment, including completing construction checklists.
- V. System Manual A system focused composite document that includes the operation manual, maintenance manual, and additional information of use to the Owner during the occupancy and operations phase.
- W. Procedure A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems. The test procedures are specified in the Technical Specifications sections on the Contract Documents. Performance testing covers the dynamic functions and operations of equipment and systems under full operation. Systems are tested under various models; such as during low cooling loads, high loads, component failures, unoccupied, varying outside air, fire alarm, power failure, etc. The systems are run through all the sequences state.
- X. Training Plan A written document that details the expectations, schedule, budget, and deliverables of commissioning process activities related to training of project operating and maintenance personnel, users, and occupants.
- Y. Trending The monitoring by a building management system or other electronic data gathering equipment, and analyzing of the data gathered over a period of time. Trending of all equipment control points is required prior to functional testing.

- Z. Verification The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.
- AA. Warranty Period Warranty period for the entire project; including equipment components. Warranty begins at Substantial Completion and extends for at least one year, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Contract Documents and accepted submittals.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Perform commissioning services to expedite the testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures.
- B. Commissioning Agent shall provide overall coordination and management of the commissioning program as specified herein.
- C. Commissioning Team: The commissioning process will require cooperation of the Contractor, subcontractors, vendors, installers, Architect/Engineer, Commissioning Agent, and Owner. The commissioning team shall be comprised of the following.
 - 1. Contractor
 - a. Project Manager
 - b. Test Engineer
 - 2. Subcontractors: As appropriate to product or system being commissioned.
 - 3. Commissioning Agent
 - a. Project Manager
 - b. Project Engineers
 - 4. Owner Representative(s)
 - 5. Architect/Engineer
 - a. Architect
 - b. MEP Engineers
 - c. Specialty Consultant(s)
- D. Progress Meetings: Attend construction job-site meetings, as necessary, to monitor construction and commissioning progress. Coordinate with contractor to address coordination, deficiency resolution and planning issues. Plan and coordinate additional meetings as required to progress the work.
- E. Site Observations: Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations.
- F. Functional Testing Coordination:
 - 1. Equipment shall not be "temporarily" started for commissioning.

- 2. Functional performance testing shall not begin until pre-functional, start-up, and test and balancing is completed for a given system.
- 3. The controls system and equipment it controls shall not be functionally tested until all points have been calibrated and pre-functional checklists are completed.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Qualifications for Commissioning Agents: Engaging commissioning service personnel that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
 - 1. Inspection and testing service agencies shall be members of the Building Commissioning Association (BCA).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Commissioning Agent shall submit the following:
 - 1. Basis of Design and Design Intent.
 - a. Update as necessary during the work to reflect the progress on the components and systems. Forward updates to the Architect/Engineers in a timely manner.
 - 2. Scoping Meeting Minutes.
 - 3. Commissioning Plan: Submit within 30 calendar days of authorization to proceed.
 - a. Update as necessary during the work to reflect the progress on the components and systems. Forward updates to the Architect/Engineers in a timely manner.
 - 4. Commissioning Schedule: Submit with Commissioning Plan.
 - a. Update as necessary during the work to reflect the progress on the components and systems. Forward updates to the Architect/Engineers in a timely manner.
 - 5. Functional performance test forms: Submit minimum 30 calendar days prior to testing.
 - 6. Deficiency Report and Resolution Record: Document items of non-compliance in materials, installation or operation. Document the results from start-up/pre-functional checklists, functional performance testing, and short-term diagnostic monitoring. Include details of the components or systems found to be non-compliant with the drawings and specifications. Identify adjustments and alterations required to correct the system operation, and identify who is responsible for making the corrective changes.
 - a. Update as necessary during the work to reflect the progress on the components and systems. Forward updates to the Architect/Engineers in a timely manner.

- 7. Final Commissioning Report: Compile a final Commissioning Report. Summarize all of the tasks, findings, conclusions, and recommendations of the commissioning process. Indicate the actual performance of the building systems in reference to the design intent and contract documents. Include completed pre-functional inspection checklists, functional performance testing records, diagnostic monitoring results, identified deficiencies, recommendations, and a summary of commissioning activities.
- 8. O&M Submittals:
 - a. Training plan: Training plan shall include for each training session:
 - b. Dates, start and finish times, and locations;
 - c. Outline of the information to be presented;
 - d. Names and qualifications of the presenters;
 - e. List of texts and other materials required to support training.
 - f. O&M Database.

1.7 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The general responsibilities of various parties in the commissioning process are provided in this subsection. The specific responsibilities are in the Technical Specifications.

B. All Parties:

- 1. Follow all quality requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 2. Attend commissioning kickoff meeting and additional coordination meetings as necessary.

C. Architect (A/E):

Construction Phase

- 1. Attend the commissioning coordination meeting and selected commissioning team meetings.
- 2. Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing review; O&M manual review, etc., as contracted.
- 3. Provide design narrative documentation to Commissioning Agent.
- 4. Coordinate resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning; according to the Contract Documents.
- 5. Review and approve the O&M manuals.

D. Mechanical and Electrical Engineers (A/E)

Construction Phase

- Perform normal submittal review, construction observation, as-built drawing review, etc.; as contracted. One site observation should be completed just prior to system startup.
- 2. Provide any design narrative and sequences documentation requested by the Commissioning Agent. The engineers shall assist in clarifying the operation and control of commissioned equipment in areas where the specifications, control drawings, or equipment documentation is not sufficient for writing detailed testing procedures.

- 3. Attend the commissioning meetings as necessary.
- 4. Participate in the resolution of system deficiencies identified during commissioning; according to the Contract Documents.
- 5. Review and approve the O&M manuals.

Occupancy and Operations Phase

- 1. Participate in the resolution of non-compliance, non-conformance, and design deficiencies identified during commissioning during warranty period commissioning.
- 2. Attend lessons learned session.
- E. Commissioning Agent: The Commissioning Agent will verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the Owner's Design Intent. When a random sample does not meet the requirement; the Commissioning Agent will report the failure in the "Issues Log".

Construction Phase

- Coordinates and directs the commissioning activities in a logical, sequential and efficient manner using consistent protocols and forms, centralized documentation, clear and regular communications with all necessary parties, frequently updated timelines and schedules and technical expertise.
- Coordinate the commissioning work and; with the General Contractor and Owner/CM, help integrate commissioning activities into the Master Schedule.
- 3. Revise the Commissioning Plan as necessary.
- 4. Plan and conduct a commissioning scoping meeting and other commissioning meetings.
- 5. Request and review additional information requested to perform commissioning tasks; including O&M materials, contractor startup and checkout procedures.
- 6. Before startup; gather and review the current control sequences and interlocks and work with contractors and design engineers until sufficient clarity has been obtained in writing to be able to write detailed testing procedures.
- 7. Review and approve contractor submittals applicable to systems being commissioned for compliance with commissioning needs, concurrent with the A/E reviews.
- 8. Write and distribute construction checklists. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log.
- 9. Perform site visits, as necessary, to observe component and system installations. Attend selected planning and job site meetings to obtain information on construction progress. Review construction meeting minutes for revisions/substitution relating to the commissioning process. Assist in resolving any discrepancies.
- 10. Witness all or part of any ductwork testing and cleaning procedures, sufficient to be confident that proper procedures were followed. Document this testing and include the documentation in O&M manuals. Notify owner's project manager of any deficiencies in results or procedures.

- 11. Approve construction checklist completion by selected site observation and spot-checking.
- 12. Recommend approval of systems startup by reviewing startup reports and by selected site observation.
- 13. Review test and balancing execution plan.
- 14. Oversee sufficient testing of the HVAC control system.
- 15. Recommend approval of air and water systems balancing by spot testing by reviewing completed reports and by selected sit observation.
- 16. With necessary assistance and review from installing contractors; write the performance test procedures for equipment and systems; including energy management control system trending, stand-alone data logger monitoring or manual performance testing.
- 17. Analyze any performance trend logs and monitoring data to verify performance.
- 18. Coordinate, witness, and recommend approval of manual performance tests performed by installing contractors. Coordinate retesting as necessary until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- 19. Maintain a master Issues Log and a testing record. Provide the commissioning team with progress reports, test results, and recommended actions.
- 20. Witness all or part of all Owner contracted tests or tests by manufacturer's personnel over which the Commissioning Agent may not have direct control. Document these tests and include this documentation in Commissioning Record in O&M manuals.
- 21. Review equipment warranties to ensure that the owner's responsibilities are clearly defined.
- 22. Oversee and approve the training of the owner's operating personnel.
- 23. Complete and maintain a commissioning record and building systems book(s).
- 24. Review and approve the preparation of the O&M manuals.
- 25. Provide a final commissioning report.
- 26. Coordinate the development of a systems manual.
- 27. Prepare a standard trend logging package of primary parameters that will provide the operations staff clear indications of system function in order to identify proper system operation and trouble shoot problems. The Commissioning Agent shall also provide any needed information on interpreting trends.

Occupancy and Operations Phase

- 1. Coordinate and supervise required seasonal or deferred testing and deficiency corrections.
- 2. Return to the Site/Project on or about 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal commissioning. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

- 3. Assist in the development of a preventative maintenance plan, a detailed operating plan or an energy and resource management plan or as-built documentation.
- 4. Attend and facilitate lessons learned session.

F. Owner or Owner's Representative (CM)

Construction and Acceptance Phase

- 1. Attend a commissioning coordination meeting and other commissioning team meetings.
- 2. Perform the normal review of contractor submittals.
- 3. Furnish a copy of all Construction Documents, Addenda, Change Orders, and approved submittals.
- 4. Coordinate the resolution of non-compliance and design deficiencies identified in all phases of commissioning.
- 5. Provide the Owner's Design Intent documentation to the Commissioning Agent and contractor for information and use.
- 6. Provide the Basis of Design documents; prepared by the Architect and approved by the Owner to the Commissioning Agent and operation and maintenance training plan.
- 7. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.

Occupancy and Operations Phase

- 1. Assist the Commissioning Agent as necessary in the seasonal or deferred testing and deficiency correction required by the specifications.
- 2. Attend lessons learned session.

G. Owner's Project Manager (PM)

Construction Phase

- 1. Manage the contract of the Architect/Engineer and the General Contractor.
- 2. Arrange for facility operating and maintenance personnel to attend various field commissioning activities and field training sessions.
- 3. Provide final approval for the completion of the commissioning work.

Occupancy and Operations Phase

- 1. Ensure that any seasonal or deferred testing and any deficiency issues are addressed.
- 2. Attend lessons learned session.
- H. Contractor: Contractor, their subcontractors, and vendors shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on their behalf and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to the following:

Construction Phase

- 1. Perform customary quality control on all work performed under this contract.
- 2. Prepare O&M manuals, as-built drawings, construction observation, etc. according to the Contract Documents; including clarifying and updating the original sequences of operation to as-built/as-tested conditions.

- 3. Provide startup procedures for all equipment prior to equipment startup/testing.
- 4. Attend one commissioning coordination meeting at the beginning of construction.
- 5. Facilitate the commissioning coordination of the commissioning with the construction schedule.
- 6. Ensure that all subcontractors and vendors execute their installation, testing, and startup responsibilities as defined in this section and the technical specifications.
- 7. Provide submittals as required elsewhere in the contract including all changes thereto.
- 8. Participate in intermittent commissioning discussions held during weekly construction meetings.
- 9. Attend one commissioning meeting to coordinate equipment functional testing approximately 60 days prior to startup of the first piece of major equipment. Meeting will be chaired by the Commissioning Agent and may include various owner representatives including the CM, A/E, and PM.
- 10. Provide training of owner personnel as identified in contract specifications.
- 11. Provide trend logs and trend reports of all equipment control points to aid in demonstration of proper control sequence of operations prior to functional testing.

Occupancy and Operations Phase

- 1. Ensure that subcontractors complete all quality requirements identified in the contract specifications.
- Ensure that subcontractors correct deficiencies and make necessary adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings as the project progresses.
- 3. Perform all guarantee work for materials furnished under the contract for the time specified in the contract; including all warranties and curing all latent defects within the time period provided in the contract.

I. Vendors/Subcontractors

- Analyze specified products and verify that the A/E has specified the newest, most current equipment reasonable for this project's scope and budget.
- 2. Provide requested information regarding equipment sequence of operation and testing procedures as required in contract specifications.
- 3. Provide copy of all quality assurance test results/reports for equipment installed by factory representatives.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Instrumentation shall meet the following standards:
 - Be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance within the tolerances required to determine adequate performance.
 - 2. Be calibrated on the manufacturer's recommended intervals with calibration tags permanently affixed to the instrument being used.

- 3. Be maintained in good repair and operation condition throughout the duration of use on this project.
- B. All standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial system checkout, and required functional performance testing shall be provided by the contractor for the equipment being tested. Any specialized testing equipment not required to perform contract work will be provided by the Commissioning Agent.
- C. Data logging equipment or software required to test equipment will be provided by the Commissioning Agent, but shall not become the property of the Owner.

2.2 COMMISSIONING PLAN

- A. The Commissioning Agent is to develop a Commissioning Plan identifying the quality assurance processes to be implemented by the Owner. The following narrative provides a brief overview of the typical commissioning tasks during construction and the general order in which they occur.
 - 1. Commissioning during construction begins with an initial commissioning meeting conducted by the Commissioning Agent where the commissioning process is reviewed the project commissioning team members.
 - 2. Additional meetings will be required throughout construction; scheduled by the Commissioning Agent through the Owner or CM with necessary parties attending to plan, scope, coordinate, schedule future activities and resolve problems.
 - 3. Equipment documentation is submitted to the Commissioning Agent through the Owner or CM during the normal submittal process; including detailed startup procedures.
 - 4. The pre-functional checklists are to be completed by the contractor prior to startup to demonstrate equipment is ready for startup.
 - 5. Pre-functional checklists, equipment startup, trend logging and reporting, and test and balancing must be completed before functional performance testing.
 - 6. Items of non-compliance in material, installation, or setup shall be corrected at no expense to the Owner.
 - 7. The contractor ensures that the subcontractors' construction checklists are executed and documented and that startup and initial checkout are performed. The Commissioning Agent approving test and balancing, and checklists and startup plans. This also includes witnessing startup of selected equipment. Any testing failure is to be corrected at no additional cost to the Owner, and a re-test is to be performed, observed, and documented.
 - 8. The Commissioning Agent develops and implements equipment and system performance test procedures. These procedures are approved by the Owner and CM.
 - 9. The performance tests are executed by the contractor under the direction of the Commissioning Agent with the assistance of the facility staff. All documentation is by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 10. The Commissioning Agent reviews the O&M documentation for completeness and provides the commissioning record for the O&M manuals.
 - 11. Commissioning is to be completed before substantial completion.

- 12. The Commissioning Agent assists in the development and reviews and preapproves the training program provided by the contractor.
- 13. Deferred testing is conducted as specified or required.

2.3 EQUIPMENT / SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. The following equipment /systems will be commissioned in this Project:
 - 1. Domestic water system plumbing (Level 3)
 - 2. HVAC ductwork and distribution system (Level 4)
 - 3. HVAC equipment (Level 4)
 - 4. HVAC instrumentation (Level 4)
 - 5. HVAC test and balance (Level 5)
 - 6. Interior and Exterior Lighting and Controls (Level 3)
 - 7. Landscape irrigation controller (Level 3)

Note: Levels defined in 3.4 PERFORMANCE TESTING AND VERIFICATION

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

- A. Commissioning Coordination Meeting Within 60 days of the Notice to Proceed (NTP), the Commissioning Agent, through the Owner/CM, will schedule, plan, and conduct an initial commissioning meeting. The contractor and its responsible parties previously identified shall attend.
- B. Commissioning Agenda Discussions At various times during the course of construction, commission related agenda will be discussed during the weekly project meetings along with other quality related discussions. These discussions will be held weekly during the final 3 months of construction.
- C. Functional Testing Meetings Prior to HVAC equipment startup a commissioning meeting will be conducted to coordinate commissioning activities with equipment startup and testing.

3.2 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The following activities outline the commissioning tasks and the general order in which they occur.

The Commissioning Agent shall coordinate all activities.

- Design Review and Documentation.
 - a. Documentation of Basis of Design and Design Intent.
 - b. Design Development Review.
 - c. Construction Document Review.
- 2. Commissioning Scoping Meeting.
- 3. Commissioning Plan.
- Submittals Review.
- 5. Start-Up/Pre-Functional Checklists.

- 6. Functional Performance Testing.
- 7. Short-Term Diagnostic Testing.
- 8. Deficiency Report and Resolution Record.
- 9. Operations and Maintenance Training.
 - d. O&M Manual.
 - e. Training.
 - f. O&M Database.
- 10. Record Documents Review.
- 11. Final Commissioning Report and Documentation.
- 12. Deferred Testing.
 - g. Unforeseen Deferred Tests.
 - h. Seasonal Testing.
 - i. End-of-Warranty Review.

3.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will provide appropriate contractors with a specific request for the type of submittal documentation the Commissioning Agent requires facilitating the commissioning work. These requests will be integrated into the normal submittal process and protocol of the construction team. At minimum; the request will include the manufacturer and model number, the manufacturer's printed installation and detailed startup procedures, full sequence of operation, O&M data, performance test procedures, trend data, and logs/reports, control drawings, and details of owner contracted tests. In addition; the installation and checkout materials that are actually shipped inside the equipment and the actual field checkout sheet forms to be used by the factory or field technicians shall be submitted to the commissioning agent All documentation requested by the Commissioning Agent will be included by the subcontractors in their O&M manual contributions.
- B. The Commissioning Agent will review and approve submittals related to the commissioned equipment for conformance to the Contract Documents as it relates to the commissioning process, to the performance of the equipment, and adequacy for developing test procedures. This review is intended primarily to aid in the development of performance and only secondarily to verify compliance with equipment specifications. The commissioning agent will notify the Owner/CM of items missing or areas that are not in conformance with Contract Documents and which require resubmission.
- C. The Commissioning Agent may request additional design narrative from the NE and controls contractor, depending on the completeness of the Owner's Design Intent documentation and sequences provided with the plans and specifications.
- D. These submittals to the Commissioning Agent do not constitute compliance for O&M manual documentation. The O&M manuals are the responsibility of the contractor; though the Commissioning Agent will review and approve them.

3.4 PERFORMANCE TESTING AND VERIFICATION

- A. Requirements All systems shall be performance tested and verified to demonstrate that each is operating according to the documented design intent and contract documents. Performance testing facilitating bringing the systems from a state of individual equipment level completion to full dynamic system operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of deficient performance are identified and corrected, improving the operation and functioning of the systems.
 - 1. Level 1 The Commissioning Agent will periodically observe and inspect the installation of the building systems and may review project documentation to verify operational requirements meet the ODI.
 - 2. Level 2 The Commissioning Agent will perform Level 1 activities and review inspection reports, test reports, and project deficiency lists prepared by others to verify operational requirements are met.
 - 3. Level 3 The Commissioning Agent will perform Level 2 activities and inspect, witness testing, and/or operations of the system to verify operational requirements are met. These activities will be performed independently of the contractor.
 - 4. Level 4 The Commissioning Agent will perform Level 2 activities and will witness contractor performance testing of the system. Contractor shall test up to 20% of the system to prove operational requirements are met. The test sections shall be chosen at random by the Commissioning Agent to ensure uniformity of the system. Failure of any test section shall require retesting of that section and an additional test section equivalent in scope. Coordination will be required to avoid impact to the construction schedule.
 - 5. Level 5 The Commissioning Agent will perform Level 2 activities and will witness contractor performance testing of the system. Contractor shall test up to 100% of the system to prove operational requirements are met. Failure of any test section shall require retesting of that section. Coordination will be required to avoid impact to the construction schedule.
- B. Coordination and Scheduling - The contractor shall provide sufficient notice regarding their completion schedule for the pre-functional checklists, startup of all equipment, test and balancing, and controls systems completion to allow the performance verification to be scheduled. The commissioning team shall oversee, witness, and document the performance of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent in association with the contractor/subcontractors and facility staff shall execute the tests. Performance verification testing shall be conducted only after the contractor has documented the systems are complete and operational; meeting contract requirements. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent before it is used and trend data/logs and reports provided to verify performance of all components or systems. The air and water balancing shall be completed before performance testing of air or water related equipment or systems. Testing proceeds from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems shall be checked.
- C. Development of Test Procedures Before test procedures are finalized; the contractor shall provide the A/E and the Commissioning Agent all requested documentation and a current list of changes affecting equipment or systems; program code, control sequences, and testing parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements in the technical specifications, the Commissioning

Agent shall update/develop specific test procedures and forms to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system. Each contractor/subcontractor or vendor, as appropriate shall provide assistance to the Commissioning Agent in developing the final procedures. Prior to finalization, the A/E shall review and concur with the test procedure.

D. Test Methods

- 1. Performance testing and verification may be achieved by manual testing or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by stand-alone data loggers. The Commissioning Agent may substitute specified methods or require an additional method to be executed other than what was specified, with the approval of the Owner/CM. The Commissioning Agent will determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a specified method.
- 2. Simulated Conditions Simulating conditions shall be allowed; though timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged whenever practical.
- 3. Overridden Values Overriding sensor values to simulate a condition; such as overriding the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, is acceptable.
- 4. Simulated Signals Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and direct digital control constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overridden values.
- 5. Altering Setpoints Rather than overriding sensor values; and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering Setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable.
- 6. Indirect Indicators Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the test parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses.
- 7. Setup Each performance test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The contractor/subcontractor(s) assisting the Commissioning Agent in executing the test shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc, to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc., necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the contractor/subcontractor(s) shall return all affected equipment and systems to their approved operating settings.
- E. Problem Solving The burden of responsibility to solve, correct, and retest malfunctions/failures is with the contractor.

3.5 DOCUMENTATION, NON-CONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

- A. Documentation The Commissioning Agent shall witness and verify/pre-approve the documentation of the results of all functional performance tests.
- B. Non-Conformance

- Corrections of minor deficiencies identified may be made during the tests at the discretion of the Commissioning Agent. In such cases the deficiency and resolution will be documented on the procedure form or on an attached sheet
- 2. Cost of retesting a performance test shall be borne by the contractor.
- 3. The contractor shall submit in writing to the CM at least as often as commissioning meetings are being scheduled. The status of each outstanding discrepancy identified during commissioning. Discussion shall cover explanations of any disagreement and proposals for their resolutions.
 - a. The Commissioning Agent retains the original non-conformance forms until the end of the project.
 - b. Retesting shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the contractor.
- C. Approval The Commissioning Agent notes each satisfactory demonstrated function on the test form. Final approval of the performance test by the Owner is made after review by the Commissioning Agent.

3.6 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Tests: If a test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition, or other deficiency, the functional testing may be delayed upon recommendation of the Commissioning Agent and the approval of the Owner. These tests are conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible.

B. Seasonal Testing:

- Schedule, coordinate, observe, and document additional testing for seasonal variation in operations and control strategies during the opposite season to verify performance of the HVAC system and controls. Complete testing during the warranty period to fully test all sequences of operation.
- 2. Update O&M manuals and Record Documents (As Built Drawings) as necessary due to the testing.
- C. End-of-Warranty Review: Conduct end of warranty review prior to the end of the warranty period. Review the current building operation with the facility maintenance staff. The review shall include outstanding issues from original or seasonal testing. Interview facility staff to identify concerns they may have with building operation. Provide suggestions for improvements and assist owner in developing reports or documentation to remedy problems.
 - 1. Update O&M manuals and Record Documents (As Built Drawings) as necessary due to the testing.

3.7 SYSTEMS MANUAL / OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS / DATA

A. Commissioning Record and O&M Manuals.

- 1. The Commissioning Agent will prepare a Systems Manual documenting the commissioning process and identifying operational requirements and parameters for future retesting. The systems manual will include:
 - a. O&M manuals prepared by the General Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Plan.
 - c. System reports including design narratives and criteria including sequences. Each system shall contain the startup plan and report, approvals, corrections, construction checklists, completed performance tests, trending and analysis, training plan, and recommended recommissioning schedule.
 - d. Final Commissioning Report including an executive summary, list of participants and roles, brief building description, overview of commissioning and testing scope, and a general description of testing and verification methods. For each piece of commissioned equipment, the report should contain the disposition of the Commissioning Agent regarding the adequacy of the equipment, documentation, and training meeting the contract Documents in the following areas: 1) equipment meeting the equipment specifications, 2) equipment installation, 3) performance and efficiency, 4) equipment documentation and design intent, and 5) operator training. All outstanding non-compliance items shall be specifically listed. Recommendations for improvement to equipment or operations, future actions, commissioning process changes, etc., shall also be listed. Each non-compliance issue shall be referenced to the specific performance test, inspection, trend log, etc. where the deficiency is documented. The performance and efficiency section for each piece of equipment shall include a brief description of the verification method used (manual testing, Building Automation System trend logs, data loggers, etc.) and include observations and conclusions from the testing.

3.8 TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. The contractor shall provide training coordination, scheduling of subcontractors, and ensure that training is completed. All training shall be coordinated through the CM with the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor and vendor (mechanical, plumbing, fire, electrical, specialty, etc.) shall have the following responsibilities:
 - 1. Provide to the Commissioning Agent through the CM a training plan sixty (60) days before the planned training covering the following elements:
 - a. Equipment
 - b. Intended audience
 - c. Location of training
 - d. Objectives
 - e. Subject covered (description, duration of discussion, special methods, etc.)
 - f. Duration of training on each subject
 - g. Instructor for each subject

- h. Methods (classroom lecture, manufacturer's quality video, site walk-through. actual operational demonstrations, written handouts, etc.)
- 2. Provide designated Owner personnel with comprehensive orientation and training in the understanding of the systems and the operation and maintenance of each piece of equipment that makes up the system.
- 3. Training shall normally start with classroom sessions followed by hands-on demonstration/training on each piece of equipment.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.
- B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - 1. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
 - c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
 - d. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support

such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

- 1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
- 2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.
 - a. For architectural concrete specified in Section 033300 "Architectural Concrete," limit deflection of form-facing material, studs, and walers to 0.0025 times their respective clear spans (L/400).

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:
 - 1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
 - a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - b. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - 1) APA HDO (high-density overlay).
 - 2) APA MDO (medium-density overlay); mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - 3) APA Structural 1 Plyform, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - 4) APA Plyform Class I, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
 - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
 - 2. Exterior-grade plywood panels, suitable for concrete forms, complying with DOC PS 1, and as follows:
 - a. High-density overlay, Class 1 or better.
 - b. Medium-density overlay, Class 1 or better; mill-release agent treated and edge sealed.
 - c. Structural 1, B-B or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - d. B-B (Concrete Form), Class 1 or better; mill oiled and edge sealed.
 - 3. Overlaid Finnish birch plywood.
- C. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- D. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.
 - 1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES SECTION 031000 - 3

- E. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class.
 - 1. Provide forms with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.

2.3 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- C. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
 - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
 - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

- A. Comply with ACI 301.
- B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R-14 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
 - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 - 2. Class B, 1/4 inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 1. Minimize joints.
 - 2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.
- E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.

CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES SECTION 031000 - 4

- 1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
- 2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
- 3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.
- F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.
- G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
 - 2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.
 - 1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
 - 2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.
- K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.
 - 1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
 - 2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.
- L. Construction and Movement Joints:
 - 1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
 - 2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.
 - a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 6. Space vertical joints in curbs and walls as indicated on Drawings .
 - a. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
 - 1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.

- 2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.
- N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
 - 3. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. Formwork for sides of slabs, beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
 - 1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
 - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.
 - 1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.
 - 1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
 - 2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement bars.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site .
 - 1. Review the following:
 - a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
 - b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
 - c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
 - 2. Bar supports.
- B. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.
 - 1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.
- B. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.
 - 2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

- Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.
- 2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.
- D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.
- E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars shall be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
 - 2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.

3.3 JOINTS

- A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
 - 2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
- B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel-reinforcement placement.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. It is understood that the finish material of the floors in this project are the concrete slab on grade. Therefore, concrete placement technique, finishing and curing among other items is of the utmost importance to the Owner for the final product.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: fly ash: materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 - Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Concrete Subcontractor.
 - 2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
 - 1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.
- D. Samples: For vapor retarder.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - Admixtures.
 - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.
 - 4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 5. Fiber reinforcement.
 - 6. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 7. Bonding agents.
 - 8. Adhesives.
 - 9. Vapor retarders.
 - 10. Joint-filler strips.
 - 11. Repair materials.
- C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
 - 1. Aggregates: Include service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity.
 - 2. Cement: Include test results showing compliance with ASTM C150 conducted within the last 12 months.
 - 3. Flyash: Include test results showing compliance with ASTM C618 and total alkali content conducted within the last 12 months
 - 4. Concrete: Include a cylinder history for each design mix indicating that the mix will attain the specified strength.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Minutes of preinstallation conference.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, accredited according to ASTM C 1077 for testing indicated.
 - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, or an equivalent certification program.
 - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.
- D. Mockups: Cast concrete slab-on-grade panels to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, texture, tolerances, floor treatments, and standard of workmanship.
 - 1. Build panel approximately 200 sq. ft. for slab-on-grade in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect in the field.
 - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Completion.

1.8 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures. Trial batches are not the responsibility of the Owner.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306R-16, ACI 301-16, ACI 318-19, and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.

- 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
- 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305R-10, ACI 301-16 ACI318-19, and as follows:
 - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
 - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301-16.
 - 2. ACI 117-10.
 - 3. ACI 318-19
 - 4. ACI 305R-10
 - 5. ACI 306R-16
 - 6. ACI 302.1R-15
 - 7. ACI 308R

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. See Section 031000 Concrete Forming and Accessories

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
 - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II/V, gray.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, Class 3M coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
 - 3. Coarse Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C1017/C1017M, Type II.
 - 7. Shrinkage Reducing Admixture: ASTM C157
- F. Water: ASTM C1602 and potable.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following
 - a. <u>Barrier-Bac; Inteplast Group, Ltd.</u>
 - b. Fortifiber Building Systems Group.
 - c. <u>GCP Applied Technologies Inc. (formerly Grace Construction Products).</u>
 - d. Insulation Solutions, Inc.
 - e. Poly-America, L.P.
 - f. Raven Industries, Inc.
 - g. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - h. Stego Industries, LLC.
 - i. <u>Tex-Trude</u>, Inc.

2.7 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. <u>102 V-Seal Concrete Sealers, LLC.</u>
 - b. AWRC Corporation.
 - c. BASF Corporation; Admixture Systems.
 - d. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - e. ChemTec Int'l.
 - f. Concrete Sealers USA.
 - g. <u>Curecrete Distribution Inc.</u>
 - h. Dayton Superior.
 - i. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
 - j. Kaufman Products, Inc.
 - k. <u>L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.</u>
 - I. Metalcrete Industries.
 - m. Moxie International.
 - n. NewLook International, Inc.
 - o. Nox-Crete Products Group.
 - p. PROSOCO, Inc.
 - q. SpecChem, LLC.
 - r. US SPEC, Division of US MIX Company.
 - s. Vexcon Chemicals Inc.

2.8 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.9 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.10 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M.

2.11 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.

- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 15 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Aggregate combined grading shall be well graded.
- E. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use Shrinkage Reducing admixture in concrete slabs on grade and concrete walls.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Lean Concrete: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum four (2) sack concrete mix.
 - 2. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
- C. Foundation Walls & Retaining Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
 - 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 520 lb/cu. yd...
 - 4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
 - 5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1 inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
 - 6. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.13 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.14 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 12 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
 - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
 - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
 - 7. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
 - 1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 - 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.

- B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
 - Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.5 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, or to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.

- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of 1/4 inch in one direction.
 - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated.
 - 2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

- a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
- 3. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch.
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306R for cold-weather protection and ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308R, by one or a combination of the following methods:

- 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
- 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
 - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moistureretaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3.9 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
 - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.10 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least three month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
 - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 - 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch

- clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to prepare concrete mix designs.
- C. Inspections:
 - 1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 - 2. Headed bolts and studs.
 - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
 - 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231/C 231M, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.

- 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 567/C 567M, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
- 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure three sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure three sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample, if needed.
- 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M;
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and others as needed to determine form or shoring removal
 - b. Test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - c. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- 9. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, required compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- 10. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
- 12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

3.13 PROTECTION OF LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS

A. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Initial and final curing of horizontal and vertical concrete surfaces, excluding site work concrete.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 318-14 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.
- B. ACI 301 Structural Concrete for Buildings.
- C. ASTM C171 Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Proper curing of concrete shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Improperly cured concrete in the opinion of the Architect shall be removed and replaced at no extra cost to the Owner.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle sheet film materials to avoid puncturing or damage of any kind.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. It shall be the Contractor's Responsibility to provide Curing Materials and Methods in conformance with the Concrete Mix Designer's Recommendations.
- B. Water: Potable and not detrimental to concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify substrate conditions.
- B. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to be cured.

3.2 EXECUTION - HORIZONTAL SURFACES

A. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures and mechanical injury.

- B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at above 50 degrees F temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete. Maintain concrete temperature below 95 degrees F. Dusting with dry cement to absorb excess water is prohibited.
- C. Vertical Surfaces: fog spray water over surfaces and maintain wet for 10 days.
- D. Quality Control: Proper curing of concrete surfaces shall be the responsibility of the Contractor under this section.
- E. Flooding, sprinkling or ponding not permitted.
- 3.3 EXECUTION VERTICAL SURFACES
 - A. Spraying: Spray water over surfaces and maintain wet for 10 days.
- 3.4 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK
 - A. Protect finished Work from damage caused by the work of other sections.
 - B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor surface.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- B. Seismic-Load-Resisting System: Elements of structural-steel frame designated as "SLRS" or along grid lines designated as "SLRS" on Drawings, including columns, beams, and braces and their connections.
- C. Protected Zone: Structural members or portions of structural members indicated as "Protected Zone" on Drawings. Connections of structural and nonstructural elements to protected zones are limited.
- D. Demand Critical Welds: Those welds, the failure of which would result in significant degradation of the strength and stiffness of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System and which are indicated as "Demand Critical" or "Seismic Critical" on Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
 - 1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 - 2. Include embedment Drawings.
 - 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 - 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
 - 5. Identify members and connections of the Seismic-Load-Resisting System.
 - 6. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
 - 7. Identify demand critical welds.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
 - 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
 - 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name, for demand critical welds.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- C. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- D. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shear stud connectors.
 - 5. Shop primers.
 - 6. Nonshrink grout.
- E. Survey of existing conditions.
- F. Source quality-control reports.
- G. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- B. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
 - AISC 360.
 - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M.
- B. Channels, Angles-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M, unless indicated otherwise.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500/A 500M, Grade B, structural tubing.

- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or Type S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: as indicated.
 - 2. Finish: Black.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
 - 1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325, compressible-washer type with plain finish.
- B. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 1852, Type 1, round head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
- C. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.
- D. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 1. Configuration: Straight.
 - 2. Nuts: ASTM A 563hex carbon steel.
 - 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 - 4. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 5. Finish: Plain.
- E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - 1. Nuts: ASTM A 563hex carbon steel.
 - 2. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
 - 3. Finish: Plain.
- F. Eye Bolts and Nuts: Made from cold-finished carbon steel bars, ASTM A 108, Grade 1030.

2.3 PRIMER

A. Primer: Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.4 GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
 - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 - 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 - 3. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
 - 4. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning." or SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning." or SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
 - 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 - 2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 - 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 - 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
 - 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 - 3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
 - 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
 - 5. Galvanized surfaces.
 - 6. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
 - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
 - 3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
 - 4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."
 - 5. SSPC-SP 14/NACE No. 8, "Industrial Blast Cleaning."
 - 6. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
 - 7. SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, "Near-White Blast Cleaning."
 - 8. SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning."
 - 9. SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
 - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when

permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates: Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
 - 3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.

- 1. Joint Type: Pretensioned.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
 - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
 - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
 - 3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Bolted Connections: Inspect bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- E. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
 - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
 - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
- 2. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
- 3. Ceiling joist framing.
- 4. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
 - 2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
 - 4. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 5. Single deflection track.
 - 6. Drift clips.
 - 7. Ceiling joist framing.
 - 8. Soffit framing.
 - Post-installed anchors.
 - 10. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 11. Sill sealer gasket.
 - 12. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

- D. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency .
 - 1. Steel sheet.
 - 2. Expansion anchors.
 - 3. Power-actuated anchors.
 - 4. Mechanical fasteners.
 - 5. Vertical deflection clips.
 - 6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
 - 7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

E. Research Reports:

- 1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing post-installed anchors and poweractuated fasteners, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. For sill sealer gasket/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC-ES AC380.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.
- B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.
- C. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Certified Steel Stud Association the Steel Framing Industry Association or the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."
- E. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
 - 2. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
 - 3. ClarkDietrich.

COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING SECTION 054000 - 3

- 4. Consolidated Fabricators Corp.; Building Products Division.
- 5. Craco Manufacturing, Inc.
- 6. Custom Stud.
- 7. Design Shapes in Steel.
- 8. Formetal Co. Inc. (The).
- 9. Jaimes Industries.
- 10. MarinoWARE.
- 11. MBA Building Supplies.
- 12. MRI Steel Framing, LLC.
- 13. Nuconsteel, A Nucor Company.
- 14. Olmar Supply, Inc.
- 15. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
- 16. Southeastern Stud & Components, Inc.
- 17. State Building Products, Inc.
- 18. Steel Construction Systems.
- 19. Steel Structural Systems.
- 20. Steeler, Inc.
- 21. Super Stud Building Products Inc.
- 22. Telling Industries.
- 23. The Steel Network, Inc.
- 24. United Metal Products, Inc.
- 25. United Steel Deck, Inc.

2.2 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
 - 1. Grade: ST33H.
 - 2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.
- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection and Drift Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: 33.
 - 2. Coating: G60.

2.3 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated .
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated, matching steel studs minimum.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches .

- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated .
 - 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures .
- E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.4 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated .
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated, minimum matching steel stud thickness.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated .
 - 2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures .
- E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.

2.5 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

- 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated.
- 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.6 SOFFIT FRAMING

- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As Indicated .
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.7 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Anchor clips.
 - 5. End clips.
 - 6. Foundation clips.
 - 7. Gusset plates.
 - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
 - 9. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 10. Hole-reinforcing plates.
 - 11. Backer plates.

2.8 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 , threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C .
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 ICC-ES AC193 ICC-ES AC58 or ICC-ES AC308 as appropriate for the substrate.
 - 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
 - 2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor or adhesive anchor.

- 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941. Class Fe/Zn 5. unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
 - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M MIL-P-21035B or SSPC-Paint 20.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.10 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
 - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

- b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
- 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
 - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.
 - 1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
 - 1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
 - 2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings .
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 1. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers .
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
 - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to stude and anchor to building structure.
 - 4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
 - Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
 - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
 - 1. Install solid blocking at 96-inch centers .
- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF JOIST FRAMING

- A. Install perimeter joist track sized to match joists. Align and securely anchor or fasten track to supporting structure at corners, ends, and spacings indicated.
- B. Install joists bearing on supporting frame, level, straight, and plumb; adjust to final position, brace, and reinforce. Fasten joists to both flanges of joist track.
 - 1. Install joists over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Reinforce ends and bearing points of joists with web stiffeners, end clips, joist hangers, steel clip angles, or steel-stud sections.
- C. Space joists not more than 2 inches from abutting walls, and as follows:
 - Joist Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Frame openings with built-up joist headers, consisting of joist and joist track or another combination of connected joists if indicated.

- E. Install joist reinforcement at interior supports with single, short length of joist section located directly over interior support, with lapped joists of equal length to joist reinforcement.
 - 1. Install web stiffeners to transfer axial loads of walls above.
- F. Install bridging at smaller intervals of those indicated on drawings or on Shop Drawings. Fasten bridging at each joist intersection as follows:
 - 1. Joist-Track Solid Bridging: Joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated, secured to joist webs.
 - 2. Combination Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and joist-track solid blocking of width and thickness indicated. Fasten flat straps to bottom flange of joists and secure solid blocking to joist webs.
- G. Secure joists to load-bearing interior walls to prevent lateral movement of bottom flange.
- H. Install miscellaneous joist framing and connections, including web stiffeners, closure pieces, clip angles, continuous angles, hold-down angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable joist-framing assembly.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.8 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.
- D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary:

- A. This Specification Section shall serve as a Performance Based Specification for the Manufacturer, Handling and Installation of Insulated Metal Roof and Wall Panels.
 - 1. Unless noted otherwise the Terms "Drawing or Drawings" shall mean the Architect and/or Design Consultant Drawings.
 - 2. This Section shall apply to any Manufacturer of Insulated Metal Roof and Wall Panels that comply with the Drawings and Performance Specifications as described within this Section.
 - 3. Insulated Metal Panels are a Differed Submittal for this Project. The Successful Insulated Metal Panel Supplier and/or Installer shall provide the following:
 - a. Manufacturer Drawings, Manufacturer Engineering Calculations, Support Data, Installation Drawings and Cut Sheets prepared to submit for Fresno County Development Services Plan Check for approval of Permits.
 - b. Provide Revisions and Additional Information as requested by Fresno County Development Services to obtain Permit Approval.
 - c. Provide all Factory Manufactured components required to install complete Roof and Wall Panel Systems per Manufacturer's instructions.
 - d. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material to complete the installation of Roof and Wall Panel Systems not included with Metal Roof and Wall Panel Manufacturer components.

B. Related Documents and Sections:

- 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 2. Section 133149 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS.
- 3. Section 074117 METAL BUILDING ACCESSORIES.
- C. Roof and Wall Panel Performance Specifications:
 - Insulated Metal Roof Panels:
 - a. Panel Thickness: 4 inches minimum.
 - b. Interior and Exterior Panel Metal Gauge: 26 Gauge.

- c. Interior and Exterior Panel Finish: 30 year warranty factory applied coating. Color as selected by Architect.
- d. R Value: R 32 Minimum.
- e. Panel Width: 40 inches.
- f. Panel Length: 8 feet to 56 feet maximum.
- g. Roof Panel Attachment: Concealed Fasteners.

2. Test and Approvals:

- a. Factory Mutual Approvals: FM4880, FM 4881, FM 4471
- b. Structural: ASTM E 72
- c. Thermal Transmission: ASTM C 518
- d. Air, Water Infiltration: ASTM E 283, E 331
- e. Flammability Testing: ASTM D 1929
- f. Roof Testing (Wind Uplift): ASTM E 10

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Provide construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles and finish for each type of Roof and Wall Panel used on this Project.

B. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- 2. Accessories: Include details of the flashing, trim, and anchorage systems, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches equals 12 inches.

C. Samples for Selection:

1. Provide Two (2) samples of each type of Metal Roof and Wall panel with factory-applied color textures and finishes for approval by the Architect.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Warranty.
- B. Maintenance Data: For metal panels to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package Metal Panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect Metal Panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for Coordination of all Components and Trades to provide a completed Building Envelope in compliance with the Drawings. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, roof jacks and Roof and Wall penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal panel installation with Accessory Installation, rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of soffits, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal panel systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period as stipulated in Section

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate and finish metal panels and Factory supplied accessories by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- D. Factory Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.

2.2 FINISH PROTECTION

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Minor variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Panels displaying flaws either Factory or Field Damaged shall be replaced at no cost to the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Any Condition preventing the proper installation of Roof, Wall Panels or Accessories shall be reported to the Contractor for immediate repair or modification prior to starting work.
 - 1. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, girts, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by Metal Roof and Wall Panel Manufacturer.
- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Miscellaneous Supports: Install sub-framing, furring, and other miscellaneous panel support members and anchorages according to ASTM C 754 and metal panel manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.3 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal panel units within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect completed metal panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications where tests and inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional tests and inspections, at Contractor's expense, are performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- C. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible and, set units true to line and level. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- D. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- E. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Summary:

- A. This Specification Section shall serve as a Performance Based Specification for the Manufacturer, Handling and Installation of Metal Building Accessories.
 - 1. Unless noted otherwise the Terms "Drawing or Drawings" shall mean the Architect and/or Design Consultant Drawings.
 - 2. This Section shall apply to any Manufacturer of Insulated Metal Roof and Wall Panels that comply with the Drawings and Performance Specifications as prescribed within this Section and shall apply to Shop Fabricated Components supplied and/or installed by the Contractor.
 - 3. Metal Building Accessories are part of the Deferred Submittal related to the Metal Building Systems, Metal Building Roof and Wall Panels and, Shop Fabricated Components supplied and/or installed by the Contractor.
- B. Related Documents and Sections:
 - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - a. Section 133149 METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS
 - b. Section 174116 INSULATED METAL ROOF AND WALL PANELS

C. General

1. The Contractor shall provide all Labor and Materials to properly install Accessory Items at locations shown on the Drawings. It is the intent of the Drawings and Specifications to include complete working Systems that are Structurally Sound, Properly Fitted and Weather Resistant.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings/ Cut Sheets:
 - 1. Accessory Shop Drawings and Cut Sheets shall be submitted to the Architect for Approval prior to ordering or manufacturing of Accessories.
 - 2. Provide Shop Drawings for each Accessory Component required to be Shop or Field Manufactured or Assembled.
 - 3. Provide Cut Sheets to include Dimensions and Assembly Instructions for each Accessory Component Factory Manufactured. Accessories:

1.3 Accessories

A. Accessories Shall Include but not be Limited to:

- 1. Pedestrian Doors, Frames and Hardware.
 - a. In General, Pedestrian Doors and Frames shall be provided as part of the Metal Building Systems and shall be coordinated with installation of Exterior Metal Wall Panels and shall include all Materials required to provide proper support, fit and Weather protection. Doors may be adjusted in location upon approval of the Architect to avoid being installed at Wall Panel butt joints.
 - b. Pedestrian Doors and Frames shall be constructed of 18-gauge sheet metal and shall be primed and painted to match the Building Exterior both in color and quality. Provide all Mounting Hardware required to attach to the Metal Building System and Wall Panels.
 - c. Pedestrian Door Hinges shall be (3) Pairs of heavy duty, stainless steel, ball bearing Hinges with non-removable pins.
 - d. Pedestrian Doors shall be Equipped with heavy Lever Handle Schlage Model: S51PDSAT626 Saturn Heavy Duty Commercial Entrance Door Lever Set or Equal.
 - e. Pedestrian Doors shall be equipped with heavy duty, hydraulic operated, interior mounted, aluminum finish Norton 1601-Series Door Closer with hold-open capability or Equal.
 - f. Pedestrian Doors shall be equipped with low-profile ADA Compliant aluminum Threshold to match the depth of the door jamb with a minimum of (4) concrete sleeve anchors attached to the concrete slab. Pemko or Equal.
 - g. Pedestrian Door Jambs shall be equipped with Factory Supplied or 24-gauge Shop Fabricated Rainwater Diverter painted to match Exterior Wall panel Color. Provide all Materials required to weather proof the Door Jamb.
 - h. Pedestrian Doors shall be equipped with Aluminum/Neoprene Door Sweep. Pemko or Equal.
 - i. Pedestrian Door Jambs shall be equipped with full perimeter, screw fastened, neoprene weather seals between the door and the jamb.

2. Overhead Doors and Frames:

- a. In General, Overhead Doors and Frames shall be Factory Built to provide proper support, fit and Weather protection.
- b. Overhead Doors shall be motorized Roll-up or Sectional Steel with size to be as shown on the Drawings and, shall be finished to match the Building Wall panels with similar grade painting.
- c. Overhead Doors shall be insulated with rigid 2" polystyrene insulation with an R-value of not less than 9.5.
- d. Overhead Door Frames shall be constructed of not less than 18-gauge sheet metal to be primed and painted to match the Exterior Building Wall Panels. Shop Fabricated or Metal Building System Overhead Door Frames are Acceptable.
- e. Overhead Door Frames at the Vehicle Storage Building shall be Coordinated with the Metal Wall Panel Construction to provide proper support, fit and Weather protection

Wall Vents and Louvers.

a. In General, Wall Vents and Louvers may be Shop or Factory Built and installed at the Vehicle Storage Building only in locations shown on the

Drawings and, shall include all mounting hardware, supports, weather sealant or any other components required to properly mount the Wall Vents or Louvers to the Metal Wall Panels to provide proper support, fit and Weather protection.

- b. Wall Vents and Louvers shall be Adjustable from the Interior of the Building and shall be able to close tight enough to provide weather protection.
- c. Wall Vents and Louvers shall be equipped with screens to keep out large insects and birds.
- d. Wall Vents and Louvers shall be primed and painted to match the Exterior Wall Panels.

4. Roof Jacks:

a. In General, Roof Jacks shall be supplied by the Metal Building Systems or Insulated Metal Panel Company and shall include all Labor and Materials to provide proper support, fit and Weather protection.

5. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim:

- a. In General, Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim shall be Shop, Field or Factory Fabricated of not less than 26-gauge sheet metal. The Term "Flashing" shall include Exterior and Hidden fabricated sheet metal used for Trim, Closure and Weather Sealant.
- b. The Contractor shall be responsible to select which Flashing components shall be Shop, Field or Factory Fabricated.
- c. The Contractor shall be responsible to verify all shapes and dimensions prior to installing Flashing. Flashing and Trim:
- d. Provide flashing and trim formed from same material as exterior facings of metal panels as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves, rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal panels.
- e. Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
- f. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance. Flashing edges shall be hemmed a minimum of 1/2 inches. Raw edges on flashing shall be rejected.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver Accessory Components to protect them from damage.
- B. Unload, store, and erect Accessory Components in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations:

1. Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Prior to Building Delivery, all Exposed Flashing, Trim and Architectural Metal shall be thoroughly Cleaned and/or Touch-up Painted as required.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. This Work includes the furnishing and installing of all sealant work, except glazing sealant, required to weatherproof the building, including interior sealant work, as indicated and as specified.
- B. This Section contains requirements pertaining to all weather sealing throughout the project and becomes a part of each and every section calling for sealing, unless otherwise specified, as though written in full in each section.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES:

A. Provide joints sealers that have been produced and installed to establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous seals.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications, recommendations and installation instructions for each type of sealant and related material required. Include manufacturer's letter of certification, or certified test reports indication that each material complies with the requirements specified herein and is suitable for the applications indicated. Indicate by transmittal that a copy of each instruction has been forwarded to the installer.
- B. Samples: Before ordering material or their installation, submit for review, samples indicating the color range available to each sealant material intended for installation in 'exposed' locations. Materials installed before review of color will be subject to removal and replacement with approved material. Color of finished sealant shall match approved samples.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: Engage an Installer who has successfully completed within the last 3 years at least 3 joint sealer applications similar in type and size to that of this Project.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Joint Sealer Materials: Obtain joint sealer materials from a single manufacturer for each different product required.
- C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Obtain elastomeric sealants only from manufacturers who will send a qualified technical representative to the project site, to advise the installer of proper procedures and precautions for the use of these materials.
- D. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

- 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels informing about manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration period for use, pot life, curing time and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturers' recommendations to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by joint sealer manufacturers.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.
- B. Joint Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers where joint widths are less than allowed by joint sealer manufacturer for application indicated.
- C. Joint Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until contaminants capable of interfering with their adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. In addition to the warranty and correction of work requirements of the General Conditions, work under this section shall be warranted against moisture penetration for a period of five years from the date of "Notice of Completion". The written warranty shall include materials and labor required to repair leaks that develop. The warranty shall be signed by the sealant manufacturer, the sealant installer and the Contractor and shall be submitted in accordance with Section 017836.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealers, joint fillers and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience. B. Colors: Provide color of exposed joint sealer indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS:

- A. Use for all vertical joints in concrete, masonry and plaster exposed on the exterior of the building and for sealing around metal door, window and louver frames penetrating these surfaces.
- B. Single component, non-sag polyurethane based sealant conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

2.3 SOLVENT-RELEASE JOINT SEALANT:

- A. Acrylic-based Joint Sealant, ASTM C 1311: Use for interior wall penetrations for pipe or conduit that will be concealed by escutcheons or other trim or plate.
- B. Butyl rubber based sealant conforming to ASTM C 1311, Type S, Grade NS, Class 7.5.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANT:

A. Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex based sealant conforming to ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT:

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

2.6 FIRE-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANT:

- A. Use in through penetrations fire-stop system for filling openings around cables, conduit, pipes and similar penetrations through walls and roof.
- B. Sealant shall be one of the following types at the Contractor's option:
 - 1. Two-part, foamed-in-place, silicone sealant.
 - One part elastomeric sealant.
 - One-part fire-resistance sheet. Sheets are layered composite consisting of a layer of 1/4" thick composite material with various materials laminated to the surface. Sheets are designed to seal larger penetrations through fire rated walls and also for fire stopping.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS:

A. Primer: Provide type recommended by joint sealer manufacturer where required for

- adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from pre-construction joint sealer-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Provide nonstaining, chemical cleaners of type which are acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, which are not harmful to substrates and adjacent nonporous materials, and which do not leave oily residues or otherwise have a detrimental effect on sealant adhesion or in-service performance.
- C. Masking Tape: Provide non-staining, nonabsorbent type compatible with joint sealants and to surfaces adjacent to joints.
- D. Accessory Materials for Fire-Stopping Sealants: Provide forming, joint-fillers, packing and other accessory materials required for installation of fire-stopping sealants as applicable to installation conditions indicated.
- E. Fillers: Polyurethane, open cell foam, round in shape, with diameter never less than 30% greater than width of joint, non-staining. Sealant manufacturer shall guarantee filler as being suitable for its intended use and entirely compatible with the sealant.
- F. Bond Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other tape as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide self-adhesive tape wherever applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION:

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealers, with Installer present for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, installation tolerances and other conditions affecting joint sealer performance. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealers until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Start of sealant work constituted acceptance of conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION:

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturers and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates which could interfere with adhesion of joint sealer, including dust; paints, except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer; old joint sealers; oil; grease; waterproofing; water repellents; water; surface dirt and frost.
 - 2. Remove laitance and form release agents from concrete.
 - 3. Clean concrete, masonry and similar porous joint substrate surfaces, by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealers. Remove loose particles remaining from above

cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air

- 4. Clean metal, glass, porcelain enamel, glazed surfaces of ceramic tile and other nonporous surfaces by chemical cleaners or other means which are not harmful to substrates or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealers.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended by joint sealer manufacturer based on preconstruction joint sealer-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealer manufacturer's recommendations. Confine primers to areas of joint sealer bond, do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces which otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALERS:

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. The entire extent of sealing work is not necessarily fully of individually described herein. Sealing shall be provided wherever required to prevent light leakage a well as moisture leakage. Refer to drawings for conditions and related parts of the work.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications and conditions.
- C. Solvent-Release-Curing Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 804 for use of solvent-release-curing sealants.
- D. Latex Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with requirements of ASTM C 790 for use of latex sealants.
- E. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated.
- F. Installation of Sealants: Install sealants by proven techniques that result in sealants directly contacting and fully wetting joint substrates, completely filling recesses provided for each joint configuration and providing uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths which allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Seal around all openings in exterior walls and any other locations shown or required for waterproofing the building. Seal all other joints as herein specified, shown on drawings and required to properly complete the building.

- 2. Sealants shall be applied by experienced mechanics using specified materials and proper tools. Preparatory work (cleaning, etc.) and application shall be applied with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.
- 3. Concrete, masonry and other porous surfaces and any other surfaces, as recommended by the manufacturer, shall be primed before applying sealants. Primer shall be applied with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.
- 4. All sealants in areas to be painted shall be fully compatible as a substrate for the specified finish.
- Sealants shall be stored in temperatures as recommended by manufacturer.
 Sealants shall not be used when they become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from the gun. Modification of sealants by addition of liquids. solvents or powders will not be permitted.
- 6. Sealants shall be applied with guns have proper size nozzles. Sufficient pressure shall be used to fill all voids and joints solid. In sealing around openings, include entire perimeter of each opening, unless shown or specified otherwise. Where the use of the gun is impracticable, suitable hand tools shall be used.
- 7. Sealed joints shall be neatly pointed on flush surfaces with beading tool and internal corners with easing tool. Excess material shall be cleanly removed. Sealant, where exposed, shall be free of wrinkles and uniformly smooth. Sealing shall be complete before final coats of paint are applied.
- G. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing and other accessory materials to fill openings, around mechanical and electrical services penetrating walls to provide fire-stops with fire resistance ratings indicated for wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.4 CLEANING:

A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealers and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION:

A. Protect joint sealers during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of substantial completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealers immediately and reseal joints with new materials to produce joint sealer installations with repaired areas indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Extent of aluminum entrances and storefronts is indicated on drawings and schedules.
- B. Aluminum entrance and storefront types required for the project include:
 - Exterior entrance doors
 - Interior doors
 - 3. Storefront type framing system
- C. Glazing: Refer to "Glass and Glazing" section of Division 08 for glazing requirements for aluminum entrances and storefronts, including doors specified herein to be factorypreglazed.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:

- A. Performance Requirements: Provide exterior entrance and storefront assemblies that comply with specified performance characteristics. Each system shall be tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency in accordance with specified test methods. Provide certified test results.
- B. Thermal Movement: Provide systems capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from an ambient temperature range of 120 deg. F (67 deg. C), that could cause a metal surface temperature range of 180 deg. F (100 deg. C) within the framing system.
- C. Wind Loading: Provide assemblies capable of withstanding a uniform test pressure of 20 psf inward and 20 psf outward when tested in accordance with ASTM E 330.
- D. Fixed Framing Transmission Characteristics: Provide aluminum entrance and storefront framing system that complies with requirements indicated for transmission characteristics.
- E. Air Infiltration: Provide framing system with an air infiltration rate of not more than 0.06 CFM per sq. ft. of fixed area (excluding operable door edges) as defined in the test method when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283 at an inward test pressure differential of 6.24 psf.
- F. Water Penetration: Provide framing system with no water penetration (excluding operable door edges) as defined in the test method when tested in accordance with ASTM E 331 at an inward test pressure differential of 6.24 psf.
- G. Condensation Resistance: Where framing systems are "thermal-break" construction,

provide units tested for thermal performance in accordance with AAMA 1502 showing condensation resistance factor (CRF) of not less than 45.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product specifications, technical product data, standard details, and installation recommendations for each type of storefront product required. Include the following information:
 - Fabrication methods
 - 2. Finishing
 - 3. Hardware
 - 4. Accessories
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for fabrication and installation of entrances and storefronts, including the following:
 - 1. Elevations
 - 2. Detail sections of typical composite members
 - 3. Hardware, mounting heights
 - 4. Anchorages and reinforcements
 - 5. Expansion provisions
 - Glazing details.
- C. Samples: Submit pairs of samples of each type and color of aluminum finish, on 12" long sections of extrusions or formed shapes and on 6" square sheets. Where color and texture variations are anticipated, include 2 or more units in each set of samples showing extreme limits of variations.
- D. Certification: Provide certified test results showing that entrance and storefront systems have been tested by a recognized testing laboratory or agency and comply with specified performance characteristics.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Single Source Responsibility and Qualifications: Provide storefront produced by a single manufacturer capable of showing prior production of units similar to those required and with not less than 5 years successful experience in the fabrication of assemblies of the type and quality required.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Storefronts shall be installed by a firm that has not less than 5-years successful experience in the installation of systems similar to those required.
- C. Design Criteria: Drawings are based on one manufacturer's storefront system.

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS SECTION 084113 - 3

Another manufacturer's system of a similar and equivalent nature will be acceptable when, in the Architect's sole judgement, differences do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Check openings by field measurement before fabrication to ensure proper fitting of work. Show measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay in the work. Where necessary and approved by the Inspector of Record, proceed with fabrication without field measurements, and coordinate fabrication tolerances to ensure proper fit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 AVAILABLE MANUFACTURERS: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - A. Kawneer Company, Inc.
 - B. C. R. Laurence Company
 - C. YKK Architectural Products

2.2 MATERIALS:

- A. Extruded aluminum sections shall be 6063-T5 alloy, with the major portions of each extrusion not less than 0.093" thick unless otherwise indicated or specified. Glass pocket width shall be 1 5/16". Exposed materials shall be free from defects and other surface blemishes.
- B. Fasteners: Provide fasteners of aluminum, nonmagnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by manufacturer to be noncorrosive and compatible with aluminum components, hardware, anchors and other components.
 - Reinforcement: Where fasteners screw-anchor into aluminum less than 0.125" thick, reinforce the interior with aluminum or nonmagnetic stainless steel to receive screw threads, or provide standard noncorrosive pressed-in splined grommet nuts.
 - Exposed Fasteners: Except where unavoidable for application of hardware, do
 not use exposed fasteners. For the application of hardware, use fasteners that
 match the finish of member or hardware being fastened. Provide Phillips flathead machine screws for exposed fasteners.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Provide 26 gage minimum dead-soft stainless steel, or 0.062" minimum extruded aluminum of alloy and type selected by manufacturer for compatibility with other components.
- E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Where feasible, provide high-strength aluminum brackets and reinforcements; otherwise provide nonmagnetic stainless steel or hot-dip

galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 386.

- F. Compression Weatherstripping: Provide the manufacturer's standard replaceable compressible weatherstripping gaskets of molded neoprene complying with ASTM D 2000 or molded PVC complying with ASTM D 2287.
- G. Glass and Glazing Materials: Glass and glazing materials shall comply with requirements of "Glass and Glazing" section of these specifications.

2.3 COMPONENTS:

- A. Storefront Framing System: Provide inside-outside matched resilient flush-glazed storefront framing system with provisions for glass replacement. Shop-fabricate and preassemble frame components where possible.
- B. All vertical and horizontal frame members shall be as shown, noted or specified on the drawings. Sections shall be of sizes indicated.
- C. Glass framing members shall provide for flush glazing on all sides with through sight lines and no projecting stops on face joints. The system shall provide fully resilient setting of glass by use of neoprene gaskets on both sides of the glass.
- D. Stile-and-Rail Type Aluminum Doors:
 - 1. Frame: Provide tubular frame members, fabricated with mechanical joints using heavy inserted reinforcing plates and concealed tie-rods or j-bolts.
 - 2. Design: Provide doors 1-3/4" thick and of design indicated, wide stile.
- E. Glazing: Fabricate doors to facilitate replacement of glass or panels, without disassembly of door stiles and rails. Provide snap-on extruded aluminum glazing stops, with exterior stops anchored for non-removal.

2.4 HARDWARE:

- A. General: Refer to hardware section of Division 08 for requirements for hardware items other than those indicated to be provided by the aluminum entrances manufacturer.
- B. Provide manufacturer's heavy-duty hardware units as indicated, scheduled, or required for operation of each door, including the following items of sizes, number, and type recommended by manufacturer for service required, finish to match door.
 - Overhead Concealed Closers: Provide center pivoted, single-acting overhead concealed closers with bottom pivot; comply with ANSI A156.4, grade 2. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for size of closer, depending on door size, exposure to weather and anticipated frequency of use. Include selective hold open. Adjust closers to ADA and T-24 requirements for assessable doors. Provide 5lbs. maximum operating pressure and sweep period per 1133B.2.5 & 1133B.2.5.1.
 - 2. Door Stop: Provide floor or wall mounted door stop, as appropriate, with integral rubber bumper; comply with ANSI A156.16, Grade 1.

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS SECTION 084113 - 5

- 3. Panic Hardware: Provide concealed-rod type panic exit devices actuated by full-width crash bar; comply with UL 305; of style indicated.
- 4. Push-Pull Plates: Provide standard aluminum push-pull plates of style indicated.
- 5. Pull Handles: Provide standard aluminum pull handles of style indicated.
- 6. Push Bars: Provide standard aluminum push bars of style indicated.
- 7. Thresholds: Provide extruded aluminum threshold of size and design indicated in mill finish, complete with anchors and clips, coordinated

2.5 FABRICATION:

- A. General: Sizes of door and frame units, and profile requirements, are indicated on drawings. Variable dimensions are indicated, with maximum and minimum dimensions required to achieve design requirements and coordination with other work.
- B. Prefabrication: Before shipment to the project site, complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work to the greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
 - 1. Preglaze door units to greatest extent possible.
 - 2. Do not drill and tap for surface-mounted hardware items until time of installation at project site.
 - 3. Perform fabrication operations, including cutting, fitting, forming, drilling and grinding of metal work to prevent damage to exposed finish surfaces. For hardware, perform these operations prior to application of finishes.
- C. Welding: Comply with AWS recommendations; grind exposed welds smooth and restore mechanical finish.
- D. Reinforcing: Install reinforcing as necessary for performance requirements, sag resistance and rigidity.
- E. Dissimilar Metals: Separate dissimilar metals with zinc chromate primer, bituminous paint or other separator which will prevent corrosion.
- F. Continuity: Maintain accurate relation of planes and angles, with hairline fit of contacting members.
 - 1. Uniformity of Finish: Abutting extruded aluminum members shall not have an integral color or texture variation greater than half the range indicated in the sample pair submittal.
- G. Fasteners: Conceal fasteners wherever possible.
- H. Weatherstripping: For exterior doors, provide compression weatherstripping against fixed stops; at other edges, provide sliding weatherstripping retained in adjustable strip mortised into door edge.

- 1. Provide EPDM or vinyl blade gasket weatherstripping in bottom door rail, adjustable for contact with threshold.
- 2. At interior doors and other locations without weatherstripping, provide neoprene silencers on stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact.
- J. Provide finger guards of collapsible neoprene or PVC gasketing securely anchored into frame at hinge-jamb of center-pivoted doors.

2.6 FINISHES:

A. Natural Anodized Finishes: Provide NAAMM AA-M12C22A31, Class II (mechanical finish, non-specular as fabricated; chemical etch, medium matte; minimum thickness 0.4 mil) clear anodic coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION:

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation.
- B. Set units plumb, level, and true to line, without warp or rack of framing members, doors, or panels. Provide proper support and anchor securely in place.
 - Separate aluminum and other corrodible metal surfaces from sources of corrosion of electrolytic action at the points of contact with other materials.
 Comply with requirements specified under paragraph "Dissimilar Materials" in the Appendix to AAMA 101-85.
- C. Drill and tap frames and doors and apply surface-mounted hardware items. Comply with hardware manufacturer's instructions and template requirements. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- D. Set sill members and other members in bed of sealant as indicated, or with joint fillers or gaskets as indicated to provide weathertight construction. Comply with requirements of Division 07 for sealants, fillers, and gaskets.
- E. Refer to "Glass and Glazing" section of Division 08 for installation of glass and other panels indicated to be glazed into framing, and not preglazed by manufacturer.

3.2 ADJUSTING:

A. Adjust operating hardware to function properly, for smooth operation without binding, and for weathertight closure.

3.3 CLEANING:

A. Clean the completed system, inside and out, promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS SECTION 084113 - 7

B. Clean glass surfaces after installation, complying with requirements contained in the "Glass and Glazing" section for cleaning and maintenance. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt and other substances from aluminum surfaces.

3.4 PROTECTION:

A. Institute protective measures required throughout the remainder of the construction period to ensure that aluminum storefronts will be without damage or deterioration, other than normal weathering, at time of acceptance.

PART 4 - HARDWARE SCHEDULE

4.1 DOOR HARDWARE

A. Refer to door schedules and door hardware listed in the Drawings

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY:

- A. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 8. Section 081216 for "Aluminum Door and Frames"
 - 2. Division 8, Section 084113 for "Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts"
- B. Types of work in this section include glass and glazing for:
 - 1. Aluminum framed windows.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each glazing material and fabrication glass product required, including installation and maintenance instructions.
- B. Samples: Submit, for verification purposes, 12" square samples of each type of glass indicated except for clear single pane units, and 12" long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant or gasket sample between two strips of material representative of adjoining framing system in color.
- C. Certificate: Submit certificates from respective manufacturers attesting that glass and glazing materials furnished for project comply with requirements.
 - Separate certification will not be required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program involving a recognized certification agency or independent testing laboratory acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Glazing Standards: Comply with recommendations of Flat Glass Marketing Association (FGMA) "Glazing Manual" and "Sealant Manual" except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to those publications for definitions of glass and glazing terms not otherwise defined in this section or other referenced standards.
- B. Single Source Responsibility for Glass: To ensure consistent quality of appearance and performance, provide materials produced by a single manufacturer or fabricator for each kind and condition of glass indicated and composed of primary glass obtained from a single source for each type and class required.
- 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Protect glass and glazing materials during delivery, storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage to glass, and damage to glass and glazing materials from effects of moisture including condensation, of temperature changes, of direct exposure to sun, and from other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Conditions: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside the limits permitted by glazing material manufacturer or when joint substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation or other causes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL:

- A. Heat-Treated Glass Standard: Provide heat-treated glass which complies with ASTM C 1048 requirements, including those indicated by reference to kind, condition, type, quality, class, and, if applicable form, finish and pattern.
- B. Sizes: Fabricate glass to sizes required for glazing openings indicated, with edge clearances and tolerances complying with recommendations of glass manufacturer. Provide thicknesses indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by glass manufacturer for application indicated (1/4" minimum). Coordinate required dimensions with aluminum frame manufacturer.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC GLAZING SEALANTS:

- A. General: Provide products of type indicated and complying with the following requirements:
 - Compatibility: Select glazing sealants of proven compatibility with other materials with which they will come into contact, including glass products, seals of insulating glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of installation and service, as demonstrated by testing and field experience.
 - 2. Suitability: Comply with recommendations of sealant and glass manufacturers for selection of glazing sealants which have performance characteristics suitable for applications indicated and conditions at time of installation.
 - 3. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant of base polymer indicated which complies with ASTM C 920 requirements, including those for Type, Grade, Class and Uses.
 - 4. Colors: Provide color of exposed sealants indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate sealants with aluminum entrance swing door manufacturer as to the compatibility of sealant materials with surfaces contacted in installation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION:

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members to receive glass, immediately before glazing. Remove coatings which are not firmly bonded to substrates. Remove lacquer from metal surfaces where elastomeric sealants are indicated for use.

3.2 GLAZING, GENERAL:

- A. Comply with combined printed recommendations of glass manufacturers, of manufacturers of sealant and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those of referenced glazing standards.
- B. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation; use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass with flares or bevels along one horizontal edge which would occur in vicinity of setting blocks so that these are located at top of opening. Remove from project and dispose of glass units with edge damage or other imperfections of kind that, when installed, weakens glass and impairs performance and appearance.

3.3 GLAZING:

- A. Conform to the glass manufacturer's instructions regarding clearances, bite, setting blocks and face shim. Use sealant systems recommended by the manufacturer of the unit to be glazed. Install sealants in accordance with sealant manufacturer's recommendations. Shop cut all glass; cut clean, straight edges, free from chips and fissures. Fixed stops, glass edges and applied stops shall be cleaned of all dust, dirt, oil or other debris before glazing. Dry all glazing components completely.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete "wetting" or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial "wash" away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel, so as to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING:

- A. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately upon installation by use of crossed streamers attached to framing and held away from glass. Do not apply markers to surfaces of glass. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for

build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

- D. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded or damaged in other ways during construction period, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism.
- E. Wash glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed items and surfaces.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color or finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:
 - a. Architectural woodwork indicated to be factory or shop finished.
 - b. Acoustical wall panels.
 - c. Metal lockers.
 - d. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - e. Light fixtures.
 - 2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:
 - a. Furred areas.
 - b. Ceiling plenums.
 - c. Utility tunnels.
 - d. Pipe spaces.
 - e. Duct shafts.
 - 3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:
 - a. Anodized aluminum.
 - b. Stainless steel (except mural support system).
 - c. Chromium plate.
 - d. Copper and copper alloys.
 - e. Bronze and brass.
 - 4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

- a. Valve and damper operators.
- b. Linkages.
- c. Sensing devices.
- Motor and fan shafts.
- 5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
 - 1. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.
 - 1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated.
 - 1. After color selection, Architect will furnish color chips for surfaces to be coated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.
 - 1. Provide stepped Samples, defining each separate coat, including block fillers and primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
 - 2. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each Sample. Label each Sample for location and application.
 - 3. Submit three Samples on the following applicable substrates for Architect's review of color and texture only:
 - a. Concrete: 4-inch- square Samples for each color and finish.
 - b. Painted Wood: 8-inch- square Samples for each color and material on hardboard.
 - c. Stained or Natural Wood: 4-by-8-inch Samples of natural- or stained-wood finish on representative maple surfaces.
 - d. Ferrous Metal: 4-inch- square Samples of flat metal and 8-inch- long Samples of solid metal for each color and finish.

D. Qualification Data: For Applicator.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. MPI Standards:

- 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
- 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
 - 1. Product name or title of material.
 - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
 - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
 - 5. Thinning instructions.
 - 6. Application instructions.
 - 7. Color name and number.
 - 8. VOC content.
- B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 1. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F.

- B. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
 - 1. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
 - 1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with an additional 3 percent, but not less than 1 gal. or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied. Provide final mix specification of all paints used for project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- D. Where materials require paint finish for which a paint product is not listed, submit product data of first quality products as recommended by manufacturer for approval of Architect and apply approval product at no additional cost to Owner.

2.2 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler: MPI #4

1. VOC Content: E Range of E2 or E3

2.3 PRIMERS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.
 - 1. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: MPI #50
 - a. VOC Content: E Range of E2 or E3

2.4 FINISH COATS

- A. Interior Gypsum Board Finish Coat:
 - 1. Interior Latex (Eggshell): MPI #52
 - a. VOC Content: E Range of E2 or E3

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application.
 - 1. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
 - 2. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
 - 1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

- 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
 - 1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
- D. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 - 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- E. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- F. Interior Concrete Floors: Where indicated for clear sealer finish provide one cost minimum or as required to achieve uniform appearance.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
 - 1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
 - 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 - 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 - 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.

- 5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
- 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, non-specular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
- 7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
- 8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
- 9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
- 10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 - 2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 - 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 - 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
 - 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 - 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.

- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Equipment and Related Surfaces:
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified or noted, paint all "unfinished" conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment with color and texture to match adjacent surfaces, in the following areas:
 - a. Where exposed-to-view in all exterior and interior areas
 - b. In all high humidity interior areas
 - c. In all boiler, mechanical, and electrical rooms
 - 2. In unfinished areas leave exposed conduits, piping, hangers, ductwork and other mechanical and electrical equipment in original finish and touch up scratches and marks. Do not paint over nameplates.
 - 3. Paint the inside of all ductwork where visible behind louvers, grilles, and diffusers beyond sight line with primer and one coat of matte black (non-reflecting) paint. Paint the inside of light valances gloss white.
 - 4. Refer to Mechanical and Electrical specifications for painting, banding, stenciling of other surfaces/equipment.
- F. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- G. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burnthrough or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- H. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- I. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
 - 1. Provide satin finish for final coats.
- J. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.
- K. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. See Drawings
- B. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
 - 1. Low-Luster (eggshell) Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
- C. Interior Concrete Floors: Where indicated for clear sealer finish provide one cost minimum or as required to achieve uniform appearance.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Structural-steel framing.
- Accessories.

B. Related Sections:

Section 074116 - INSULATED METAL ROOF PANELS

Section 074117 - METAL BUILDING ACCESSORIES

C. General:

- 1. Unless noted otherwise the Terms "Drawing or Drawings" shall mean the Architect and/or Design Consultant Drawings.
- 2. Metal Building Systems are a Deferred Submittal for this Project. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material required to design and build Metal Building Systems in accordance with the Drawings.
- 3. The Intent of these Specifications is to provide a minimum Performance Standard for the construction of Metal Building Systems. The finished Buildings shall conform with the Design Intent of the Drawings and shall include all Labor and Materials required to complete Construction.
- 4. This Section shall apply to any Manufacturer and Supplier of Pre-fabricated Metal Building Systems meeting the criteria set forth in the Drawings and in this Section.
- 5. The Design Basis of each Metal Building System Design is Shown on the Drawings.
- 6. Metal Building Systems shall match frame spans, slope, clearances and dimensions shown on the Drawings.
- 7. Columns shall be located as shown on the Drawings.
- 8. Steel Building Frame type and locations shall match the Drawings with Portal Column locations to be places as shown on the Drawings. Rod Bracing shall be used only where shown on the Drawings.
- 9. Coordinate interface between Metal Building Systems components with Non-Metal Building System components.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site at time and date as requested by the General Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
- B. Construction Drawings: Provide Two (2) sets of Construction Drawings stamped and signed by a California Licensed Civil or Structural Engineer for submittal to Fresno County Development Services for Plan Check and Building Permit issuance.
- C. Structural Calculations: Provide Two (2) sets of Metal Building Structural Calculations stamped and signed by a California Licensed Civil or Structural Engineer for submittal to Fresno County Development Services for Plan Check and Building Permit issuance.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate components of the Metal Building Systems to be provided by other Trades and General Contractor. Include full building plan, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material for installation of metal or other components not provided by the Metal Building Systems Manufacturer and Installer.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
- C. Material test reports.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
 - 1. Accreditation: Manufacturer's facility accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472, "Accreditation Criteria for Inspection Programs for Manufacturers of Metal Building Systems."

- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
 - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel."

1.7 WARRANTY

1. Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available Manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. <u>American Buildings Company; a Nucor Company</u>.
 - 2. CBC Steel Buildings; a Nucor Company.
 - 3. Butler Manufacturing.
 - 4. Kirby Steel Buildings.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metal Building Systems shall be designed by a Licensed California Professional Engineer.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal Building Systems shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" and the CBC.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building system shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions in compliance with the 2016 California Building Code.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Wind Loads: Shall comply with the 2016 California Building Code.

2.3 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING

- A. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings."
- B. Bolted Connections: Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
- C. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- D. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafters and rake beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
 - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly. Provide frame span and spacing indicated.
- E. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly to comply with the following:
- F. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating, to comply with the following:
- G. Anchor Rods: Headed anchor rods as indicated in Anchor Rod Plan for attachment of metal building to foundation.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
 - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
 - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to indicated size and section by roll forming or break forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates

required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspection: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform source quality control inspections and to submit reports.
 - 1. Accredited Manufacturers: Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by an IAS AC472-accredited manufacturer approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written instructions and drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
 - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
 - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.
- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.

- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
 - 1. Where required, make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
 - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned as required by manufacturer.
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
 - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
 - 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
 - 3. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
- H. Steel Joists: Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
 - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
 - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
 - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
 - 4. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless otherwise indicated.
 - 5. Joist Installation: Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using high-strength structural bolts unless otherwise indicated. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
 - 6. Joist Installation: Weld joist seats to supporting steel framework.
 - 7. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where shown on the Drawings.
 - 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
 - 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
- J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.
- K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform field quality control special inspections and to submit reports. Provide a minimum of five (5) calendar days notice to the Project Manager for field tasks requiring Special Inspection.
- B. Any Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for Coordination of all Components and Trades to provide a completed Building Envelope in compliance with the Drawings.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL PROVISIONS FOR FIRE SPRINKLERS:

A. The General Mechanical Provisions, Section 20 01 00, shall form a part of this Section with the same force and effect as though repeated here.

1.2 SCOPE:

- A. General: Provide all labor, materials and services necessary for complete, lawful and operating systems as shown or noted on the drawings or as specified here. The entire facility shall be fire sprinklered.
- B. Design/Calculations: The sprinkler system shall be designed and sized (by hydraulic calculations) in accordance with 2016 NFPA No. 13 and fire authority requirements. Calculations shall be included in submittals. Provide current fire flow information from flow test at nearest fire hydrant. Fire flow test shall be done within 6 months of installation of sprinkler system. Hydraulic calculations shall conform to 2016 NFPA 13, paragraph 23.3.5 in all respects.
- C. Preparation of Drawings and Material Data Sheets: Before starting work, complete shop drawings showing locations and sizes of all sprinkler heads, piping, valves, etc., shall be prepared. Shop drawings shall also include material data sheets giving manufacturer's name and catalog numbers, equipment descriptions giving dimensions, capacities, performance curves, and complete layouts. Exposed piping shall be specifically noted on shop drawings.

1.3 WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

- A. Electrical wiring.
- B. Fire alarm system.
- C. Painting of exposed piping.

1.4 SUBMITTAL REVIEW PROCESS:

- A. Submit shop drawings, calculations and material data sheets to fire authority and insuring authority for approval.
- B. Submit approved shop drawings, calculations and material data sheets to Architect and Engineer for review.
- C. Material or equipment shall not be ordered, nor work proceed until written review is processed by Architect and Engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARDS:

A. All materials shall be in accordance with 2016 NFPA No.13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS:

A. General: The pressure rating of all piping, valves, flanges and other piping accessories shall be in accordance with code and fire authority requirements. Pressure ratings shall exceed the highest possible working pressure.

B. Piping:

- Above Grade:
 - a. 2" and Smaller: Threaded black steel pipe, ASTM A53, schedule 40.
 175 psi WOG (min.) black cast iron threaded fittings, ANSI B16.4,
 UL listed. Unions shall be Class 150 malleable iron threaded, ANSI B16.3.
 - b. 2-1/2" and Larger: Welded black steel pipe, ASTM A53, schedule 10. Standard weight carbon steel welding fittings, ANSI B16.9.
 Flanges shall be steel, ANSI B16.5. Roll grooved pipe couplings may be used for assembling welded sections, Victaulic, Grinnell, Gruvlok.

C. Gate Valve:

- 1. 2" and Smaller: All bronze, rising stem. UL listed.
- 2-1/2" and Larger: Iron body, bronze mounted, outside screw and yoke. UL listed. (UL listed butterfly valves may be substituted for 4" and larger gate valves above grade.)

D. Check Valve:

- 1. 2" and Smaller: All bronze swing check. UL listed.
- 2. 2-1/2" and Larger: Iron body, bronze mounted swing check. UL listed.
- E. Drain Valve: All bronze angle globe valve. UL listed.
- F. Anchors and Hangers: Shall comply with 2016 NFPA No. 13.

2.3 SPRINKLER HEAD:

A. Automatic sprinkler head, concealed type in areas with finished ceilings and recessed or suspended lighting, semi-recessed in areas with finished ceilings and surface lighting, upright or pendent heads elsewhere (as allowed by NFPA 13). Heads in finished areas shall be Victaulic FireLock V38 quick response concealed, Tyco RFII quick response concealed, or Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp., Quick Response GL Series Concealed Pendent, with chrome-finish metal cover plate. Heads elsewhere shall be quick response, Victaulic FireLock V27, Tyco, Model TY-FRB or Globe Fire Sprinkler Corp., Model GL Quick Response, with standard finish. UL listed. Temperature ratings shall be in accordance with NFPA No. 13. Provide extra heads (of each type installed) in accordance with code requirements.

Exposed heads installed with deflector lower than 7'-6" above floor shall have wire guards.

2.4 ALARM VALVE ASSEMBLY:

A. Standard wet type alarm valve assembly complete with trim as required by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide flow switch and Electric Bell for connection to alarm system. Provide tamper switch. UL listed. Coordinate Electric Bell with Division 28.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Piping shall be concealed in walls, above the ceilings or below grade unless otherwise noted. Exposed piping shall run parallel to room surfaces; location shall be approved by the Architect. No structural member shall be weakened by cutting, notching, boring or otherwise, unless specifically allowed by structural drawings and/or specifications. Where such cutting is required, reinforcement shall be provided as specified or detailed. Depth of cover in traffic areas shall be 36 inches (minimum).
 - Installer Certification: Installation shall be performed by certified fire sprinkler fitter(s) as required by CCR, Title 19, Divisions 1, Chapter 5.5.
 See CAL FIRE – Office of the State Fire Marshall Information Bulletin 17-002 for more information. The Bulletin can be downloaded from the following: http://osfm.fire.ca.gov/informationbulletin/pdf/2017/IB_AESCert_final_05_2 5_17.pdf
- B. Standards: All piping shall be installed in accordance with 2016 NFPA No. 13 "Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems".

C. Miscellaneous:

- 1. Escutcheons: Provide chrome plated metal escutcheons where piping penetrates walls, ceilings or floors in finished areas.
- 2. Pattern: Sprinklers shall be installed in a symmetrical pattern with lighting fixtures and with ceiling pattern. Heads located in lay-in ceilings shall be centered in panel, unless shown otherwise on drawings.
- 3. Pipe Sleeves: All piping passing through concrete shall be provided with pipe sleeves. Allow 1" annular clearance between sleeve and pipe for piping 3" and smaller and 2" annular clearance for piping 4" and larger.
- 4. Access: Provide access doors as required for all valves, devices, etc.
- 5. Pipes Passing through Fire Rated Surfaces: Pipes passing through fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, etc. shall have the annular space surrounding the pipe, or pipe insulation sealed with fire rated materials in accordance with the requirements of 2019 CBC Section 714.

6. Electrical Equipment: Piping shall not be run over electrical panels, motor control centers or switchboards, except where specifically allowed by CEC.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION:

A. All controls, piping, valves and equipment shall be labeled for function and service in accordance with 2016 NFPA No. 13.

3.3 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS:

A. Unless otherwise directed, tests shall be witnessed by a representative of the Architect and an inspector of the authority having jurisdiction. Contractor shall notify fire authority at least 48 hours prior to testing. At various stages and upon completion, the system must be tested in the presence of the enforcing agency. Work to be concealed shall not be enclosed until prescribed tests are made. Should any work be enclosed before such tests, the Contractor shall, at his expense, uncover, test and repair all work to original conditions. Leaks and defects shown by tests shall be repaired and the entire work retested. Test all systems in accordance with fire authority requirements and 2016 NFPA No. 13.

3.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. At completion of the project, a Contractor's Material and Test Certificate, indicating installation and testing in accordance with referenced standards, shall be completed. Copies shall be prepared by Contractor for the approving authorities, Owner and Contractor. Deliver certificates to Owner through Architect.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

A. The General Mechanical Provisions, Section 20 01, 00, shall form a part of this Section with the same force and effect as though repeated here.

1.2 SCOPE:

- A. Included: Provide all labor, materials and services necessary for complete, lawful and operating systems as shown or noted on the drawings or as specified here. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Sanitary sewer system.
 - 2. Domestic water system.
 - 3. Drain system (including condensate drain).
 - 4. All equipment as shown or noted on the drawings or as specified.
 - 5. Demolition as indicated on drawings. Where demolition is called for, remove all equipment, piping, braces, housekeeping pads, supports and related items no longer required.
 - 6. Lead Free: All equipment, fixtures, valves and fixture stops providing water for human consumption installed after January 1, 2010, must meet the "Lead Free" requirements for the State of California.

B. Work Specified Elsewhere:

- 1. Line voltage power wiring, disconnect switches and installation of all starters are included in the Electrical Section unless otherwise noted.
- 2. Access doors.
- 3. Concrete and reinforcing steel unless specifically called for on the drawings or specifications.
- 4. Painting unless specifically called for in the drawings or specifications.
- Carpentry.
- 6. Control of circulating pumps, etc.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS:

A. Sanitary Sewer:

1. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Non-Pressurized):

a. Inside Building and Within Five Feet of Building Walls: Standard weight coated cast iron pipe and fittings. Plain end, CISPI 301, ASTM A888, or hub end with rubber gaskets, ASTM A74, ASTM C564. ABI, Tyler, Charlotte. Couplings shall be heavy-duty shielded couplings. Type 304 stainless steel, with neoprene gasket, ASTM C1540. Husky HD 2000, Clamp-All 80, Mission HeavyWeight. MG Couplings are also acceptable. 2" and smaller exposed to view shall be galvanized steel, ASTM A53, with coated cast iron recessed drainage fittings, ANSI B16.12.

Where required by soil conditions, as determined by the method described in ASTM A74-09, Appendix X2, below grade cast iron pipe and fittings shall have 8 mil (minimum) Polyethylene Encasement (Poly Wrap), Per ANSI/AWWA C105/A21.5.

- 2. Cleanouts: Comparable models of Josam, Wade, Mifab or Zurn are acceptable. Grease plug prior to installation. Floor Cleanouts: Smith 4023 with nickel bronze top in finished areas; Smith 4223 in utility areas. Wall Cleanouts: Smith 4532 with stainless steel cover and screw. Pipe Cleanouts: Iron body with threaded brass plug. Site cleanouts more than 5' outside building may be PVC with PVC plug.
- 3. Cleanout Box: Precast reinforced concrete. Cast iron lid marked for service. Christy F8 in foot traffic areas; G5 in roadways. Provide with PVC pipe extension down to top of pipe.

B. Water:

- Hot and Cold Water Piping: Materials used in the water system, except valves and similar devices, shall be of like material, except where otherwise approved by Engineer and Authority Having Jurisdiction, prior to start of work.
 - a. Inside Building, Within Five Feet of Building Walls, and All Above Grade:
 - (1) Hard temper seamless copper, ASTM B88. Wrought copper fittings, ANSI B16.22. Type L with brazed joints (1100F, min.). 1-1/2" and smaller above grade may be soldered, lead-free solder. All nipples shall be lead-free red brass (85% copper). Above grade fittings may be copper press fittings, ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. EPDM O-rings. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. ProPress.
 - b. Outside Building Below Grade:
 - 4" and Larger (Fire Mains): Polyvinyl chloride, FM Class 200, DR 14, AWWA C900, with rubber ring joints, ASTM D1869.
 Cast or ductile iron fittings, AWWA C110 or C153, Class 250 or higher, with rubber ring joints, ASTM D1869. Comply with

2016 NFPA #24.

2. Valves and Specialties:

a. Valves:

- General: Manufacturer's model numbers are listed to (1) complete description. Equivalent models of Crane, Kitz, Milwaukee, Nibco, Stockham, Walworth or Watts are acceptable. All valves of a particular type or for a particular service shall be by the same manufacturer. Butterfly valves may be substituted for 2-1/2" and larger gate valves above grade; see specification below. Provide a minimum of two operating "T" handles for underground valves for each underground system where valves are required. The lengths of the handles are dependent upon the depth of the valves and the ability of the handles to fully open and/or close the valves. At least one "T" handle for each system shall be on site at the beginning of the installation of a particular system for emergencies, and the Construction Manager shall have access to these "T" handles and valves.
- (2) Gate Valve: 2" and Smaller: All bronze. Non-rising stem. Threaded bonnet. Wedge disk. Malleable iron handwheel. 200 psi CWP. Nibco T-113-LF. 2-1/2" and Larger: Iron body, bronze mounted. Non-rising stem. Resilient wedge disk. 200 psi CWP. Flanged or AWWA hub end as applicable. Nibco F-619-RWS. Underground valves shall have square operating nut.
- (3) Butterfly Valve: Ductile iron threaded lug body. Aluminum bronze disk. EPDM molded-in liner and seals. 416 stainless steel shaft. 6" and smaller valves shall have multi-position lever handle. 8" and larger valves shall have gear operator. Provide 2" extension neck at insulated pipes. Nibco LD-2000.
- (4) Check Valve: Lead-free bronze swing check, regrinding. 200 psi CWP. Nibco T-413-Y-LF. For vertical applications use lead-free bronze, spring-loaded, lift-type. Nibco T-480-Y-LF.
- (5) Ball Valve: Full port. Lead free brass body, cap, stem, disk and ball. Screwed connection. Lever handle. PTFE seat and stem packing. Min. 400 psi CWP. CSA-US and UL listed. Nibco T-FP-600A-LF.
- (6) Valve Box: Precast reinforced concrete. Cast iron lid marked for service. Christy F8 in foot traffic areas; G5 in roadways. Provide with PVC pipe extension down to top of pipe.

b. Instruments:

(1) Thermometer: 3" dial. Stainless steel case. Back or bottom

connected as required. 1/2" NPT. 20F-240F, 2F divisions for hot water. 25F-125F, 2F divisions for chilled water. 2" insertion length. Allowance to be made for insulation thickness. For installations over 7 feet above finish floor, provide digital thermometer with remote reader. Marshalltown, Moeller, Taylor, Tel Tru, Winters.

- (2) Thermometer Well: Brass well. Suitable for thermometer above. Provide 2" extension at insulated pipes.
- c. Miscellaneous Specialties:
 - (1) Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME rated fully automatic, reseating combination temperature and pressure relief valve sized in accordance with energy input. Sensing element immersed within upper 6" of tank. Watts.
 - (2) Union: 2" and Smaller: AAR malleable iron, bronze to iron ground seat. 300 psi. Unions for copper piping shall be copper or lead free cast bronze. Anvil. Size 2-1/2" and Larger: Grooved pipe, synthetic gasket, malleable iron housing. EPDM gasket, NSF 61 rated. Victaulic Style 77, Gruvlok.
 - (3) Dielectric Coupling: Insulating union or flange rated for 250 psig. Wilkins DUXL Series.
 - (4) Shock Absorber: Multiple bellows. All stainless steel construction. Designed and applied in accordance with PDI WH201. Amtrol, Smith, Wade, Zurn.
 - (5) Post Indicator Valve: UL listed valve with lockable operating handle, tamper switch and target visible through a glass covered post, reading either "OPEN" or "SHUT".
- C. Drain Piping (including Condensate): Same as inside building cold water piping.
- D. Miscellaneous Piping Items:
 - 1. Pipe Support:
 - a. Pipe Hanger: Steel "J" hanger with side bolt for piping 4" and smaller; steel clevis hanger for piping 5" and larger. Load and jam nuts. Size and maximum load per manufacturer's recommendation. Felt liner for copper piping. Hanger and rod shall have galvanized finish. B-Line, Anvil, Unistrut.
 - Isolating Shield: Galvanized steel shell and reinforcing ribs. 1/4" non-conducting hair felt pad. Pipe hanger in accordance with paragraph above. Increase hanger size per manufacturer's recommendation. B-Line, Semco, Superstrut.
 - c. Construction Channel: 12-gage, 1-5/8" x 1-5/8" galvanized steel

channel. Single or multiple section. Self-locking nuts and fittings. B-Line, Anvil, Unistrut.

2. Flashing: Vent flashing shall be 4 lb/ft2 lead, 16" sq. flange, length sufficient to be turned down 2" into vent. Oatey. Flashing for other piping through roof shall be prefabricated galvanized steel roof jacks with 16" sq. flange. Provide clamp-on storm collar and seal water tight with mastic. For cold process built-up roof, material shall be 4 lb/ft² lead instead of galvanized steel. For single-ply roofing, use the roofing manufacturer's recommended flashing material.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS:

- A. General: All piping insulation materials shall have fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested under ASTM E-84 and UL 723 not exceeding a flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.
- B. Pre-Molded Fiberglass: Heavy density sectional pre-molded fiberglass with vapor barrier laminated all service jacket and pressure sealing vapor barrier lap. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.25 Btu-in/hr-ft2-F at a mean temperature of 50F. Perm rating 0.02, ASTM E96. Puncture rating 50 Beach units, ASTM D781. Provide 3" (min.) wide tape of same material as lap for butt joints. For hot water piping to 140°F, thickness shall be 1" for pipe sizes less than 1"; 1-1/2" thickness for pipe sizes 1" and 1-1/2"; 2" thickness for 2" and larger. See Title 24, Part 6 "California Energy Code" for temperatures above 140°F. Knauf, Johns-Manville, Owens-Corning.
- C. Fiberglass Blanket: Unfaced. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.25 Btu-in/hr-ft2-F at a mean temperature of 50F. 1-1/2" thickness. Knauf, Johns-Manville, Owens-Corning.
- D. PVC Jacket (for pipe, fittings and valves): Pre-molded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jackets, 0.020" thickness. Size to match application. Provide solvent weld adhesive and PVC vapor barrier pressure sealing tape by same manufacturer. Zeston.
- E. Stretchable Glass Fabric: Reinforcing mesh. 10 X 20 continuous filament glass yarns per inch. Johns-Manville.
- F. Vapor Barrier Coating: Childers CP-30, Foster 30-25.
- G. Lagging Adhesive: Childers CP-50A, Foster 30-36.
- H. Aluminum Jacketing: Aluminum pipe and fitting jacketing. 0.016" thickness for straight pipe. 0.024" thickness for fittings. Stucco-embossed finish. Integral moisture barrier. Provide pre-fabricated aluminum strapping and seals by same manufacturer. Childers.
- I. Outdoor Mastic: Childers CP-10, Foster 65-05.
- J. Insulating Tape: Ground virgin cork and synthetic elastomeric. Black, odorless, and non-toxic. K factor 0.43 Btu-in/hr-ft2-F or less. Non-shrinking. For outdoor use, provide protective finish by same manufacturer. Halstead.

K. Molded Closed Cell Vinyl (Piping Insulation Under Lavatories and Sinks): Fully molded closed cell vinyl, 1/8" thick, minimum. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 1.17 BTU-in/hr-ft²-oF at an average temperature of 73°F. Weep hole in cleanout nut enclosure. Hinged cap over valve to allow access for servicing. Out of sight nylon fastening system and internal ribs on drain insulation to provide air gap (Lav-Guard Only). Truebro Lav-guard, McGuire Pro Wrap, Plumberex.

2.3 FIXTURES:

- A. General: Provide rough-in for and install all plumbing fixtures shown on drawings. Except in equipment rooms, all trim, valves and piping not concealed in wall structure, above ceiling or below floors, shall be brass with polished chrome plate finish, unless noted otherwise. All enameled fixtures shall be acid resisting. Standard color is white unless otherwise noted.
- B. Schedule: Refer to Plumbing Fixture Schedule on the drawings for list of fixtures and trim. Manufacturer's model numbers are listed to complete description. Equivalent models of American Standard, Eljer, Elkay, Haws, Just, Kohler, Moen, T&S Brass, Willoughby or Zurn are acceptable. For drainage fixtures, equivalent models of Josam, Mifab, Smith, Wade or Zurn are acceptable.
- C. Stops and P-Traps: All fixtures shall be provided with stops and P-Traps as applicable. Wall mounted faucets, valves, etc. shall have integral stops or wall mounted stops.
 - 1. Stops: All hot and cold water supplies shall be 1/2" I.P.S. inlet angle stops with stuffing box, loose key lock shield, and brass riser (3/8" for 2-1/2 gpm and less, otherwise 1/2"). McGuire, Speedway.
 - 2. P-Traps: Semi-cast brass, ground joint. 17-gage. Clean-out plug. Unobstructed waterway. California Tubular, McGuire.
- D. Caulking: Caulk fixtures with white G.E. "Sanitary SCS1700", mildew resistant silicone sealant with EPA listed anti-microbial.

2.4 EQUIPMENT:

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Capacity: Capacities shall be in accordance with schedules shown on drawings. Capacities are to be considered minimum.
 - 2. Dimensions: Equipment must conform to space requirements and limitations as indicated on drawings and as required for operation and maintenance. Equipment will not be accepted that does not readily conform to space conditions. Prepare and submit layout drawings for all proposed equipment (different than scheduled units) showing actual job conditions, required clearances for proper operation, maintenance, etc.
 - Ratings -Electrical: Electrical equipment shall be in accordance with NEMA standards and UL or ETL listed where applicable standards have been established.

4. Piping: Each item or assembly of items shall be furnished completely piped for connection to services. Control valves and devices shall be provided. Equipment requiring domestic water for non-potable use shall be provided with backflow preventer acceptable for intended use by local governing authorities.

5. Electrical:

- a. General: Each item or assembly of items shall be furnished completely wired to individual terminal blocks for connection to single branch electrical circuit. All electrical accessories and controls required by equipment shall be furnished. Provide terminal blocks for controls and interlocks not included in equipment package. Manual and magnetic starters shall have ambient compensating running overcurrent protection in all ungrounded conductors. Magnetic starters shall be manual reset, and shall have H-O-A switches and auxiliary contacts. Controllers and other devices shall be in NEMA 1 or 3R enclosures as applicable.
- b. Wiring: Conductors, conduit, and wiring shall be in accordance with Electrical Specifications. Individual items within assembly shall be separately protected with dead front, fused disconnect, fuse block, or circuit breaker for each ungrounded conductor, all accessible on operating side of equipment. Switches, contacts and other devices shall be in ungrounded conductors.
- Motors: Shall be rated, constructed and applied in accordance with NEMA and ANSI Standards without using service factor.
 Single-phase motor shall be of type to suit application. Motors exposed to weather shall be TEFC. Vertical motors with exposed fans shall have rain caps.
- d. Starters: Motor starters shall be furnished for all equipment except where starter is in a motor control center as designated on the electrical drawings. Deliver starter to Electrical Contractor for installation and wiring.
- e. Control Voltage: Equipment connected to greater than 240 volts shall be provided with 120 volt control circuit from integral protected transformer if separate source is not indicated on plans. 240 volt control is acceptable if confined within control panel.
- f. Submittals: Included in shop drawings shall be internal wiring diagrams and manufacturer's recommended external wiring.
- B. Water Heater: Electric. Glass lined tank with magnesium anode protection. 150 psi working pressure. Fully insulated. Automatic temperature control. High limit control. Provide ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve sized in accordance with energy input, dielectric couplings and drain cock. UL listed. Bradford-White, A.O. Smith, American Appliance, State Industries.

- C. Circulating Pump: In-line centrifugal. 3-speed motor. Body: Lead Free bronze body, brass impeller. Mechanical seals. Bronze sleeve bearings. Integral thermal overload protection. Bell and Gossett/Xylem, Taco. -OR- Body: Aluminum housing. All parts exposed to fluid, stainless steel. Water lubricated ceramic shaft and bearings. Epoxy encapsulated windings. Grundfos.
- D. Electric Drinking Fountain: Wall hung. Provide steel mounting brackets. Stainless steel basin. Removable grid drain. Chrome plated brass bubbler with automatic flow regulator and self-closing valve. Non-ferrous evaporator. Lead solder shall not be used. Hermetic compressor with automatic reset overload protection. Air cooled condenser. Adjustable thermostat. UL listed. ARI certified. Elkay, Halsey-Taylor, Haws, Sunroc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION:

A. General:

Piping Layout: Piping shall be concealed in walls, above the ceilings, or below grade unless otherwise noted. Exposed piping shall run parallel to room surfaces; location to be approved by Architect. No structural member shall be weakened by cutting, notching, boring or otherwise, unless specifically allowed by structural drawings and/or specifications. Where such cutting is required, reinforcement shall be provided as specified or detailed. All piping shall be installed in a manner to ensure unrestricted flow, eliminate air pockets, prevent any unusual noise, and permit complete drainage of the system. All piping shall be installed to permit expansion and contraction without strain on piping or equipment. Vertical lines shall be installed to allow for building settlement without damage to piping. Pipe sizes indicated on the drawings are nominal sizes unless otherwise noted.

Joints:

- a. Threaded: Pipe shall be cut square and reamed to full size. Threads shall be in accordance with ANSI B2.1. Joint compound or tape suitable for conveyed fluid shall be applied to male thread only. Joints shall be made with three threads exposed.
- Brazed: Filler rod shall be of suitable or the same alloy as pipe.
 Brazing filler metal shall have a minimum melting point of 1100F.
 Brazing shall be performed by a Certified Brazer as certified by an organization/institution that uses standards recognized by the American Welding Society (AWS) and meets the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section 9.
- c. Open Ends: Open ends of piping shall be capped during progress of work to preclude foreign matter.
- d. Electrical Equipment: Piping shall not be run over electrical panels, motor control centers or switchboards.

3. Fittings and Valves:

- a. Standard Fittings: All joints and changes in direction shall be made with standard fittings. Close nipples shall not be used.
- b. Reducers: Pipe size reduction shall be made with bell reducer fittings. Bushings shall not be used.
- c. Unions: A union shall be installed on the leaving side of each valve, at all sides of automatic valves, at equipment connections, and elsewhere as necessary for assembly or disassembly of piping.
- d. Valves: All valves shall be full line size. Provide shut-off valve for each building and each equipment connection. Provide shut-off valve at each point of connection to existing piping. At equipment connections, valves shall be full size of upstream piping, except that gas valves within 18" of the point of connection to the equipment may be the same size as the equipment connection.
- e. Valve Accessibility: All valves shall be located so that they are easily accessible. Valves located above ceilings shall be installed within 24" of the ceiling. For situations where this is not practical or where valves are greater than 10' above the floor, chain wheel operators shall be provided. Chain shall extend down to 7' above the floor. All such installations must have prior review by the Engineer.

Pipe Support:

a. General: Hangers shall be placed to support piping without strain on joints or fittings. Maximum spacing between supports shall be as specified below. Actual spacing requirements will depend on structural system. Side beam clamps shall be provided with retaining straps to secure the clamp to the opposite side of the beam. Vertical piping shall be supported with riser clamp at 20' on center (maximum). Support pipe within 12" of all changes in direction. Support individual pipes with pipe hanger. Copper piping systems which protrude through a surface for connection to a fixture stop or other outlet shall be secured with a drop ell, Nibco 707-3-5, to a Holdrite Model #SB1 bracket; nipple through surface shall be threaded brass.

(1) Pressure Pipe:

Maximum Spacing* Between Supports (ft.)	
6	6
6	8
6	8
6	10
6	10
10	10
10	10
10	10
10	10
10	10
	Betweer Copper 6 6 6 6 10 10 10

*Based on straight lengths of pipe with couplings only. Provide additional supports for equipment, valves or other fittings. Seismic requirements may reduce maximum spacing.

- (2) Gravity Drain Pipe: Piping shall be supported at each length of pipe or fitting, but in no case at greater spacing than indicated above for pressure pipe.
- b. Hot and Cold Water Piping: All hot and cold water piping shall have isolating shield; no portion of this piping shall touch the structure without an isolating shield except at anchor points for fixture rough-in.
- c. Trapeze: Trapeze hangers of construction channel and pipe clamps may be used. Submit design to Engineer for review.

Miscellaneous:

- a. Escutcheons: Provide chrome plated metal escutcheons where piping penetrates walls, ceilings, or floors in finished areas.
- b. Pipe Sleeves: All piping passing through concrete shall be provided with pipe sleeves. Allow 1" annular clearance between sleeve and pipe for piping 3" and smaller, otherwise 2" annular clearance. Piping through walls below grade shall be sealed with Link-Seal.
- c. Pipes Passing through Fire Rated Surfaces: Pipes passing through fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, etc. shall have the annular space surrounding the pipe or pipe insulation sealed with fire rated materials in accordance with the requirements of 2019 CBC Section 714.
- d. Thermometer Gage Tap: Provide tee for instrument well. Minimum size of pipe surrounding well shall be 1-1/2". Mount on side of pipe.
- e. Dielectric Couplings: Dielectric couplings shall be installed wherever piping of dissimilar metals are joined, except that bronze valves may

be installed in ferrous piping without dielectric couplings.

f. Concrete Thrust Blocks: Shall be constructed at all valves, tees, elbows, bends, crosses, reducers and dead ends in loose-joint pipe. Blocks shall cure a minimum of 7 days before pressure is applied. Concrete shall be 3000 psi mix.

B. Sanitary Sewer Piping:

- 1. General: Where inverts are not indicated, sanitary sewer piping shall be installed at 1/4" per foot pitch. Piping 4" and larger may be installed at 1/8" per foot pitch where structural or other limitations prevent installation at a greater pitch. Bell and spigot piping shall be installed with barrel on sand bed; excavate hole for bell.
- Cleanouts: Install cleanouts at ends of lines, at changes of direction greater than 45 degrees, and at not greater than 100 foot intervals. Locate interior cleanouts in accessible locations and bring flush to finished surface.
- 3. Vents: Vents shall terminate not less than 6" above the roof nor less than 12" from any vertical surface nor within 10' of any outside air intake. Install horizontal vent lines at 1/4" per foot pitch. Offset vents 2' minimum from gutters, parapets, ridges and roof flashing.
- C. Water Piping: Connections to branches and risers shall be made from top of main. Supply header in fixture battery shall be full size to last fixture, reducing in size only on individual connections to each fixture in battery. Minimum pipe size shall be 1/2", unless otherwise noted. Exposed fixture stops and flush valves shall be installed with brass nipples for copper piping and galvanized nipples for galvanized piping. Nipples are to extend from outside of wall to fitting at header or drop behind finish wall surfaces. Pipe nipples shall be same size as stop or flush valve. Provide shut off for each building and each connection to equipment. Shock absorbers shall be installed in a vertical position as indicated on drawings. Only equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be connected with flexible connections. Underground hot water and cold water piping which run parallel to each other shall be installed a minimum of 3 feet apart.
- D. Drain Piping (Including Condensate): Install with constant pitch to receptacle, 1/4" per foot where possible, otherwise 1/8" per foot minimum. Provide TEE with clean-out plug at all changes of direction. Provide trap at each air handling unit to prevent air leakage. Only equipment mounted on vibration isolators shall be connected with flexible connection. Piping not concealed in wall structure, above ceilings or below floors shall be chrome plated brass, except in equipment rooms, piping shall be galvanized steel. P&T relief and water heater drain piping shall be galvanized steel. Provide secondary drain piping where required.

3.2 PIPING INSULATION INSTALLATION:

A. Domestic Hot Water:

1. General: All domestic hot water piping, fittings and accessories shall be insulated.

2. Pipe: Apply pre-molded fiberglass sections to pipe using integral pressure sealing lap adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Stagger longitudinal joints. Seal butt joints with factory supplied pressure sealing tape.

3. Fittings and Valves:

- a. Wrap all fittings and valves with pre-cut fiberglass blanket to thickness matching adjoining insulation. Cover blanket with PVC jacket in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Solvent weld. Seal all joints with factory supplied pressure sealing vapor barrier tape with 1-1/2" (min.) overlap on both sides of joint. Insulate valves to stem. Do not insulate unions, flanges or valves unless water temperature exceeds 140F or the piping is exposed to weather.
- b. For miscellaneous fittings and accessories for which PVC jackets are not available or where proximity of fittings precludes a neat-appearing installation, the Contractor may cover the fiberglass blanket with stretchable glass fabric, one coat of lagging adhesive and a final coat of vapor barrier coating. All exposed ends of insulation shall be adequately sealed.

4. Piping Exposed to Weather:

- a. All piping and fittings exposed to weather shall have, in addition to the above-described insulation, an aluminum jacketing. Secure in place with factory supplied straps. Install all joints to prevent water entry. All joints shall be sealed with outdoor mastic.
- b. For miscellaneous fittings for which aluminum jackets are not available or where proximity of fittings precludes a neat-appearing installation, the Contractor may cover the insulation with stretchable glass fabric and at least two coats of outdoor mastic.
- 5. Additional Finish for Exposed Piping and Equipment: All piping and equipment exposed to view but protected from the weather shall be given an additional finish of PVC jackets.
- B. Cold Water Piping-Freeze Protection: All cold water piping exposed to weather or other areas subject to freezing (i.e. ventilated attics, uninsulated exterior soffits, etc.) shall be insulated same as hot water piping. Cover with aluminum jacketing where exposed to weather. Short lengths of pipe and valves may be wrapped with insulating tape, 50% overlap. Cover valves to stem. Apply at least two coats of protective finish where exposed to weather.
- C. Piping Insulation Under Lavatories and Sinks: Exposed water piping, water stops and drain piping under lavatories and sinks shall be insulated with 1/8" thick molded closed cell vinyl. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 FIXTURE INSTALLATION:

- A. Fixture Height: Shall be as indicated on Architectural drawings.
- B. Floor Drains or Floor Sinks: Shall be placed parallel to room surfaces, set level, flush with floor, and adjusted to proper height to drain. Cover openings during construction to keep all foreign matter out of drain line.
- C. Wall Hung Fixtures: Shall be provided with proper backing and hanger plates secured to wall. Fixtures mounted on carriers shall bear against stop nuts, clear of wall surface. Caulk fixtures against walls with white G.E. "Sanitary SCS1700" silicone sealant. Caulking shall be smooth and flush with fixture surface (not concave).
- D. Floor Mounted Fixtures: Shall be provided with proper support plates. Caulk floor mounted fixtures with white G.E. "Sanitary SCS1700" silicone sealant. Caulking shall be smooth and flush with fixture surface (not concave).
- E. Other Connections: Rough-in and connection for trim or fixtures supplied by others shall be included in this specification section.

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION:

- A. General: It shall be the responsibility of the equipment installer to insure that no work done under other specification sections shall in any way block, or otherwise hinder the equipment. All equipment shall be securely anchored in place.
- B. Connections to Equipment: Where size changes are required for connections to equipment, they shall be made immediately adjacent to the equipment and, if possible, inside the equipment cabinet.

3.5 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS:

A. General: Unless otherwise directed, tests shall be witnessed by a representative of the Architect. Work to be concealed shall not be enclosed until prescribed tests are made. Should any work be enclosed before such tests, the Contractor shall, at his expense, uncover, test and repair all work to original conditions. Leaks and defects shown by tests shall be repaired and entire work retested. Tests may be made in sections, however, all connections between sections previously tested and new section shall be included in the new test.

B. Gravity Systems:

- Sanitary Sewer: All ends of the sanitary sewer system shall be capped and lines filled with water to the top of the highest vent, 10' above grade minimum. This test shall be made before any fixtures are installed. Test shall be maintained until all joints have been inspected, but no less than 2 hours.
- 2. Drains (Including Condensate): Similar to Sanitary Sewer.

C. Pressure Systems:

1. General: There shall be no drop in pressure during test except that due to ambient temperature changes. All components of system not rated for test

pressure shall be isolated from system before test is made.

- 2. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Piping: Maintain 100 psig water pressure for 4 hours.
- 3. Backflow Preventer: All backflow preventers shall be tested according to manufacturer's recommendations and the USC Cross Connection Control and Hydraulic Research Manual (8th Edition). Testing shall be performed by an AWWA Certified Backflow Prevention Assembly Tester. Contractor shall certify in writing to the Architect the date which backflow preventers were tested and by whom test was witnessed.
- D. Fixtures: Provide torque testing of water closet carrier anchor bolts in presence of Inspector. If Inspector is not available, a testing agency shall handle the inspection.

3.6 DISINFECTION:

A. Disinfect all domestic water piping in accordance with 2019 CPC Section 609.9, and in accordance with administrative authority. Disinfection process shall be performed in cooperation with health department having jurisdiction and witnessed by a representative of the Architect. During procedure signs shall be posted at each water outlet stating, "Chlorination - Do Not Drink". After disinfection, one set of water samples shall be collected by Contractor for bacteriological analysis in presence of Inspector. If the water fails the bacteriological test, Contractor shall disinfect the piping again and pay for any retesting required, at no additional cost to owner. Bacteriological testing results shall be obtained by Contractor and delivered to the Owner through the Architect before project completion. Contractor shall include copy of Bacteriological Test Results at closeout with operation and maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL CONDITIONS

A. The preceding General Conditions shall form a part of this Section with the same force and effect as though repeated here. The provisions of this Section shall also apply to the following Divisions 21, 22, 23 and 25 of these Specifications and shall be considered a part of those Divisions.

1.2 CODES AND REGULATIONS

A. All work and materials shall be in accordance with current rules and regulations of applicable codes. Nothing in these Drawings or Specifications is to be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes. Should the Drawings or Specifications call for material or methods of construction of a higher quality or standard than required by these codes, the Drawings and Specifications shall govern. Applicable codes and regulations include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:

California Building Code	CCR Title 24, Part 2
California Electrical Code	CCR Title 24, Part 3
California Mechanical Code	CCR Title 24, Part 4
California Plumbing Code	CCR Title 24, Part 5
California Energy Code	CCR Title 24, Part 6
California Fire Code	CCR Title 24, Part 9
Local Codes	

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Provide: The term "provide" as used in these specifications or on the drawings shall mean furnish and install.
- B. Piping: The term "piping" as used in these specifications or on the drawings shall mean all pipe, fittings, valves, hangers, insulation, etc. as may be required for a complete and functional system.
- C. Ductwork: The terms "duct" or "ductwork" as used in these specifications or on the drawings shall mean all ducts, fittings, joints, dampers, hangers, insulation, etc. as may be required for a complete and functional system.
- D. Wiring: The term "wiring" as used in these specifications or on the drawings shall mean all wiring, conduit, boxes, connections, transformers, relays, switches etc. as may be required for a complete and functional system.

1.4 PERMITS AND FEES

A. The Contractor shall take out all permits and arrange for all tests in connection with his work as required. All charges are to be included in the work.

1.5 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. Examination: Before starting work, thoroughly examine existing and newly completed underlying and adjoining work and conditions on which the installation of

this work depends. Report to the Engineer in writing all conditions which might adversely affect this work.

- B. Layout: Layout of materials, equipment and systems is generally diagrammatic unless specifically dimensioned. Some work may be shown offset for clarity. The actual locations of all materials, piping, ductwork, fixtures, equipment, supports, etc. shall be carefully planned prior to installation of any work in order to avoid all interference with each other, or with structural, electrical, architectural or other elements.
- C. Verification: If discrepancies are discovered between drawing and specification requirements, the more stringent requirement shall apply. All conflicts shall be called to the attention of the Engineer prior to the installation of any work or the ordering of any equipment. No work shall be prefabricated or installed prior to this coordination. No costs will be allowed to the Contractor for any prefabrication or installation performed prior to this coordination. Verify the proper voltage and phase of all equipment with the electrical plans.
- D. Location of Utilities Prior to Trenching or Earthwork: The Contractor shall notify the Owner a minimum of two business days prior to beginning trenching or earthwork. Prior to this notification, the Contractor shall have marked all proposed trenches with paint and shall have contacted a utility locating company and have had this company mark all found underground utilities with paint. The Contractor shall then coordinate and arrange for a site visit with the Owner to review the proposed trenching and/or earthwork areas. Trenching and/or earthwork shall not begin until the Owner agrees. Repair and/or compensation for repair of marked utilities is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Owner retains the right to either self-perform the repair or require the Contractor to complete the repair, as directed by the Owner. If while performing the work, the Contractor discovers utilities that have not been marked, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner verbally and in writing.

1.6 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee shall be in accordance with the General Conditions. The Contractor shall repair any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any resulting damage to other work which appears within the guarantee period. These Specifications may extend the period of the guarantee for certain items. Where such extensions are called for, or where items are normally provided with guarantee periods in excess of that called for in the General Conditions, the certificate of guarantee shall be furnished to the Owner through the Engineer.

1.7 QUIETNESS

A. Piping, ductwork and equipment shall be arranged and supported so that vibration is a minimum and is not transmitted to the structure.

1.8 DAMAGES BY LEAKS

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for damages caused by leaks in the temporary or permanent piping systems prior to completion of work and during the period of the guarantee, and for damages caused by disconnected pipes or fittings, and the

overflow of equipment prior to completion of the work.

1.9 EXAMINATION OF SITE

A. The Contractor shall examine the site, compare it with Plans and Specifications, and shall have satisfied himself as to the conditions under which the work is to be performed. No allowance shall subsequently be made in his behalf for any extra expense to which he may be put due to failure or neglect on his part to make such an examination.

1.10 COMPATIBILITY WITH EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Any work which is done as an addition, expansion or remodel of an existing system shall be compatible with that system.

1.11 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment shall be new unless otherwise noted. Materials and equipment of a given type shall be by the same manufacturer. Materials and equipment shall be free of dents, scratches, marks, shipping tags and all defacing features at time of project acceptance. Materials and equipment shall be covered or otherwise protected during construction as required to maintain the material and equipment in new factory condition until project acceptance. All HVAC equipment and ductwork shall be covered, sealed and protected per CGBSC Section 5.504.3 from delivery on site until final start-up.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Within 30 days of contract award, the Contractor shall submit six copies of shop drawings for all materials, equipment, etc. proposed for use on this project. Material or equipment shall not be ordered or installed until written review is processed by the Engineer.

All shop drawings must comply with the following:

- Shop drawings are required for all material and equipment items and shall include manufacturer's name and catalog numbers, dimensions, capacities, performance curves, and all other characteristics and accessories as listed in the specifications or on the drawings. Descriptive literature shall be current factory brochures and submittal sheets. Capacities shall be certified by the factory. FAX submittals are not acceptable.
- 2. All shop drawings shall be submitted at one time in a neat and orderly fashion in a suitable binder with title sheet including Project, Engineer and Contractor, table of contents, and indexed tabs dividing each group of materials or item of equipment. All items shall be identified by the specification paragraph number for which they are proposed. All equipment shall also be identified by the mark number as indicated on drawings.
- 3. All capacities, characteristics, and accessories called for in the specifications or on the drawings shall be high-lighted, circled or underlined on the shop drawings. Calculations and other detailed data indicating how the item was

- selected shall be included for items that are not scheduled. Data must be complete enough to permit detailed comparison of every significant characteristic which is specified, scheduled or detailed.
- 4. Electronic Submittals: Where allowed by Division 01, electronic submittals are acceptable providing the following requirements are met. Electronic submittals which do not comply with these requirements will be rejected.
 - a. Submittal shall be a single file in PDF format, with bookmarks for table of contents and each tab, and sub-bookmarks for each item.
 - b. All text shall be searchable (except text that is part of a graphic).
 - c. Submittal shall include all items noted in 1 through 3 above, except a binder is not required.
 - d. Electronic submittals shall be processed through normal channels.
 Do not submit directly to the Engineer unless the Engineer is the prime consultant for the project.
 - e. Contractor shall provide Owner and Owner's Representative with hard copies of the final submittal. Coordinate exact number required with Owner through Architect/Engineer.
- B. Substitutions: Manufacturers and model numbers listed in the specifications or on the drawings represent the standard of quality and features desired. Proposed substitutions shall comply with the Owner's General Requirements. Calculations and other detailed data indicating how the item was selected shall be included. The Contractor shall assume full responsibility that substituted items or procedures will meet the specifications and job requirements and shall be responsible for the cost of redesign and modifications to the work caused by these items. At the Engineer's request, furnish locations where equipment similar to the substituted equipment is installed and operating along with the user's phone numbers and contact person. Satisfactory operation and service history will be considered in the acceptance or rejection of the proposed substitution.
- C. Review: Submittals will be reviewed for general conformance with the design concept, but this review does not guarantee quantity shown, nor does it supersede the responsibility of the Contractor to provide all materials, equipment and installation in accordance with the drawings and specifications. The Contractor shall agree that shop drawing submittals processed by the Engineer are not Change Orders; that the purpose of shop drawing submittals by the Contractor is to demonstrate to the Engineer that the Contractor understands the design concept. that he demonstrates his understanding by indicating which equipment and material he intends to furnish and install and by detailing the fabrication and installation methods he intends to use. The Contractor shall agree that if deviations, discrepancies or conflicts between shop drawings and design drawings and specifications are discovered either prior to or after shop drawing submittals are processed by the Engineer, the design drawings and specifications shall control and shall be followed. If a resubmittal is required, submit a complete copy of the Engineer's review letter requiring such with the resubmittal.

1.13 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. All material, equipment, devices, etc., shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the particular item. The Contractor shall be responsible for all installations contrary to the manufacturer's recommendations. The Contractor shall make all necessary changes and revisions to achieve such compliance. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be delivered to and maintained at the job site through the construction of the project.

1.14 SCHEDULING OF WORK

A. All work shall be scheduled subject to the review of the Engineer and the Owner. No work shall interfere with the operation of the existing facilities on or adjacent to the site. The Contractor shall have at all times, as conditions permit, a sufficient force of workmen and quantity of materials to install the work contracted for as rapidly as possible consistent with good work, and shall cause no delay to other Contractors engaged upon this project or to the Owner. HVAC equipment and functions, whether existing or new, shall be maintained in operating condition whenever the facility is occupied, unless otherwise approved by the Owner.

1.15 DEMOLITION

A. Existing equipment, ducts, piping, etc. noted for removal shall be removed and delivered to the Owner at a location to be determined by the Owner. Those items determined by the Owner to be of no value shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the job site by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Existing piping, ducts, services, etc. requiring capping shall be capped below floors, behind walls, above ceilings or above roof unless otherwise noted. Where items are removed, patch the surfaces to match the existing surfaces.

1.16 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL REMOVAL

A. All hazardous material removal will be by the Owner. Hazardous material is to be removed before the work is started. If the Contractor discovers hazardous material which has not been removed, the Contractor shall immediately cease work in that area and promptly notify the Owner.

1.17 OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. The locations and dimensions for openings through walls, floors, ceilings, foundations, footings, etc. required to accomplish the work under this Specification Division shall be provided under this Division. Except as noted below, the actual openings and the required cutting and patching shall be provided by other Divisions. Coring through existing concrete or masonry walls, floors, ceilings, foundations, footings, etc., and saw cutting of concrete floors or asphaltic concrete required to accomplish the work under this Specification Division shall be provided under this Division. Patching of these surfaces shall be provided by other Divisions. Cutting or coring shall not impair the strength of the structure. Any damage resulting from this work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

1.18 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

- A. General: Barrel of pipe shall have uniform support on sand bed. Sand shall be free from clay or organic material, suitable for the purpose intended and shall be of such size that 90 percent to 100 percent will pass a No. 4 sieve and not more than 5 percent will pass a No. 200 sieve. Unless otherwise noted, minimum earth cover above top of pipe or tubing outside building walls shall be 24", not including base and paving in paved areas.
- B. Excavation: Width of trench at top of pipe shall be minimum of 16", plus the outside diameter of the pipe. Provide all shoring required by site conditions. Where over excavation occurs, provide compacted sand backfill to pipe bottom. Where groundwater is encountered, remove to keep excavation dry, using well points and pumps as required.

C. Backfill:

- 1. 6" Below, Around, and to 12" Above Pipe: Material shall be sand. Place carefully around and on top of pipe, taking care not to disturb piping, consolidate with vibrator.
- One Foot Above Pipe to Grade: Material shall be sandy or silty loam, free of lumps, laid in 6" layers, uniformly mixed to proper moisture and compacted to required density. If backfill is determined to be suitable and required compaction is demonstrated by laboratory test, water compaction in 6" layers may be used, subject to review by Engineer.
- D. Compaction: Compact to density of 95% within building and under walkways, driveways, traffic areas, paved areas, etc. and to 90% elsewhere. Demonstrate proper compaction by testing at top, bottom and one-half of the trench depth. Perform these tests at three locations per 100' of trench.

1.19 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES

A. Existing services and systems shall be maintained except for short intervals when connections are made. The Contractor shall be responsible for interruptions of services and shall repair damage done to any existing service caused by the work. If utilities not indicated on the drawings are uncovered during excavation, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately.

1.20 PROTECTIVE COATING FOR UNDERGROUND PIPING

A. All ferrous pipe below grade (except cast iron) shall have a factory applied protective coating of extruded high density polyethylene, 35 to 70 mils total thickness, X-Tru-Coat, Scotchkote. All fittings and areas of damaged coating shall be covered with two layer double wrap of 10 mil polyvinyl tape to total thickness of 40 mils. John-Mansville. Protective coating shall be extended 6" above surrounding grade.

1.21 ACCESS DOORS

A. Provide access doors as required where equipment, piping, valves, ductwork, etc. are not otherwise accessible. Access doors shall match the wall or ceiling finish and fire rating as indicated on the Architectural drawings. 16-gage steel frame and 14-

gage steel door with paintable finish, except in ceramic tile, where door shall be 16-gage stainless steel with satin finish. Continuous hinge. Deliver doors to the General Contractor for installation. Milcor. Unless otherwise noted, the minimum sizes shall be as follows:

1 valve up to 1-1/2" 12" x 12" 1 valve up to 3" 16" x 16"

1.22 HOUSEKEEPING PAD

A. Housekeeping pads shall be 6" high concrete, 3000 PSI strength, unless otherwise noted. Pad shall extend 6" beyond the largest dimensions of the equipment, unless otherwise noted. The top edge of the pad shall have a 3/4" chamfer. Unless otherwise noted, the pad shall have #4 reinforcing bars at 12" on center, each way, located at mid-depth of the pad. If not poured at the same time as the slab with pad rebar tied to slab rebar, the pad shall be anchored as follows: Drill 5/8" diameter, 3" deep hole in slab. Install 7" long, #4 rebar with Simpson Set epoxy system. Provide a minimum of 4 of these anchors per pad, but no more than 4 feet apart in either direction. Anchor points shall be 12" from the edge of the pad.

1.23 CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Steel bolt with expansion anchor requiring a drilled hole - powder driven anchors, adhesive anchors and concrete screws are not acceptable. Re-use of screw anchor holes shall not be permitted. Minimum concrete embedment shall be 4-1/2 diameters. Minimum spacing shall be 12 diameters center to center and 6 diameters center to edge of concrete. Post-installed anchors in concrete used for component anchorage shall be pre-qualified for seismic application in accordance with ACI 355.2 and ICC-ES AC193. Post-installed anchors in masonry used for component anchorage shall be pre-qualified for seismic applications in accordance with ICC-ES AC01. Maximum allowable loads for tension and shear shall be as determined by Calculation in compliance with ACI 318-14, Chapter 17, and the anchor's ICC or IAPMO evaluation report. Hilti, Powers, Red Head.

1.24 EQUIPMENT ANCHORING AND OTHER SUPPORTS

A. Mechanical systems (equipment, ductwork, piping, conduit, etc.) shall be anchored in accordance with the CBC. All systems mounted on concrete shall be secured with a concrete anchor at each mounting point. All air handlers shall be mounted on spring isolators. Secure base plate as indicated above. Attachment of equipment, ductwork, piping, conduit, etc. supported on curbs or platforms shall be made to the side of curbs and platforms, where possible. Where screws or lag bolts must be installed through the top of a sheet metal cap, the installation shall be as follows. Pre-drill pilot hole. Fill pilot hole with polyurethane sealant. Install screw or lag bolt with a flat washer and an EPDM washer adjacent to the sheet metal.

1.25 SUPPORTS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

A. Any structural element required to hang or support piping, ducts or equipment provided under this Division and not shown on other drawings shall be provided under this Division.

B. Mechanical systems (equipment, ductwork, piping, etc.) shall be provided with supports and seismic restraints in accordance with the CBC. Submit anchorage calculations and details stamped and signed by a structural engineer registered in the State of California. Submit shop drawings showing location, type and detail of restraints. Submit manufacturer's data for restraints. Restraint system shall be Mason West, Inc. (OSHPD OPM 0043-13), or other OSHPD preapproved system.

1.26 PAINTING

A. Paint all black iron supports, hangers, anchors, etc. with two coats of rust resisting primer. Also paint all uninsulated black iron piping exposed to weather with two coats of rust resisting primer.

1.27 ROOF PENETRATIONS AND PATCHING

A. Whenever any part of the mechanical systems penetrates the roof or exterior wall, the openings shall be flashed and counter-flashed water tight with minimum 22 gauge galvanized sheet metal. Flashing shall extend not less than eight inches from the duct, pipe, or supporting member in all directions unless detailed otherwise. All roof penetrations and patching shall be in accordance with the recommendations of the National Roofing Contractor's Association and the Owner's roofing standards.

1.28 SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. Above Grade Piping: Provide markers on piping which is either exposed or concealed in accessible spaces. For piping systems, other than drain and vent lines, indicate the fluid conveyed or its abbreviation, either by pre-printed markers or stenciled marking, and include arrows to show direction of flow. Pre-printed markers shall be the type that wrap completely around the pipe, requiring no other means of fastening such as tape, adhesive, etc. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for colors. Locate markers at ends of lines, near major branches and other interruptions including equipment in the line, where lines pass through floors, walls or ceilings or otherwise pass into inaccessible spaces, and at 50' maximum intervals along exposed portions of lines. Marking of short branches and repetitive branches for equipment connections is not required.
- B. Below Grade Piping: Bury a continuous, pre-printed, bright-colored, metallic ribbon marker capable of being located with a metal detector with each underground pipe. Locate directly over buried pipe, 6" to 8" below finished grade.
- C. Equipment: All equipment shall be identified with a plastic laminated, engraved nameplate which bears the unit mark number as indicated on the drawings (e.g. AC-4) and identifies the area or space served by the equipment. Provide 1/2" high lettering white on black background. Nameplates shall be permanently secured to the exterior of the unit.
- D. Valves: Provide stamped brass valve tags with brass hooks or chains on all valves of each piping system, excluding check valves, valves within equipment, faucets, stops and shut-off valves at fixtures and other repetitive terminal units. Prepare and submit a tagged-valve schedule, listing each valve by tag number, location and piping service.

1.29 CLEANING

- A. Progressively and at completion of the job, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all of his work, removing all debris, stain and marks resulting from his work. This includes but is not limited to building surfaces, piping, equipment and ductwork, inside and out. Surfaces shall be free of dirt, grease, labels, tags, tape, rust, and all foreign material.
- B. At the end of each work day, the Contractor shall cover all open ends of piping and ductwork with protective plastic.

1.30 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Printed: Three copies of Operation and Maintenance Instructions and Wiring Diagrams for all equipment and parts list for all faucets, trim, valves, etc. shall be submitted to the Engineer. All instructions shall be clearly identified by marking them with the same designation as the equipment item to which they apply (e.g. AC-3). All Wiring Diagrams shall agree with reviewed Shop Drawings and indicate the exact field installation. All instructions shall be submitted at the same time and shall be bound in a suitable binder with tabs dividing each type of equipment (e.g. Pumps, Fans, Motors, etc.). Each binder shall be labeled indicating "Operating and Maintenance Instructions, Project Title, Contractor, Date" and shall have a Table of Contents listing all items included.
- B. Verbal: The Contractor shall verbally instruct the Owner's maintenance staff in the operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems. The controls contractor shall present that portion of the instructions that apply to the control system. The Engineer's office shall be notified 48 hours prior to this meeting.
- C. Acknowledgment: The Contractor shall prepare a letter indicating that all operation and maintenance instructions (printed and verbal) have been given to the Owner, to the Owner's satisfaction. This letter shall be acknowledged (signed) by the Owner and submitted to the Engineer.

1.31 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall obtain one set of prints for the project, upon which a record of all construction changes shall be made. As the work progresses, the Contractor shall maintain a record of all deviations in the work from that indicated on the drawings. Final location of all underground work shall be recorded by depth from finished grade and by offset distance from permanent surface structures, i.e. building, curbs, walks. In addition, the water, gas, sewer, under floor duct, etc. within the building shall be recorded by offset distances from building walls. An electronic copy of the original drawings will be made available to the Contractor. The Contractor shall transfer the changes, notations, etc. from the marked-up prints to the electronic copy. The record drawings (marked-up prints, electronic drawings disc and a hard copy) shall be submitted to the Engineer for review.

1.32 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

A. The Contractor shall perform, document and submit all acceptance testing as required by California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part 6.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

A. The General Mechanical Provisions, Section 230100, shall form a part of this Section with the same force and effect as though repeated here.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Included: Provide all labor, materials and services necessary for complete, lawful and operating systems as shown or noted on the drawings or as specified here. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Air distribution system.
 - 2. All equipment as shown or noted on the drawings or as specified.
 - 3. Refrigeration system.
 - 4. System energy balance.
 - 5. Coordinate with Section 25 09 00 (Direct Digital Control System) regarding location and installation of system sensors, valves, actuators, etc. and to provide simultaneous start-up.
 - 6. Demolition as indicated on drawings. Where demolition is called for, remove all equipment, piping, ductwork, braces, supports, housekeeping pads, temperature controls and related items no longer required.

B. Work Specified Elsewhere:

- Line voltage power wiring to equipment, motor starters in motor control centers, disconnect switches and installation of all starters are included in the Electrical Sections, unless otherwise noted.
- Connection of condensate drains and domestic water to equipment.
- Access doors.
- 4. Concrete and reinforcing steel unless specifically called for in the drawings or specifications.
- 5. Painting unless specifically called for in the drawings or specifications.
- 6. Carpentry.
- 7. Direct Digital Control System.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Refrigerant Piping: Hard drawn Type ACR copper, dried and capped, ASTM B280. Wrought copper fittings, silver alloy brazed, 1100°F, Silfos.
- B. Miscellaneous Piping Items:
 - 1. Pipe Support:
 - a. Pipe Hanger: Steel "J" hanger with side bolt. Load and jam nuts. Size and maximum load per manufacturer's recommendations. Felt liner for copper piping. Hanger and rod shall have galvanized finish. B-Line, Unistrut.

- b. Isolating Shield: Galvanized steel shell and reinforcing ribs. 1/4" non-conducting hair felt pad. Pipe hanger in accordance with paragraph above. Increase hanger size per manufacturer's recommendation. B-Line, Semco.
- c. Construction Channel: 12-gage, 1-5/8" x 1-5/8" galvanized steel channel. Single or multiple section. Self-locking nuts and fittings. B-Line, Unistrut.
- 2. Flashing: Flashing for piping through roof shall be prefabricated galvanized steel roof jacks with 16" square flange around pipe. Provide clamp-on storm collar and seal water tight with mastic. Maintain dielectric separation between copper and galvanized materials. For cold process built-up roof, material shall be 4 lb/ft² lead instead of galvanized steel.

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. General: All piping insulation materials shall have fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested under ASTM E-84 and UL 723 not exceeding a flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.
- B. PVC Jacket (for pipe, fittings and valves): Pre-molded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jackets, 0.020" thickness. Size to match application. Provide solvent weld adhesive and PVC vapor barrier pressure sealing tape by same manufacturer. Zeston.
- C. Aluminum Jacketing: Aluminum pipe and fitting jacketing, 0.016" thickness for straight pipe. 0.024" thickness for fittings. Integral moisture barrier. Stucco-Embossed finish. Provide pre-fabricated aluminum strapping and seals by same manufacturer. ITW or RPR.
- D. Metal Jacketing Sealant: Childers CP-76, Foster 95-44.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed cell flexible elastomeric preformed pipe insulation. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.27 Btu-in/hr-ft²-°F at a mean temperature of 70°F. 1/2" thick. Provide #520 adhesive and Armaflex insulation pipe hangers by same manufacturer. Armacell Armaflex.

2.3 DUCTWORK MATERIALS:

- A. General: All ductwork materials shall have fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested under ASTM E-84 and UL 723 not exceeding a flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50. Shall comply with 2019 CMC.
- B. Metal Ductwork: Metal ductwork shall be galvanized sheet steel, lock forming quality, ASTM A-653, with gage and construction to match SMACNA Standard for pressure required (26 gage minimum).
- C. Flexible Ductwork: Insulated flexible ductwork. One pound per cubic foot glass fiber insulation, 1-1/2" thick (R-6), 2" thick (R-8) where ductwork is outside the building thermal insulation envelope. Thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.25 Btu-in/hr-ft2-°F at a mean temperature of 75°F. Seamless metalized reinforced

polyester vapor barrier jacket. Duct shall comply with NFPA 90A. Continuous internal liner bonded to galvanized steel wire helix. Duct shall be capable of continuous operation at 1-1/2" of positive water static pressure and 4,000 ft/min air velocity. JP Lamborn.

- D. Duct Sealants: All Joints Exposed to Weather: Sealant shall be water based, Foster 32-19/32-17, Childers CP-146/148, United Duct Sealer WB or G.E. "SilPruf" SCS2000 silicone sealant. Joints Not Exposed to Weather (Except Spiral Wound Exposed to View in Finished Areas): Fiber reinforced. White in color. Foster 32-17, Childers CP-148, Design Polymerics DP1030, Hardcast Versa-Grip 181, Hardcast CCWI-181. Spiral Wound Joints Not Exposed to Weather and Exposed to View in Finished Areas: Non fibrated. Gray in color. Foster 32-19, Childers CP-146, Design Polymerics DP 1010, or United Duct Sealer WB.
- E. Spiral Wound Metal Ductwork: Spiral wound factory fabricated galvanized steel, gages in accordance with the CMC. All fittings shall be factory fabricated. Fittings exposed to view shall have all seams fully welded. Tees and laterals shall be conical type. Connections to plenums shall be with bell mouth fittings. 12" and smaller ells shall be two piece die stamped. Ells larger than 12" shall be five piece. McGill Airflow. Shop fabricated fittings are not acceptable.

2.4 AIR TERMINALS AND DUCT FITTINGS:

- A. Grilles: (Grilles, Registers, Diffusers and Louvers)
 - 1. Information on Drawings: Refer to Grille Schedule on the drawings for the list of grilles. Manufacturer's model numbers are listed to complete the description Titus. Equivalent models of Anemostat or Krueger are acceptable. Refer to the floor plans for neck size, CFM, air diffusion pattern and fire damper, if required.
 - Performance: Submit complete performance data (throw, pressure drop, noise level, etc.) for all grilles proposed, other than those scheduled. Testing shall be in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 70-1991. If, according to the certified data of the manufacturer of the proposed units, the sizes indicated on the drawings will not perform satisfactorily, the units shall be reselected by the Contractor for the proper diffusion, spread, pressure drop, throw and noise level.
 - 3. Frame and Accessories: Supply, return, and exhaust grilles shall not have an opposed blade volume control damper unless otherwise noted. All surface mounted grilles shall have a perimeter gasket and flanged edge. All grilles shall have frames suitable for mounting in the surfaces designated by the architectural drawings. Key or screwdriver operated, no slide bars.
 - 4. Finish: All ceiling and wall grilles and all louvers shall have a paintable white finish unless otherwise noted. Interior components (everything behind the face plate) shall be flat black. Floor grilles shall have an anodized aluminum finish unless otherwise noted.
- B. Branch Duct Volume Damper: Volume control damper (VCD) in rectangular ducts shall be as follows: Opposed blade, 6" maximum blade width, 16-gage blade, 48"

maximum length, nylon or oil impregnated bronze bearings, 1/2" diameter pin shaft, 16-gage channel frame, actuating rod and linkage out of air stream. VCD in round duct shall be as follows: Damper blade full height of branch and 1" less than branch width. All branch dampers shall have regulator with stamped steel handle, spring loaded shaft nut, cast body and serrated self-locking die cast core. Regulator for horizontal ducts overhead shall be mounted on sides or bottom of ducts. Secure a 12" length of brightly colored plastic ribbon to handle for ease of location. Where rectangular or round ductwork is insulated, slit insulation to allow handle to protrude. Ventlok 641 (with 607 end bearing for round ducts).

- C. Extractor: Curved blade turns in adjustable position rigid frame. Tuttle and Bailey Deflectrol.
- D. Turning Vanes: Double wall, hollow metal, air foil shape. Spacing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Aero Dyne HEP.
- E. Flexible Connection: UL listed neoprene coated 30 ounce fiberglass cloth. 3" metal, 3" fabric, 3" metal. Ventglas.

2.5 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS:

- A. General: All ductwork insulation materials shall have fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested under ASTM E-84 and UL 723 not exceeding a flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50.
- B. Fiberglass Blanket: **Installed** thermal resistance at a mean temperature of 75°F shall meet or exceed indicated value. 3/4 lb/ft³ or 1 lb/ft³, **R-6** where ductwork is within the building thermal insulation envelope. 3/4 lb/ft³ **R-8** where ductwork is outside the building thermal insulation envelope and/or above the roof. Faced with glass reinforced foil laminated to Kraft paper. Certainteed, Knauf, Johns-Manville, Owens-Corning.
- C. Acoustic Lining: Glass fiber. **Installed** thermal resistance at a mean temperature of 75°F shall meet or exceed indicated value. One side coated to prevent fiber erosion up to 6000 ft/min. Average noise reduction coefficient of 0.80. 1.5 lb/ft³ density. 1" thick (**R-4.2**) where ductwork is within the building thermal insulation envelope. 2" thick (**R-8**) where ductwork is outside the building thermal insulation envelope and/or above the roof. Certainteed, Knauf, Johns-Manville, Owens-Corning.
- D. Bonding Adhesive: Design Polymerics DP2501, Foster 85-60.

2.6 EQUIPMENT

A. General Requirements:

1. Start-up: All equipment shall be started and tested in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Start-up procedure shall be performed by a factory trained service technician – not the installing contractor. Provide the inspector of record with factory start-up literature for each mechanical equipment item. Demonstrate to inspector that the start-up procedure has been completed. Start-up sheets shall be completed and submitted with

O&M manuals. Start-up sheets shall be submitted, certifying that start-up has been completed per manufacturer's written instructions.

- 2. Capacity: Capacities shall be in accordance with schedules shown on drawings. Capacities are to be considered minimum.
- Dimensions: Equipment must conform to space requirements and limitations as indicated on drawings and as required for operation and maintenance. Where Architectural screening is indicated, equipment shall not extend above or beyond screening. Equipment will not be accepted that does not readily conform to space conditions. Prepare and submit layout drawings for all proposed equipment (different than scheduled units) showing actual job conditions, required clearances for proper operation, maintenance, etc.
- 4. Ratings: Electrical equipment shall be in accordance with NEMA Standards and UL or ETL listed where applicable standards have been established.
- 5. Piping: Each item or assembly of items shall be furnished completely piped for connection to services. Control valves and devices shall be provided. For equipment mounted on springs, provide flex connections. Equipment requiring domestic water for non-potable use shall be provided with backflow preventer acceptable for intended use by local governing authorities.

Electrical:

- a. General: Each item or assembly of items shall be furnished completely wired to individual terminal blocks for connection to single branch electrical circuit. All electrical accessories required by equipment shall be furnished. Provide terminal blocks for controls and interlocks not included in equipment package. Manual and magnetic starters shall have ambient compensating running overcurrent protection in all ungrounded conductors. Magnetic starters shall be NEMA rated, manual reset, shall have H-O-A switches and auxiliary contacts. Controllers and other devices shall be in NEMA 1 or 3R enclosures as applicable.
- b. Wiring: Conductors, conduit, and wiring shall be in accordance with Electrical Specifications. Individual items within assembly shall be separately protected with dead front, fused disconnect, fuse block, or circuit breaker for each ungrounded conductor, all accessible on operating side of equipment. Switches, contacts and other devices shall be in ungrounded conductors.
- c. Motors: Shall be rated, constructed and applied in accordance with NEMA and ANSI Standards without using service factor. Single-phase motor shall be of type to suit application. Three-phase motors shall be NEMA B design on pumps and fans, NEMA C on reciprocating equipment, sealed ball bearing, three-phase induction unless otherwise noted. Motors 1 HP and above shall be NEMA premium efficiency, Class F insulation. Motors in a fan air stream

shall be TEFC or TEAO. Vertical motors exposed to weather shall be TEFC and shall have rain caps. Horizontal motors exposed to weather shall be TEFC. Motors for use with VFD's shall be inverter ready.

- d. Starters: Motor starters shall be furnished for all equipment except where starter is in a motor control center as designated on the electrical drawings. Deliver starter to Electrical Contractor for installation and wiring.
- e. Control Voltage: Equipment connected to greater than 240 volts shall be provided with 120 volt control circuit from integral protected transformer if separate source is not indicated on plans. 240 volt control is acceptable if confined within control panel.
- f. Submittals: Included in shop drawings shall be internal wiring diagrams and manufacturer's recommended external wiring.

7. Fan Selection:

- a. Fan Curves: Performance curves shall be submitted for all units of 3000 CFM or greater. Operating point for forward curved fans shall be from point of maximum efficiency toward increased CFM limited by horsepower scheduled. Operating point for backward inclined fans shall be selected near point of maximum efficiency. Curves shall plot CFM verses static pressure with constant brake horsepower, RPM and efficiency lines.
- b. Static Pressure: Unless otherwise noted, pressure scheduled as external static pressure (ESP) includes all ductwork and accessory losses external to the unit housing. Unless otherwise noted, pressure scheduled as total static pressure includes all ductwork, filter, coil, cabinet, damper and other accessory losses. Unless otherwise noted, pressure scheduled as duct static pressure includes all supply and return ductwork and accessory losses external to the unit housing and plenum (as applicable). The allowance for filter losses is 0.3" WC, unless otherwise noted. Submit itemized static pressure losses for all components.

8. Filters:

- a. General: Tested and rated in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 52.2 and Title 24, C.C.R. Furnish and install one complete change of all filters after air balance is completed and prior to acceptance.
- b. Filter Media: 2" media. MERV-13. Clean filter resistance 0.41" water at 500 fpm. Throw-away frame. Class 2. Camfil AP-Thirteen.
- 9. Screens: All duct or louver openings to the outside shall be covered with 1/2", 16-gage, galvanized wire mesh screen.

- Mixing Dampers: Opposed blade, 16 gage. Six inch maximum blade width, 48" maximum length. Nylon or oil impregnated bronze bearings. One half inch diameter pin shaft. 16 gage channel frame. One percent maximum leakage at 4" WC in accordance with AMCA 500 for outside air dampers. Actuating rod out of air stream. Arrow.
- 11. Sound Ratings: Shall be in accordance with ASHRAE 36 72. Sound ratings shall not exceed scheduled values.
- 12. Drives: Unless noted as direct connected, drives shall be V-belt, rated at 150% of motor horsepower. Multiple drive belts shall be matched set. Drive sheaves shall be dynamically balanced, adjustable, range +/- 10%, selected at mid range. Adjustable relative movement shall be lockable to shaft. Belts shall be aligned within 1-1/2 degrees at all times. Open drives shall be provided with OSHA approved open mesh belt guards. Belt guards exposed to weather shall be weatherproof enclosure with louvered face for adequate ventilation. Driving motor shall be mounted on adjustable rails. T.B. Woods, Browning. Submit RPM range of driven machine with drive selection.

B. Variable Refrigerant Volume System:

1. General: Variable capacity, heat pump heat recovery air conditioning system providing simultaneous cooling and heating. Refer to Paragraph 2.6A for general requirements. The R2-Series system shall consist of a TURY outdoor unit, BC (Branch Controller), multiple indoor units (-E models), and M-NET DDC (Direct Digital Controls). Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be capable of operating in any mode independently of other indoor units or groups. System shall be capable of changing mode (cooling to heating, heating to cooling) with no interruption to system operation. Each indoor unit or group of indoor units shall be independently controlled. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of outdoor rated capacity. The units shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label. A full charge of R-410A for the condensing unit only shall be provided in the condensing unit. The units shall be covered by the manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of one (1) year from date of installation. In addition the compressor shall have a manufacturer's limited warranty for a period of seven (7) years from date of installation. The mandatory contractor service and install training shall be performed by the manufacturer. Trane-Mitsubishi.

2. Outdoor Units (CU):

a. General: The R2-Series TURY outdoor unit shall be used specifically with CITY MULTI VRFZ components. The TURY outdoor units shall be equipped with multiple circuit boards that interface to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. Each outdoor unit module shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired and run tested at the factory.

- (1) All units requiring a factory supplied twinning kits shall be piped together in the field, without the need for equalizing line(s). If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to install additional lines shall be incurred by the contractor.
- (2) Outdoor unit shall have a sound rating no higher than 60 dB(A) individually or 64 dB(A) twinned. Units shall have a sound rating no higher than 50 dB(A) individually or 53 dB(A) twinned while in night mode operation. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet published sound levels shall be incurred by the contractor.
- (3) Both refrigerant lines from the outdoor unit to the BC (Branch Circuit) Controller (Single or Main) shall be insulated.
- (4) There shall be no more than 3 branch circuit controllers connected to any one outdoor unit.
- (5) Outdoor unit shall be able to connect to up to 50 indoor units depending upon model.
- (6) The outdoor unit shall have an accumulator with refrigerant level sensors and controls.
- (7) The outdoor unit shall have a high pressure safety switch, over-current protection, crankcase heater and DC bus protection.
- (8) The outdoor unit shall have the ability to operate with a maximum height difference of 164 feet and have total refrigerant tubing length of 1804-2625 feet. The greatest length is not to exceed 541 feet between outdoor unit and the indoor units without the need for line size changes or traps.
- (9) The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in heating mode down to -4°F ambient temperature or cooling mode down to 23°F ambient temperature, without additional low ambient controls. If an alternate manufacturer is selected, any additional material, cost, and labor to meet low ambient operating condition and performance shall be incurred by the contractor.
- (10) The outdoor unit shall be capable of operating in cooling mode down to -10°F with optional manufacturer supplied low ambient kit.
- (11) Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be provided with predesigned control box rated for outdoor installation and

- capable of controlling kit operation automatically in all outdoor unit operation modes.
- (12) Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be listed by Electrical Laboratories (ETL) and bear the ETL label.
- (13) Manufacturer supplied low ambient kit shall be factory tested in low ambient temperature chamber to ensure operation. Factory performance testing data shall be available when requested.
- (14) The outdoor unit shall not cease operation in any mode based solely on outdoor ambient temperature.
- (15) The outdoor unit shall have a high efficiency oil separator plus additional logic controls to ensure adequate oil volume in the compressor is maintained.
- (16) Unit must defrost all circuits simultaneously in order to resume full heating more quickly. Partial defrost which may extend "no or reduced heating" periods shall not be allowed.
- b. Unit Cabinet: The casing(s) shall be fabricated of galvanized steel, bonderized and finished. Units cabinets shall be able to withstand 960 hours per ASTM B117 criteria for seacoast protected models (– BS models)
- c. Fan:
 - (1) Each outdoor unit module shall be furnished with one direct drive, variable speed propeller type fan. The fan shall be factory set for operation under 0 in. WG external static pressure, but capable of normal operation under a maximum of 0.24 in. WG external static pressure via dipswitch.
 - (2) All fan motors shall have inherent protection, have permanently lubricated bearings, and be completely variable speed.
 - (3) All fan motors shall be mounted for quiet operation.
 - (4) All fans shall be provided with a raised guard to prevent contact with moving parts.
 - (5) The outdoor unit shall have vertical discharge airflow.
- d. Refrigerant: R410A refrigerant shall be required for TURY-P-T/Y(S)JMU-A outdoor unit systems.
- e. Coil:

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING SECTION 230800 - 10

- (1) The outdoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with lanced or corrugated plate fins on copper tubing.
- (2) The coil fins shall have a factory applied corrosion resistant blue-fin finish.
- (3) The coil shall be protected with an integral metal guard.
- (4) Refrigerant flow from the outdoor unit shall be controlled by means of an inverter driven compressor.
- (5) The outdoor coil shall include 4 circuits with two position valves for each circuit, except for the last stage.

f. Compressor:

- (1) Each outdoor unit module shall be equipped with one inverter driven scroll hermetic compressor. Non inverter-driven compressors shall not be allowed.
- (2) A crankcase heater(s) shall be factory mounted on the compressor(s).
- (3) The outdoor unit compressor shall have an inverter to modulate capacity. The capacity shall be completely variable with a turndown of 19%-5% of rated capacity, depending upon unit size.
- (4) The compressor will be equipped with an internal thermal overload.
- (5) The compressor shall be mounted to avoid the transmission of vibration.
- (6) Field-installed oil equalization lines between modules are not allowed. Prior to bidding, manufacturers requiring equalization must submit oil line sizing calculations specific to each system and module placement for this project.

g. Electrical:

- (1) The outdoor unit electrical power shall be 208/230 or 460 volts, 3-phase, 60 hertz.
- (2) The outdoor unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz), 207-253V (230V/60Hz) or 414-506V (460V/60Hz).
- (3) The outdoor unit shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.

(4) The control circuit between the indoor units, BC Controller and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.

3. Branch Controller (BC):

a. General: The BC (Branch Controller) shall be specifically used with R410A R2-Series systems. These units shall be equipped with a circuit board that interfaces to the M-NET controls system and shall perform all functions necessary for operation. The unit shall have a galvanized steel finish. The BC Controller shall be completely factory assembled, piped and wired. Each unit shall be run tested at the factory. This unit shall be mounted indoors, with access and service clearance provided for each controller. The sum of connected capacity of all indoor air handlers shall range from 50% to 150% of rated capacity.

b. BC Unit Cabinet:

- (1) The casing shall be fabricated of galvanized steel.
- (2) Each cabinet shall house a liquid-gas separator and multiple refrigeration control valves.
- (3) The unit shall house two tube-in-tube heat exchangers.
- c. Refrigerant: R410A refrigerant shall be required.
- d. Refrigerant Valves:
 - (1) The unit shall be furnished with multiple branch circuits which can individually accommodate up to 54,000 BTUH and up to three indoor units. Branches may be twinned to allow more than 54,000 BTUH.
 - (2) Each branch shall have multiple two-position valves to control refrigerant flow.
 - (3) Service shut-off valves shall be field-provided/installed for each branch to allow service to any indoor unit without field interruption to overall system operation.
 - (4) Linear electronic expansion valves shall be used to control the variable refrigerant flow.
- e. Integral Drain Pan: An integral condensate pan and drain shall be provided.
- f. Electrical:

- (1) The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1 phase, 60 hertz.
- (2) The unit shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253V (230V/60Hz).
- (3) The BC Controller shall be controlled by integral microprocessors.
- (4) The control circuit between the indoor units and the outdoor unit shall be 24VDC completed using a 2-conductor, twisted pair shielded cable to provide total integration of the system.
- 4. Indoor Units (IDU, all except IDU-11):
 - a. General: The TPEFY shall be a ceiling-concealed ducted indoor fan coil design that mounts above the ceiling with a 2-position, field adjustable return and a fixed horizontal discharge supply and shall have a modulating linear expansion device. The TPEFY shall be used with the R2-Series outdoor unit and BC Controller, Y-Series outdoor unit, or S-Series outdoor unit. The TPEFY shall support individual control using M-NET DDC controllers.
 - b. Indoor Unit. The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, and an auto restart function. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.

c. Unit Cabinet:

- (1) The unit shall be, ceiling-concealed, ducted.
- (2) The cabinet panel shall have provisions for a field installed filtered outside air intake.

d. Fan:

- (1) TPEFY models shall feature external static pressure settings from 0.14 to 0.60 in. WG.
- (2) The indoor unit fan shall be an assembly with one or two Sirocco fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.
- (3) The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced and run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
- (4) The indoor fan shall consist of three (3) speeds, High, Mid, and Low plus the Auto-Fan function

(5) The indoor unit shall have a ducted air outlet system and ducted return air system.

e. Filter:

- (1) Return air shall be filtered by means of a standard factory installed return air filter.
- (2) Optional return filter box (rear or bottom placement) with high-efficiency filter shall be available for all TPEFY indoor units.

f. Coil:

- (1) The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
- (2) The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
- (3) All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
- (4) The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
- (5) A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
- (6) The condensate shall be gravity drained from the fan coil.
- (7) Both refrigerant lines to the TPEFY indoor units shall be insulated.

g. Electrical:

- (1) The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz
- (2) The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz).

h. Controls:

- (1) This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric Cooling & Heating to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 5 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.
- (2) Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of

- compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
- (3) Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
- (4) Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
- (5) Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
- (6) Manufacturer to provide drain pan level sensor powered by a 20-year life lithium battery. Sensor shall require no external power for operation and shall have an audible indication of low battery condition.
- (7) The drain pan sensor shall provide protection against drain pan overflow by sensing a high condensate level in the drain pan. Should this occur the control shuts down the indoor unit before an overflow can occur. A thermistor error code will be produced should the sensor activate indicating a fault which must be resolved before the unit re-starts.

5. Indoor Units (IDU-11):

- a. General: The TPKFY shall be a wall-mounted indoor unit section and shall have a modulating linear expansion device and a flat front. The TPKFY shall be used with the R2-Series outdoor unit and BC Controller, Y-Series outdoor unit, or S-Series outdoor unit. The TPKFY shall support individual control using M-NET DDC controllers.
- b. Indoor Unit: The indoor unit shall be factory assembled, wired and run tested. Contained within the unit shall be all factory wiring, piping, electronic modulating linear expansion device, control circuit board and fan motor. The unit shall have a self-diagnostic function, 3-minute time delay mechanism, an auto restart function, and a test run switch. Indoor unit and refrigerant pipes shall be charged with dehydrated air before shipment from the factory.
- c. Unit Cabinet: All casings, regardless of model size, shall have the same white finish. Multi directional drain and refrigerant piping offering four (4) directions for refrigerant piping and two (2) directions for draining shall be standard. There shall be a separate back plate which secures the unit firmly to the wall.

d. Fan:

(1) The indoor fan shall be an assembly with one or two line-flow fan(s) direct driven by a single motor.

- (2) The indoor fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced to run on a motor with permanently lubricated bearings.
- (3) A manual adjustable guide vane shall be provided with the ability to change the airflow from side to side (left to right).
- (4) A motorized air sweep louver shall provide an automatic change in airflow by directing the air up and down to provide uniform air distribution.
- e. Filter: Return air shall be filtered by means of an easily removable, washable filter.

f. Coil:

- (1) The indoor coil shall be of nonferrous construction with smooth plate fins on copper tubing.
- (2) The tubing shall have inner grooves for high efficiency heat exchange.
- (3) All tube joints shall be brazed with phos-copper or silver alloy.
- (4) The coils shall be pressure tested at the factory.
- (5) A condensate pan and drain shall be provided under the coil.
- (6) Both refrigerant lines to the TPKFY indoor units shall be insulated.

g. Electrical:

- (1) The unit electrical power shall be 208/230 volts, 1-phase, 60 hertz.
- (2) The system shall be capable of satisfactory operation within voltage limits of 187-228 volts (208V/60Hz) or 207-253 volts (230V/60Hz)

h. Controls:

- (1) This unit shall use controls provided by Mitsubishi Electric Cooling & Heating to perform functions necessary to operate the system. Please refer to Part 4 of this guide specification for details on controllers and other control options.
- (2) The unit shall be able to control external backup heat.
- (3) The unit shall have a factory built in receiver for wireless remote control

- (4) Indoor unit shall compensate for the higher temperature sensed by the return air sensor compared to the temperature at level of the occupant when in HEAT mode. Disabling of compensation shall be possible for individual units to accommodate instances when compensation is not required.
- (5) Control board shall include contacts for control of external heat source. External heat may be energized as second stage with 1.8°F 9.0°F adjustable deadband from set point.
- (6) Indoor unit shall include no less than four (4) digital inputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
- (7) Indoor unit shall include no less than three (3) digital outputs capable of being used for customizable control strategies.
- (8) Manufacturer to provide drain pan level sensor powered by a 20-year life lithium battery. Sensor shall require no external power for operation and shall have an audible indication of low battery condition.
- (9) The drain pan sensor shall provide protection against drain pan overflow by sensing a high condensate level in the drain pan. Should this occur the control shuts down the indoor unit before an overflow can occur. A thermistor error code will be produced should the sensor activate indicating a fault which must be resolved before the unit re-starts.

C. Energy Recovery Ventilator:

- 1. General: Rooftop packaged energy recovery ventilator. Refer to Paragraph 2.6A for general requirements. Units shall be listed per ANSI/UL 1995, Heating and Cooling Equipment. Energy transfer ratings of the energy recovery wheel shall be ARI Certified. Ventilators shall bear the AMCA Certified Rating Seals for Air Performance. Performance shall be as scheduled on plans. Outdoor air shall not mix with exhaust air in a common plenum. Exhaust discharge and outside air intake shall not be located on the same side on roof top units. Greenheck Model ERV.
- 2. Unit Casing And Frames: Unit shall be of internal frame type construction of galvanized steel. Frame and panels shall be G90 galvanized steel. All panels exposed to the weather shall be a minimum of 18 gauge galvanized steel. Where top panels are joined there shall be a standing seam to insure positive weather protection. All metal-to-metal seams shall be sealed, requiring no caulking at job site. Permatector exterior finish is available for outdoor units. Unit base to be designed for curb mounting. Unit base shall over hang the curb for a positive seal against water run-off.
- Weatherhood: Weatherhoods shall be the same finish as the unit. Outdoor air weatherhood shall incorporate a louvered design and moisture eliminator. Weatherhoods shall be tested in accordance with AMCA

Standard 500-L and achieve an 'A' water penetration classification rating up to 8 in/hr rainfall at 50 mph.

- 4. Insulation: Unit casing to be insulated with 1 inch fiberglass with Foil-Scrim-Kraft facing. Insulation shall meet requirements of NFPA 90A and tested to meet UL 181 erosion requirements. Insulation shall be secured to unit with waterproof adhesive and permanent mechanical fasteners.
- 5. Energy Recovery Wheel: Wheel shall be of the enthalpy type for both sensible and latent heat recovery and be designed to insure laminar flow. Energy transfer ratings must be ARI Certified to Standard 1060 and bear the ARI certification symbol for ARI Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment Certification Program based on ARI 1060. Ratings "in accordance with 1060" without certification are not acceptable. Desiccant shall be silica gel for maximum latent energy transfer. Wheel shall be constructed of lightweight polymer media to minimize shaft and bearing loads. Polymer media shall be mounted in a stainless steel rotor for corrosion resistance.

Wheel design shall consist of removable segments (for wheels greater than 26 inches in diameter) for ease of service and/or cleaning. Silica gel desiccant shall be permanently bonded to wheel media to retain latent heat recovery after cleaning. Wheels with sprayed on desiccant coatings are not acceptable. Wheels with desiccant applied after wheel formation are not acceptable. Energy recovery device shall transfer moisture entirely in the vapor phase.

Energy recovery drive belt material shall be high strength urethane and shall be factory installed in a pre-stretched state, eliminating the need for field belt tension adjustment. Link style belts are not acceptable.

- 6. Access Doors: All components shall be easily accessible through removable doors for exhaust, supply, filter, and damper compartments. Energy recovery wheels (smaller than 54 inches) shall be mounted in a slide-out track for ease of inspection, removal, and cleaning.
- 7. Roof Curbs: Factory sloped roof curb to be supplied by unit manufacturer for field assembly. Curb shall consist of die formed galvanized steel sections. Curb shall be full perimeter type with gasketing provided for field installation between curb and unit base.
- 8. Fan Sections: Centrifugal fans to be double width, double inlet, single fan forward curved type. All blower wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Ground and polished steel fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently lubricated, sealed ball bearing pillow blocks. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L10) life in excess of 100,000 hours at maximum cataloged operating speeds. Separate motors for exhaust and supply blowers shall be provided. Adjustable sheaves on belt-driven fans with motors less than 10 hp shall allow independent balancing of exhaust and supply airflows. Optional speed controllers on direct-drive fans shall allow independent balancing of exhaust and supply airflows. Fan and motor assemblies are mounted to unit base with neoprene isolators as standard.

Fans shall be located in draw-through position in reference to the energy recovery wheel.

- 9. Motors and Drives: Motors shall be energy efficient, complying with EPACT standards, for single speed ODP and TE enclosures. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, heavy-duty type, matched to the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase, and enclosure. Belt-drive motors shall be factory mounted to an adjustable motor plate having two heavy-duty adjusting bolts for alignment and belt tension. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be of the fully machined cast type, keyed and securely attached to the fan wheel and motor shafts; 10 horsepower and less shall be supplied with an adjustable drive pulley. Energy wheel motors and direct-drive motors shall have integral overload protection.
- 10. Filters: Supply and exhaust air filters shall be 2-inch thick pleated fiberglass, tested to meet UL Class 2. Filter racks shall be die-formed galvanized steel.
- Electrical: All internal electrical components shall be factory wired for single point power connection. All electrical components shall be UL Listed, Approved or Classified where applicable and wired in compliance with the California Electrical Code.

Weatherproof, integral door interlocking disconnect switch, motor starters, control circuit fusing, control transformer for 24 VAC circuit, and terminal strip shall be supplied as standard components in the control center. Motor starters consist of a contactor and Class 20 adjustable overload protection and shall be provided for all motors in the unit.

12. Warranty: The energy recovery wheel shall be warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of five years from the purchase date.

D. Make-Up Air Unit

- General: Combination evaporative cooler and electric heater. Designed for outdoor installation. Completely assembled and tested at factory. Provide all starters and relays necessary for operation. Refer to Paragraph 2.6A for general requirements. Greenheck.
- 2. Electric Heat: Electric heater is to be UL listed with open coil elements. Heater control cabinet is to be installed within the units heating section. Electric heater is to be provided with SCR controls. Electric heater is to be controlled off of discharge temperature external 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA (coordinate with DDC Contractor). Units with electric heat are to be provided with a center that shall be constructed to permit single-point high voltage power supply connections.
- 3. Temperature Control: Electric heat output shall be controlled based on an adjustable discharge temperature set point, adjustable through DDC.

Discharge temperature sensor shall be factory mounted and wired to the unit control center.

- 4. Unit Casing and Frames: Unit shall be of internal frame type construction of galvanized steel. All frames and panels shall be G90 galvanized steel. Where top panels are joined there shall be a standing seam to insure positive weather protection. All metal-to-metal surfaces exposed to the weather shall be sealed, requiring no caulking at job site. All components shall be easily accessible through removable access doors.
- 5. Fan Section: Centrifugal fans shall be double width, double inlet. Fan and motor shall be mounted on a common base and shall be internally isolated. All blower wheels shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Ground and polished steel fan shafts shall be mounted in permanently lubricated ball bearings. Bearings shall be selected for a minimum (L10) life in excess of 100,000 hours at maximum cataloged speeds.
- 6. Motors and Drives: Motors shall be energy efficient, complying with EPACT standards, for single speed ODP and TE enclosures. Motors shall be permanently lubricated, heavy duty type, matched to the fan load and furnished at the specified voltage, phase and enclosure. Drives shall be sized for a minimum of 150% of driven horsepower. Pulleys shall be cast and have machined surfaces, 10 horsepower and less shall be supplied with an adjustable drive pulley.
- 7. Electrical: All internal electrical components shall be prewired for single point power connection. All electrical components shall be UL listed, recognized or classified where applicable and wired in compliance with the California Electrical Code. Control center shall include motor starter, control circuit fusing, control transformer for 120 VAC circuit, integral disconnect switch with separate motor fusing and terminal strip. Contactors, Class 20 adjustable overload protection and single phase protection shall be standard.
- 8. Weatherhood: Weatherhood shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel with birdscreen mounted at the intake.
- 9. Evaporative Cooling Section: Evaporative cooling section shall include a galvanized steel housing with louvered intake, 2 inch aluminum mesh filters and a stainless steel evaporative cooling module all provided by the makeup air unit manufacturer. Evaporative cooling media shall be Munters CELdek with a depth of 12 inches for a cooling effectiveness of 90%. Drain and overflow connections shall be piped through the side of the evaporative cooling section.

E. Air Handler:

1. General: Pressure classification, type, and accessories/options as indicated on schedules. Refer to Paragraph 2.6A for general requirements. All units will be shipped with an integral base frame designed with the necessary number of lift points for safe installation. The lift points will be designed to accept standard rigging devices and be removable after installation. Units

shipped in sections will have a minimum of four points of lift. Sizes 3-30 will also be shipped with a shipping skid designed for forklift transport. Units will be shipped with a shipping skid designed for forklift transport and the integral base will be designed with the necessary number of lift points for safe installation. The lift points will be designed to accept standard rigging devices and removable after installation. Units shipped in sections will have a minimum of four points of lift. Per ASHRAE 62.1 recommendation, units will be shipped stretch-wrapped to protect unit from intransit rain and debris. Unit shall be UL and C-UL Listed. Air-handling performance data shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 430. Unit sound performance data shall be provided using AHRI Standard 260 test methods and reported as sound power. Coil performance shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410. Trane.

- 2. Unit Construction: All unit panels shall be 2-inch solid, double-wall construction to facilitate cleaning of unit interior. Unit panels shall be provided with a mid-span, no through metal, internal thermal break. Casing thermal performance shall be such that under 55°F supply air temperature and design conditions on the exterior of the unit of 81°F dry bulb and 73°F wet bulb, condensation shall not form on the casing exterior. All exterior and interior AHU panels will be made of G40 galvanized steel. Optionally, all interior AHU casing panels will be made of 201 stainless steel. The casing shall be able to withstand up to 8 inches w.g. positive or negative static pressure. The casing shall not exceed 0.0042 inch deflection per inch of panel span at 1.5 times design static pressure up to a maximum of +8 inches w.g. in all positive pressure sections and -8 inches w.g. in all negative pressure sections. The unit floor shall be of sufficient strength to support a 300-lb. load during maintenance activities and shall deflect no more than 0.0042 inch per inch of panel span. The casing air leakage shall not exceed leak class 9 (CL = 9) per ASHRAE 111 at 1.25 times maximum casing static pressure (P in inches w.g.), up to a maximum of +8 inches w.g. in all positive pressure sections and -8 inches w.g. in all negative pressure sections, where maximum casing leakage (cfm/100 ft2 of casing surface area) = CL x P0.65. Optionally, the casing air leakage shall not exceed leak class 6 (CL = 6) per ASHRAE 111 at 1.25 times maximum casing static pressure (P in inches w.g.), up to a maximum of +8 inches w.g. in all positive pressure sections and -8 inches w.g. in all negative pressure sections, where maximum casing leakage (cfm/100 ft2 of casing surface area) = CL x P0.65.
- 3. Insulation: Panel insulation shall provide a minimum thermal resistance (R) value of 13 ft²•h•°F/Btu throughout the entire unit. Insulation shall completely fill the panel cavities in all directions so that no voids exist and settling of insulation is prevented. Panel insulation shall comply with NFPA 90A.
- 4. Drain Pans: All cooling coil sections shall be provided with an insulated, double-wall, galvanized or stainless steel drain pan. To address indoor air quality (IAQ), the drain pan shall be designed in accordance with ASHRAE 62.1 being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped in two planes promoting positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of

the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition. All drain pan threaded connections shall be visible external to the unit. Drain connections shall be of the same material as the primary drain pan and shall extend a minimum of 2 1/2 inches beyond the base to ensure adequate room for field piping of condensate drain traps. Coil support members inside the drain pan shall be of the same material as the drain pan and coil casing. Heating coil, access, and mixing sections may be provided with an optional IAQ drain pan.

- 5. Access Doors: Access doors shall be 2-inch double-wall construction. Interior and exterior door panels shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels, respectively. All doors downstream of cooling coils shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame. Gasketing shall be provided around the full perimeter of the doors to prevent air leakage. Surface-mounted handles shall be provided to allow quick access to the interior of the functional section and to prevent through-cabinet penetrations that could likely weaken the casing leakage and thermal performance. Handle hardware shall be designed to prevent unintended closure. Access doors shall be hinged and removable for quick, easy access. Hinges shall be interchangeable with the door handle hardware to allow for alternating door swing in the field to minimize access interference due to unforeseen job site obstructions. Door handle hardware shall be adjustable and visually indicate locking position of door latch external to the section. All doors shall be a minimum of 60 inches high when sufficient height is available, or the maximum height allowed by the unit height. Door handles will be provided for each latching point of the door necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit. Optionally, a single-handle door shall be provided for all outward swinging doors linked to multiple latching points necessary to maintain the specified air leakage integrity of the unit. An optional shatterproof window for viewing, capable of withstanding unit operating pressures, shall be provided in the door.
- Marine Lights: A factory-mounted, weather-resistant (enclosed and 6. gasketed to prevent water and dust intrusion), light emitting diode (LED) fixture shall be provided in sections of the unit as specified for maintenance and service visibility. Fixture shall be complete with aluminum die cast housing, polycarbonate lens designed for maximum light output, and LEDs wired to a single switch within a factory-provided service module. LED lighting shall provide instant-on white light and have a minimum 50,000 hour life. Fixtures shall be designed for flexible positioning during maintenance and service activities for optimal location. All lights within the unit shall be wired to a single switch within the factory provided service module. The service module shall have an optional GFCI receptacle separate from the load side of the equipment. Electrical contractor shall be required to provide a 120V supply to the factory mounted service module for the marine light circuit (unless single-point power is provided) and always for the GFCI receptacle circuit per NEC. The service module shall be provided in the fan section, unless a controls section is provided. In which case, the service module will be provided in the controls section. The light switch is always on the supply fan.

- 7. Fans: The fan type shall be provided as required for stable operation and optimum energy efficiency. The fan shall be statically and dynamically balanced at the factory as a complete fan assembly (fan wheel, motor, drive, and belts). The fan shaft shall not exceed 75 percent of its first critical speed at any cataloged speed. Fan wheels shall be keyed to the fan shaft to prevent slipping. The fan shafts shall be solid steel. The fan section shall be provided with an access door on the drive side of the fan. The fan shall be a single-width, single-inlet plenum fan. The fan blades shall be aluminum backward-inclined airfoil. Plenum fan shall be direct-driven. Fan sections containing multiple fans shall be controlled using a common control signal, such as the duct static control signal, to modulate the fan speed. The fan and motor assembly (on sizes 10 to 120) shall be internally isolated from the unit casing with 2-inch (50.8-mm) deflection spring isolators, furnished and installed by the unit manufacturer. The isolation system shall be designed to resist loads produced by external forces, such as earthquakes, and conform to the current IBC seismic requirements. The motor shall be integrally mounted to an isolated fan assembly furnished by the unit manufacturer. The motor shall be mounted inside the unit casing on an adjustable base to permit adjustment of drive-belt tension. The motor shall meet or exceed all NEMA Standards Publication MG1 requirements and comply with NEMA Premium efficiency levels when applicable. The motor shall have T-frame, squirrel cage with size, type, and electrical characteristics as shown on the equipment schedule. The motor shall be open and drip-proof, 460 volt, 3-phase, 60 Hz. The fan section shall have motor leads extended to a factory-installed external junction box to facilitate motor wiring and to maintain air leakage integrity of the casing. The fan motor wiring shall be factory-wired to the external motor junction box within flexible metal conduit of adequate length so that the fan vibration isolation will not be restricted. On units supplied with plenum fans, expanded metal door guard(s) shall be supplied on the access door(s) to the fan, and those downstream access door(s) where unintended access to the plenum fan could occur. Door quard in intended to deter unauthorized entry and incidental contact with rotating components. Refer to the Product Data section for fans with access door guard(s).
- Coils: Coils shall be manufactured by the supplier of the air handling unit 8. and installed such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casing. Coils shall be removable by unbolting the wall panels in the coil section. Coil connections shall be clearly labeled on unit exterior. Fin surfaces shall be cleaned prior to installation in the unit to remove any oil or dirt that may have accumulated on the fin surfaces during manufacturing of the coil. The coil section shall be provided complete with coil and coil holding frame. Coil section side panels shall be easily removable to allow for removal and replacement of coils without impacting the structural integrity of the unit. The coils shall be installed such that headers and return bends are enclosed by unit casings. If two or more cooling coils are stacked in the unit, an intermediate drain pan shall be installed between each coil. Like the primary drain pan, the intermediate drain pan shall be designed being of sufficient size to collect all condensation produced from the coil and sloped to promote positive drainage to eliminate stagnant water conditions. The intermediate pan shall begin at the leading face of the water-producing device and be of sufficient length extending downstream to

prevent condensate from passing through the air stream of the lower coil. Intermediate drain pan shall include downspouts to direct condensate to the primary drain pan. The outlet shall be located at the lowest point of the pan and shall be sufficient diameter to preclude drain pan overflow under any normally expected operating condition. The coil section shall include an inspection section complete with a double-wall, removable door downstream of the coil for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance. Interior and exterior door panels shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels, respectively. All doors downstream of cooling coils shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame. The coils shall have aluminum fins and seamless copper tubes. The fins shall have collars drawn, belled, and firmly bonded to tubes by mechanical expansion of the tubes. The coil casing may be galvanized or stainless steel. Suction and liquid line connections shall extend to the unit exterior. Type UF and FD coils shall be proof-tested to 450 psig and leaktested to 300 psig air pressure under water. Type 3F coils shall be prooftested to 715 psig and leak-tested to 650 psig. After testing, the inside of the coils shall be dried, all connections shall be sealed, and the coil shall be shipped with a charge of dry nitrogen. Suction headers shall be constructed of copper tubing with connections penetrating unit casings to permit sweat connections to refrigerant lines. The coils shall have equalizing vertical distributors sized according to the capacities of the coils. Coil performance data shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410. Tubes shall be 1/2-inch OD, 0.025-inch copper (smooth only).

- 9. Filters: Filter sections shall have filter racks, at least one access door for filter removal, and filter blockoffs to prevent air bypass around filters. The filter sections shall be supplied with 2-inch filters. The filters shall be 2-inch, made with 100 percent synthetic fibers that are continuously laminated to a supported steel-wire grid with water repellent adhesive. Filters shall be capable of operating up to 625-fpm face velocity without loss of filter efficiency and holding capacity. The filters shall have a MERV 13 rating when tested in accordance with the ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 52.2.
- Mixing Section: A functional section shall be provided to support the damper assembly for outdoor, return, and/ or exhaust air. Dampers shall modulate the volume of outdoor, return, or exhaust air. The dampers shall be of double-skin airfoil design with metal, compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade-edge seals on all blades. The blades shall rotate on stainless-steel sleeve bearings. Airfoil dampers shall be rated for a maximum leakage rate of 3 cfm/ft² at 1 in. w.g. complying with ASHRAE 90.1 maximum damper leakage. All leakage testing and pressure ratings shall be based on AMCA Standard 500-D. Dampers may be arranged in a parallel or opposed-blade configuration.
- 11. Outdoor Unit Paint: External surface of unit casing shall be prepared and coated with a minimum 1.5 mil enamel finish or equal. Units supplied with casing exterior factory-painted shall be able to withstand a salt spray test in accordance with ASTM B117 for a minimum of 500 consecutive hours. Unit casing exterior will be provided with manufacturer's standard color, or alternative color when required.

- 12. Outdoor Unit Roof: Trane engineered inner roofs incorporate mid-span, internal thermal breaks to eliminate thermal conduction paths from the interior of the air handler to the exterior (2-inch R13 foam-insulated). Inner/ Indoor/ roof will be installed in such a manner as to prevent air bypass between internal components. A single layer Outer/Outdoor roof is utilized above the inner roof and will be sloped at a minimum 0.125 inches per foot either from one side of unit to other, or from center to sides of the unit. Roof assembly will overhang all walls of units by a 1.5-inch minimum.
- 13. Access/Inspection Sections: A section shall be provided to allow additional access/inspection of unit components and space for field-installed components as needed. The section length shall be variable to accommodate specific access, spacing, or dimensional requirements. An access door shall be provided for easy access. All access sections shall be complete with a double-wall, removable door downstream for inspection, cleaning, and maintenance. Interior and exterior door panels shall be of the same construction as the interior and exterior wall panels, respectively. All doors downstream of cooling coils shall be provided with a thermal break construction of door panel and door frame.
- 14. Controls: Field supplied VFD shall be mounted externally on the fan section in a NEMA Type 1 enclosure (unit sizes 3-120) or internally in a NEMA Type 4 equivalent unit casing (unit sizes 3-120) within a dedicated controls section or housed fan section. The internal enclosure shall be an integral part of the unit casing to allow for thermal venting to casing interior, but shall be accessible from unit exterior through access door. Internally mounted starters/VFDs shall have doors with the same construction as other doors on unit. An external disconnect shall be mounted through the access door to the starter or VFD to disconnect full power from starter/VFD, lights, or control power.
- 15. Condensing Unit: Weatherproof cabinet, galvanized steel with enamel finish. Sealed hermetic compressor with internal vibration isolating mount. Crankcase heater, high/low pressure switch, recycling timer. Filter-drier. Single phase units shall have compressor start assist kit. Air-cooled condenser with propeller fan. Non-ferrous finned coil. Low ambient control to 45 degrees. Complete refrigerant charge. Brass service valves. 5-year extended warranty on compressor(s).
- 16. Start-up: Provide equipment startup by factory or factory trained technicians.

F. Exhaust Fan:

1. General: All exhaust fans shall be tested according to AMCA Standard 210 in an AMCA registered laboratory. Fans exposed to weather shall have ventilated weatherproof housing over motor and drive assembly. Refer to Paragraph 2.6A for general requirements. All direct drive fans shall be provided with unit mounted speed controllers, unless otherwise noted. All motors 1 horsepower and larger shall be the premium efficiency type.

- 2. Ceiling Fan: Direct driven, centrifugal exhaust fan. Fan wheel housing and integral outlet duct shall be galvanized steel or injection molded from a specially engineered resin exceeding UL requirements for smoke and heat generation. Outlet duct shall have an aluminum backdraft damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod. Inlet box shall be minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel. Motor shall be isolation mounted to a one piece galvanized stamped steel integral motor mount/inlet. Provide a field wiring compartment with disconnect receptacle. Provide an adjustable prepunched mounting bracket to accommodate different ceiling thickness. Provide a powder painted white aluminum egg-crate grille. Unit shall be designed with provision for field conversion from ceiling to in-line. Wheel shall be centrifugal forward curved type, galvanized steel or injection molded of polypropylene resin. Motor shall be open drip proof type with permanently lubricated sealed bearings and include impedance or thermal overload protection and disconnect plug. Greenheck.
- 3. Inline Fan: Fan shall be inline mounted, direct driven, centrifugal exhaust fan. Fan wheel housing and integral outlet duct shall be galvanized steel or injection molded from a specially engineered resin exceeding UL requirements for smoke and heat generation. The outlet duct shall have provision for an aluminum backdraft damper with continuous aluminum hinge rod. The inlet box shall be minimum 22 gauge galvanized steel. Motor shall be isolation mounted to a one piece galvanized stamped steel integral motor mount/inlet. A field wiring compartment with disconnect receptacle shall be standard. To accommodate different mounting positions, an adjustable prepunched mounting bracket shall be provided. Wheel shall be centrifugal forward curved type, galvanized steel or injection molded of polypropylene resin. Motor shall be open drip proof type with permanently lubricated bearings and include impedance or thermal overload protection and disconnect plug. Motor shall be furnished at the specified voltage. Greenheck.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Piping Layout: Piping shall be concealed in walls, above the ceilings, or below grade unless otherwise noted. Exposed piping shall run parallel to room surfaces; location to be approved by Engineer. No structural member shall be weakened by cutting, notching, boring or otherwise, unless specifically allowed by structural drawings and/or specifications. Where such cutting is required, reinforcement shall be provided as specified or detailed. All piping shall be installed in a manner to ensure unrestricted flow, eliminate air pockets, prevent any unusual noise, and permit complete drainage of the system. All piping shall be installed to permit expansion and contraction without strain on piping or equipment. Vertical lines shall be installed to allow for building settlement without damage to piping. Lines shall be adequately braced against vertical and lateral movement. For piping connected to equipment mounted on springs, provide flex connections. Pipe sizes indicated on the drawings are nominal sizes

unless otherwise noted. Pipe sizes shall not decrease in direction of flow, unless otherwise noted.

2. Joints:

- a. Threaded: Pipe shall be cut square, and reamed to full size. Threads shall be in accordance with ANSI B2.1. Joint compound or tape suitable for conveyed fluid shall be applied to male thread only. Joints shall be made with three threads exposed.
- b. Brazed: Welding and brazing shall conform to American Welding Society (AWS) standards. Filler rod shall be of suitable or the same alloy as pipe. Brazing filler metal shall have a minimum melting point of 1100°F. Brazing shall be performed by a Certified Brazer as certified by an organization/institution that uses standards recognized by the AWS and meets the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessels Code, Section 9. The Contractor shall submit welding procedures per AWS for project welds for testing lab review.
- c. Open Ends: Open ends of piping shall be capped during progress of work to preclude foreign matter.

3. Fittings and Valves:

- a. Standard Fittings: All joints and changes in direction shall be made with standard fittings. Close nipples shall not be used.
- b. Reducers: Pipe size reduction shall be made with bell reducer fittings. Bushings shall not be used.

4. Pipe Support:

- a. General: Hangers shall be placed to support piping without strain on joints or fittings. Maximum spacing between supports shall be as specified below (based on straight lengths of pipe with couplings only). Provide additional supports for equipment, valves or other fittings. Seismic requirements may reduce maximum spacing. Actual spacing requirements will depend on structural system. Refer to drawings for additional requirements and attachment to structure. Side beam clamps shall be provided with retaining straps to secure the clamp to the opposite side of the beam. Vertical piping shall be supported with riser clamp at 20' on center (maximum). Support pipe within 12" of all changes in direction.
- b. Refrigerant Piping: Support insulated refrigerant line with construction channel and sheet metal support saddle or Cooper B-Line Armafix clamps. 5' spacing. Use isolation shield for uninsulated pipe. When using pre-charged tubing, all changes of direction shall be made with bending tools producing neat uniform bends. Free hand bends will not be accepted.

c. Trapeze: Trapeze hangers of construction channel and pipe clamps may be used. Submit design to Engineer for review.

Miscellaneous:

- a. Escutcheons: Provide chrome plated metal escutcheons where piping penetrates walls, ceilings, or floors in finished areas.
- b. Pipe Sleeves: All piping passing through concrete shall be provided with pipe sleeves. Allow 1" (nominal) clearance between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
- c. Pipes Passing through Fire Rated Surfaces: Pipes passing through fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, partitions, etc. shall have the annular space surrounding the pipe or pipe insulation sealed with fire rated materials in accordance with the requirements of 2019 CBC Section 714.
- B. Refrigerant Piping: Pipe shall be cut square. Joint surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, fitted and erected before brazing. After installation, evacuate to 29 inches of mercury, ambient temperature during evacuation shall not be less than 70°F. After evacuation, fill with dry nitrogen to 250 psi and maintain for two hour period without additional charge. After nitrogen test, purge with refrigerant charged through dryer and maintain holding charge in system and equipment. Refrigerant piping below grade shall be run in 4" (min.) PVC conduit with long radius ells. Seal ends of conduit watertight. VRF system fittings shall be as recommended by manufacturer. Installers shall have successfully completed manufacturer's installation training within 6 months of installation. Provide training certificate or letter from manufacturer's rep stating such.

3.2 PIPING INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Refrigerant Piping: Cover piping with foamed plastic insulation. Longitudinal and end seams shall be thoroughly cemented with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Cover all fittings, unions, valves and connections. Piping exposed to view shall be covered with PVC jacketing. Piping exposed to weather shall be covered with aluminum jacketing, install all joints and seams to prevent water entry, seal with 1/8" bead of gray metal jacketing sealant.

3.3 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION:

A. General:

- 1. Standards: Unless otherwise noted, all ductwork shall be constructed and installed in accordance with current SMACNA Standards. Ductwork shall be built to a pressure classification equal to or greater than the maximum operating pressure at that point in the ductwork. A copy of these standards shall be maintained at the job site at all times. Duct work and accessories shall be installed in a manner to prevent vibration and rattling.
- 2. Access: Provide duct access doors as required to adjust equipment and dampers. Provide wall or ceiling access panels, or remote actuators as

required where equipment and dampers are not otherwise accessible. Ventlok 666 concealed remote actuator with zinc finish on cover.

- 3. Flexible Connections: Connection of ductwork to any vibrating equipment shall be with 3" (min.) flexible connection. Install with ample slack and uniform gap. There shall be no metal to metal contact across flexible connection. Flexible connections exposed to weather shall have a protective sheet metal cover.
- 4. Flanges and Escutcheon: Where ductwork penetrates walls, ceilings, or floors, furnish and install flange or escutcheon of same material as duct.
- B. Low Velocity-Low Pressure (up to 2,000 ft/min and up to 2.0 in water):
 - Sheet Metal Ductwork:
 - a. Ells: Ells with less than standard radius and square ells shall be fitted with turning vanes.
 - b. Tees: Tees in supply ductwork shall be straight tap-in with extractor or 45 degree take-off as shown on drawings. Grilles or branches in supply ductwork shall be a minimum of 8 duct diameters downstream of tees.
 - c. Duct Joints and Seams: All joints and seams which are not exposed to weather shall be sealed airtight with duct sealant. All joints and seams exposed to weather shall be sealed air and water tight with silicone sealant. (See Part 2 of this Specification). All joints on spiral wound metal ductwork not exposed to weather shall be sealed air tight with grey duct sealant.
 - d. Dampers: Install volume control damper and damper regulator in all branch ducts.
 - 2. Flexible Glass Fiber Ductwork: The use of flexible duct is limited to the last 5 feet of each branch duct (i.e. one 5 foot section of flexible duct may be used to connect the grille to the sheet metal branch duct). No joints are permitted in this 5' length. Hangers shall be 4" wide metal straps spaced to prevent sagging, 42" spacing maximum. Insert 6" wide fiberglass pad between duct and hanging strap. Joints shall be installed with stainless steel or nylon draw bands, Duro Dyne Dyn-O-Tie. Minimum turn radius shall be in accordance with SMACNA Standards (turn radius of duct centerline not less than 1.5 times the duct diameter).
 - 3. Spiral Wound Metal Ductwork: At side duct grilles, the grille shall be cut directly into the spiral duct. Duct to duct joints shall be made with the spiral seam rotated so that the seam forms a continuous helical pattern across the joint.
- 3.4 AIR TERMINALS AND DUCT FITTINGS INSTALLATION:

A. General: Unless otherwise noted, all air terminals and duct fittings shall be installed in accordance with current SMACNA Standards. Terminals and fittings shall be installed in a manner to prevent vibration and rattling. Metal surfaces exposed to view behind grilles and registers shall be painted flat black.

3.5 DUCTWORK INSULATION INSTALLATION:

- A. General: Insulate all sheet metal supply, return and outside air intake ductwork except as noted below. Insulation shall be continuous through walls and floors except at fire dampers.
- B. Where Insulation Is Not Required: Do not insulate factory-insulated ducts or casings, acoustic lined ducts, fibrous glass ducts, underground ductwork, supply or return ductwork exposed to view in the space that it serves, or exhaust ductwork.
- C. Concealed Ductwork: Wrap concealed ductwork including outside air intakes with fiberglass blanket lapped 2" minimum. Secure with staples 4" on centers maximum on straight runs and 3" maximum at elbows and fittings. Insulation on bottom of ducts wider than 36" shall also be secured with mechanical fasteners at 24" on center.
- D. Acoustic Lining: Unless otherwise indicated, all supply and return ductwork in equipment rooms, all ductwork exposed to weather and other ducts as indicated on drawings, shall have acoustic lining. Do not acoustic line outside air intakes or evaporative cooling ductwork. Where acoustic lining is installed, increase each sheet metal dimension to accommodate lining and maintain clear inside duct dimensions shown on drawings. Apply lining with bonding adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and also secure with mechanical fasteners in accordance with SMACNA Standards. Seal exposed edges of lining with bonding adhesive.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: The equipment installer shall ensure that no work done under other specification sections will in any way block or hinder the equipment. All equipment shall be securely anchored in place. Provide factory start-up for all equipment in the Central Plant.
- B. Connections to Equipment: Where size changes are required for connections to equipment, they shall be made immediately adjacent to the equipment and, if possible, inside the equipment cabinet.

3.7 TESTS AND ADJUSTMENTS

A. General: Unless otherwise directed, tests shall be witnessed by a representative of the Engineer. Work to be concealed shall not be enclosed until prescribed tests are made. Should any work be enclosed before such tests, the Contractor shall, at his expense, uncover, test and repair all work to original conditions. Leaks and defects shown by tests shall be repaired and entire work retested.

3.8 SYSTEM ENERGY BALANCE

- A. Scope: Provide the services of an independent test and balance agency to test, adjust and balance, retest and record performance of the system to obtain design quantities as specified. The agency must prove that they have no affiliation with any equipment manufacturer, design engineer, installing contractor, or any other party which might lead to a conflict of interest, in order to provide an unbiased, third party system balance and report.
- B. Qualifications: Prior to commencing work, the agency shall be reviewed by the Engineer and shall be certified by the Associated Air Balance Council or National Environmental Balancing Bureau. The agency shall provide documentation of having successfully completed at least five projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor must have sufficient personnel to respond to a trouble call at the site within two hours.
- C. Instruments: All instruments shall be accurately calibrated; calibration histories shall be available for examination. Application of instrumentation shall be in accordance with AABC or NEBB standards.
- D. Submittals: Include in shop drawings copies of forms to be used for testing and balancing showing all data which is to be recorded. Three copies of completed balance report shall be submitted for review.
- E. Procedure General: Procedure shall be in accordance with Associated Air Balance Council's "National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation Total System Balance", Volume Two, No. 12173, or equivalent NEBB standards. System shall be in full, continuous operation during test. Balanced quantities shall be plus 10%, minus 0% of design quantities. All nameplate data, manufacturer, model and serial numbers shall be recorded for each item tested.
- F. Extended Warranty: The test and balance agency shall include an extended warranty of 90 days after completion of test and balance work, during which time the Engineer, at his discretion, may request a recheck or resetting of any item or items in test report. The agency shall provide technicians to assist the Engineer in making any tests he may require during this period of time.
- G. Air Balance Procedure (For Each Air Handling System):
 - 1. All air filters shall be clean when air balance is performed.
 - 2. Provide a sketch of the equipment showing exactly where all pressure readings were taken.
 - 3. Adjust blower RPM to design requirements.
 - 4. Record motor full load amperes.
 - 5. Make pitot tube traverse of main supply and return ducts and obtain design CFM at fans.
 - 6. Record system static pressures, inlet and discharge.

HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING SECTION 230800 - 31

- 7. Record filter quantity, size(s) and pressure drop across filter(s) at each filter bank.
- 8. Adjust system for design CFM recirculated air.
- 9. Adjust system for design CFM outside air.
- 10. Record entering air temperatures. (DB heating, DB and WB cooling.)
- 11. Record leaving air temperatures. (DB heating, DB and WB cooling.)
- 12. Adjust all main supply and return air ducts to design CFM.
- 13. Adjust all zones to design CFM, supply and return.
- 14. Adjust all diffusers, grilles and registers to plus 10%, minus 0% of design requirements.
- 15. Adjust CFM at all exhaust fans, make-up units, etc. (high and low speed, where applicable). Record applicable data from items 1 through 11 above.
- 16. Each grille, diffuser and register shall be identified as to location.
- 17. Verify proper diffusion pattern for all ceiling grilles and that all sidewall grilles are set for 5 degrees upward deflection unless otherwise noted. Make a notation of any that are not set properly.
- 18. Size, type and manufacturer of diffusers, grilles, registers and all tested items shall be identified and listed. Manufacturer's ratings shall be used to make required calculations on all items.
- 19. Readings and tests of diffusers, grilles, and registers shall include required FPM velocity and test resultant velocity, required CFM and test resultant CFM after adjustments.
- 20. In cooperation with the control manufacturer's representative, set adjustments of automatically operated dampers to operate as specified. Testing agency shall check all controls for proper calibrations and list all controls requiring adjustment by control installers.
- 21. All diffusers, grilles and registers shall be adjusted for required air patterns and to minimize drafts.
- 22. As a part of the work of this contract, THE AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTOR shall make any changes in pulleys, belts and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance as recommended by air balance agency, at no additional cost to Owner.
- 23. Set, test and adjust packaged heating/cooling unit economizer operation in cooperation with controls contractor. Record minimum and maximum outside and exhaust airflows.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL MECHANICAL PROVISIONS

A. The General Mechanical Provisions, Section 20 01 00, shall form a part of this Section with the same force and effect as though repeated here.

1.2 SCOPE

Included: Provide all labor, materials and services necessary for a complete, lawful and operating direct digital control (DDC) system as shown or noted on the drawings or as specified here. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:

- 1. Control panels, control devices, line and low voltage wiring, conduit and related equipment as required for proper operation of all controlled systems.
- 2. Power wiring required for control devices such as actuators, controllers, sensors and power supplies. Power wiring for these devices shall be fed from circuits dedicated to the DDC system.

B. Work Specified Elsewhere:

1. Line voltage dedicated power circuits for stand-alone building controllers are included in the Electrical Divisions unless otherwise noted.

1.3 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. All controls shall be furnished and installed by a Contractor who is licensed, certified or contracted by the controls and VRV manufacturer for design, installation, start-up and service of their product. The Contractor must have factory supplied training and support. The Contractor shall have sufficient personnel to respond to a trouble call at the site within four hours. The Contractor's local manager shall have a minimum of five years' experience in the design, installation, start-up and service of similar systems. The Contractor shall submit a list of at least five projects which are similar in size, scope and contract value to this project. This list shall include the Owner's contact person, phone number and controls contract value.

B. Quality Assurance

1. General

- i. The Building Management System (BMS) Contractor shall be Authorized Building Controls Specialist contractor that is regularly engaged in the engineering, programming, installation and service of total integrated Building Management Systems. Bids from wholesalers, distributors or contractors who do not purchase directly from Johnson Controls are not allowed.
- ii. The BMS Contractor shall have a branch facility within a 25-mile radius of the job site supplying complete maintenance and support services on a 24 hour, 7-day-a-week basis. The BMS Contractor shall have at this facility at least eight (8) factory trained, directly employed and full time technical staff, spare parts

inventory, and all necessary test and diagnostic equipment.

- iii. As evidence and assurance of the BMS contractor's ability to support the Owner's system with service and parts, the BMS contractor must have been in the BMS business for at least the last ten (10) years and have successfully completed total projects of at least 10 times the value of this contract in each of the preceding five years.
- iv. The BMS architecture shall consist of the products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of Building Management Systems, and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard of design at the time of bid.

2. Workplace Safety and Hazardous Materials

- a. Provide a safety program in compliance with the Contract Documents.
- b. The BMS Contractor shall have a corporately certified comprehensive Safety Certification Manual and a designated Safety Supervisor for the Project.
- c. The BMS Contractor and its employees and subtrades shall comply with federal, state and local safety regulations.
- d. The BMS Contractor shall ensure that all subcontractors and employees have written safety programs in place that covers their scope of work, and that their employees receive the training required by the OSHA rules that have jurisdiction for at least each topic listed in the Safety Certification Manual.
- e. Hazards created by the BMS Contractor or its subcontractors shall be eliminated before any further work proceeds.
- f. Hazards observed but not created by the BMS Contractor or its subcontractors shall be reported to either the General Contractor or the Owner within the same day. The BMS Contractor shall be required to avoid the hazard area until the hazard has been eliminated.
- g. The BMS Contractor shall sign and date a safety certification form prior to any work being performed, stating that the Contractors' company is in full compliance with the Project safety requirements.
- h. The BMS Contractor's safety program shall include written policy and arrangements for the handling, storage and management of all hazardous materials to be used in the work in compliance with the requirements of the AHJ at the Project site.
- The BMS Contractor's employees and subcontractor's staff shall have received training as applicable in the use of hazardous materials and shall govern their actions accordingly.

3. Quality Management Program

a. Designate a competent and experienced employee to provide BMS Project Management. The designated Project Manager shall be empowered to make

technical, scheduling and related decisions on behalf of the BMS Contractor. At minimum, the Project Manager shall:

- Manage the scheduling of the work to ensure that adequate materials, labor and other resources are available as needed.
- Manage the financial aspects of the BMS Contract.
- ♦ Coordinate as necessary with other trades.
- De responsible for the work and actions of the BMS workforce on site.

1.4 BASIS OF DESIGN

A. The system shall be Johnson Metasys Building Systems, without substitution, to match County of Fresno Standard.

1.5 SUBMITTALS AND OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 20 01 00 and shall include the following:
 - 1. Contractor qualifications. Manufacturer licenses, contracts or certifications for the installer shall be submitted on manufacturer's letterhead.
 - Manufacturer's data for all devices.
 - Manufacturer's data for all software.
 - 4. Diagrams showing control schematics. Diagrams shall include all sensors, terminal strips, panels and control devices. Locations of all devices shall be indicated
 - 5. Sequence of operation.
 - 6. Site plan showing conduit trench and pullbox locations. This plan shall also show the conduit termination points inside the buildings.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Furnish Operation and Maintenance Manuals for all components. These manuals shall contain full documentation which shall include, without being limited to, the following:
 - 1. General description and specifications.
 - Installation and initial checkout procedures.
 - 3. Complete trouble-shooting procedures and diagrams.
 - 4. Complete alignment and calibration procedures for all components.
 - 5. Preventative maintenance requirements.

Detailed schematics and assembly drawings.

1.6 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The direct digital control system shall employ a multi-level distributed processing architecture. A web based front end controller shall act as the host and shall communicate with both the system operator and the stand-alone controllers. The stand-alone controllers shall be microprocessor based and perform the specified data acquisition and control functions. They shall connect to and supervise multiple application specific controllers (ASC). The stand-alone controllers shall perform stand-alone control functions whether in communications with the web based front end controller or not. All independent control loops shall be processed and controlled by the stand-alone controllers. Each stand-alone controller shall store historical data for all connected points for a minimum of 24 hours. Historical data shall include total run-time for each digital point. For analog data, periodic samples shall be stored at the frequency of once per minute. The physical connection and interface with the actual field points shall be accomplished through the ASC's. The ASC's shall be located throughout the data environment, communicate with, and be controlled by the stand-alone controllers. The stand-alone controllers shall be accessible by laptop computer with proper software via cable connection. Access to the system shall also be available through connection at selected space sensors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SENSORS

- A. Space Temperature Sensor: Room sensor with solid-state electronic, interchangeable with housing appropriate for application occupant and adjustable set point. Occupant adjustable set point shall be limited by software. Wall mounted temperature sensors shall be mounted with bottom of sensor at 48" above finish floor.
- B. Outside Air Temperature Sensor: Provide one outside air sensor per stand-alone building controller. Install on north wall of building.
- C. Duct Sensor: Averaging sensor shall be used at ducts with greater than 9 square feet of cross sectional area. Sensor shall extend across 75% of the duct. Sensor shall be housed in a NEMA 3R enclosure with proper extension at insulated ducts. Provide access door.
- D. Photocell: Wattstopper EM-24 A 2.
- E. Status Sensor: Current sensing status sensor with sensitivity adjustment.
- F. Smoke Detector: Photoelectric type, 115 VAC. The detector shall operate at air velocities from 300 FPM to 4000 FPM. The detector head shall not require additional filters or screens. Mounted in a sheet metal housing with a removable cover. A visual indication of alarm and power shall be provided on detector front. Manual test and reset switch on front of detector. Power supervisory relay. Minimum of two sets of alarm contacts. UL listed. California State Fire Marshal listed. Air Products and Controls, SM-501Series.

2.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Electric Actuators:

- General: Fully modulating, UL listed. Visual position indicator, manual override, spring return. Factory weatherproof enclosure where exposed to weather. Belimo.
- 2. Valve Actuators: Provide with factory mounting brackets and linkage to the control valve. Capable of shutting off against a 50 psi differential.
- 3. Damper Actuators: Actuators shall be direct mounted onto the damper control shaft without linkage. Damper actuators shall be sized to provide a minimum of 5 inch-pounds of torque per square foot of damper face area.
- B. Lighting Contactors: Contactor with metal enclosure. Square D. Provide low voltage relays to complete the lighting control. For low voltage (120 volt) outside lighting, provide status relay for lighting status. For 277 volt outside lighting, provide current sensor for lighting status.
- C. Web Based Front End Controller with Graphical Interface: Provide color graphics accessible through the Owner's system (with security protocol) which will allow the user to override on/off and temperature set points directly. Real time data shall be continuously updated. The minimum graphic screens shall include the following:
 - 1. Site lay-out locations of all equipment being controlled, control component locations and spaces served. Provide multiple screens minimum of one screen per building, plus site and others as needed for clarity. By selecting the desired equipment item, a flow diagram shall be displayed for the related equipment (as described below). By selecting a conditioned space, a graphic display of the zone conditions shall be displayed (as described below).
 - 2. Flow diagrams shall be provided for each HVAC system, such as air-handling system, chilled water system, hot water system, condenser water system, package unit system with all inputs and outputs dynamically displayed.
 - 3. Each temperature control zone shall have a screen providing set points, temperatures, and related HVAC system status data.
 - 4. Scheduling screens allowing on/off times shall be set for all the following:
 - a. Pre-determined individual days
 - b. Pre-determined blocks of days (from/to)
 - c. Schedules for "Routine" days
 - d. Schedules for "Special" days

- D. Enclosures: Hinged, lockable front panel. The panel shall be identified with a label as specified. No conduit or other penetration of any kind shall be made on top of the enclosure. If any such entry is made, a plug is not acceptable; replace the enclosure. Hoffman with metal back panel. NEMA 1 for indoor; NEMA 3R for outdoor, NEMA 12 for hazardous locations.
- E. Wiring: Sensor and communication cable shall be shielded cable, wire gage and number of wires as recommended by the system manufacturer. Install per manufacturer's recommendations. No splices will be allowed. Identify both ends at terminal blocks. All wiring that is routed below grade shall have a PVC jacket, CL2-0552. All other wiring shall be plenum-rated, CL3P-0552.
- F. Conduit: Size conduit per the California Electrical Code and then increase by one size, except that the minimum conduit size for low voltage shall be 1" and the minimum conduit size for 120 volt power shall be 3/4". For underground conduit, provide 100% spare capacity by installing a second conduit (empty) along all conduit routes.
- G. Labels: All labels, signs, etc. shall be engraved, laminated plastic, white on black background, 1/8" high lettering, minimum.
- H. Mitsubishi Controller. CITY MULTI Controls Network (CMCN) controller with onsite LCD and internet IP accessibility with Factory BACnet Interface Card.
- I. Mitsubishi Room Sensor/Controller: Shall be wall mounted "in-room" wired remote controller.

2.3 VARIABLE SPEED DRIVE

- A. General: The variable frequency drive (VFD) shall be a completely adjustable frequency motor drive system consisting of a pulse width modulated invertor for speed control of NEMA Design B induction motors. Variable frequency drives shall be manufactured by a single source. The VFD manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years experience in VFD design. Asea Brown Boveri (ABB) is the basis of design. Alternate manufacturers shall submit names, addresses and phone numbers of at least five installations in the immediate area. Provide factory startup.
- B. Standards: VFD shall be in accordance with the latest revisions of the following:
 - 1. IEEE Standard 519, Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation for Static Power Converters
 - 2. UL Standard 508, Electrical Industrial Control Equipment
 - 3. VFD shall be UL listed and bear the UL label.
- C. Design Requirements: The VFD shall be capable of operating in the following conditions: ambient temperature 0 to 40 degrees C and relative humidity 0 to 95%, noncondensing. The power section shall allow the following faults to occur without damage to the VFD: single-phase fault, three-phase short circuit, or phase to ground short circuit. VFD shall include the following features: overcurrent

protection, overspeed protection, over temperature protection, electronic thermal motor protection. NEMA 1 or 4 enclosures, as applicable. Provide line reactors, 3% impedence. Provide load filters for circuit lengths in excess of 200 feet.

- D. Adjustments: VFD adjustments shall be set via menu driven selections accessible from the front panel. The VFD shall operate in the auto or manual mode and shall include the following front panel mounted switches and indicators:
 - 1. 2 line x 14 character alphanumeric display
 - 2. Local/ remote switch.
 - 3. Digital indicator of frequency, current, volts, torque, HP, KW, KWhrs and run hrs.
 - 4. Manual speed control
 - 5. Run / stop switch.
 - 6. Power on and run indicator
 - 7. Fault indication including: current limit, overvoltage, undervoltage, overload or thermal motor protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: A dedicated ASC shall be provided for every item of new equipment and for every item of existing equipment. All electrical work shall be in accordance with the California Electrical Code and the Electrical Specification Sections. Wiring shall be concealed in walls, above the ceilings, or below grade unless otherwise noted. Exposed wiring shall run in conduit parallel to room surfaces; location shall be approved by the Engineer. Wiring in walls or in mechanical rooms, janitor rooms, or storage rooms shall be in conduit. Conduit above roofs shall be rigid conduit. Low voltage wiring in accessible attics may be run without conduit. This wiring shall be strapped to structure at 48" on center, and shall not lay on the ceiling. No structural member shall be weakened by cutting, notching, boring or otherwise. Provide power wiring for each device requiring external power. Dedicated circuits shall be provided for devices as required by the manufacturer. Devices or wiring exposed to the weather shall be protected in NEMA 3R enclosures and weatherproof conduit. All conduit shall include a pull wire. Set, test, and adjust the system for proper operation. Provide connection to the Owner's network for webbased access to stand-alone controllers.
- B. Programming: The Contractor shall be responsible for programming the system and shall coordinate the scheduling (on/off times) with the Owner. All point lists and programming blocks shall be provided by the Contractor. For upgrades or additions to existing systems, all existing programming and existing sequences of operation shall be incorporated into the new system and equipment. The project will not be considered complete until all programming and graphics have been

completed and all systems are operational from the location of the web based front end controller.

C. Control Panels/Enclosures:

- 1. ASC's, transformers, relays, etc. shall be housed in enclosures. Enclosures shall be installed as shown on plans. Wherever practical, do not locate enclosures above ceilings. Maintain access to enclosures that are located above ceilings (e.g. at VAV boxes).
- 2. For all enclosures, provide a disconnect switch and an in-line fuse. All wiring shall be terminated at terminal strips no wire nuts. Provide a plastic covered wiring diagram in each enclosure. All wiring (field and inside enclosures) shall be labeled at both ends with machine printed markers black on white tape. At packaged equipment, locate the enclosure on the side of the unit without obstructing access or service clearance.
- 3. Separate 120 volt circuits from low voltage circuits horizontally. A physical barrier is not required. Enclose wiring within the enclosure in 2"x2" Panduit.

3.2 TRAINING

A. Prior to final acceptance, the Contractor shall provide operational training to the Owner's personnel. The training sessions shall include a complete demonstration of the system. Dates and times of the training sessions shall be coordinated through the Owner not less than one week prior to session. A total of 40 hours of instruction shall be provided - 20 hours initially, and 20 hours to be spread throughout the first year of operation. The Contractor shall maintain a log of training sessions including dates, times and names/titles of those attending. The Contractor shall submit a copy of this log on request.

3.3 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Contractor shall verify, in the presence of the Owner, the system accuracy and proper function of each controlled device and sensor. The following items shall be successfully demonstrated prior to acceptance by the Owner:
 - 1. All system outputs including controllers, relays, and other control devices shall be addressed and start/stop functions demonstrated.
 - 2. All inputs shall be displayed and all event-initiated functions shall be demonstrated.
 - 3. Demonstrate program integrity and power restore sequence during and after a power failure and restoration.
 - 4. Deliver all record drawings, wiring diagrams, equipment specifications, operation and maintenance manuals and other documentation as required to describe the system.
 - 5. Complete operator training in the use, programming, and operation of the system.

3.4 SERVICE WORK

A. Service work shall be performed by service personnel in the direct employ of the controls contractor. The service technicians shall be factory trained and certified by the manufacturer to be competent in all aspects of the installed system. The technician shall have a working knowledge of calibration techniques, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, software diagnostics and microprocessor repair. Precaution shall be taken to minimize disruption of facility operations by service work.

3.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

A. System Operation Schedule: The systems shall operate at the following schedule (adjustable by Owner) except as noted:

Systems shall operate per specified sequences on Monday through Friday from 7 AM to 6 PM. Systems shall be off on Monday through Friday from 6 PM to 7 AM. Systems shall be off on Saturday and Sunday.

- B. Alarm Condition Display: On any alarm, the Central Workstation shall display the equipment mark number and the specific alarm condition. Upon highlighting the alarming equipment, the program shall have a graphic display function that displays the plan of the building floor with the location of the alarming equipment indicated.
- C. System Report: The DDC/EMS shall prepare a system report on demand. The report shall include the following items in the report:

Date and time of the current report.

Date and time of the previously reviewed report.

List of any alarms that have occurred the since the last report. The list shall include the time of the alarm, unit that had the alarm, and the type of alarm.

List of any still active run time notices. The list shall include the time of the initial notice, unit that had the notice, and the type of notice.

List of any still active filter change notices. The list shall include the time of the initial notice, unit that had the notice, and the type of notice.

- List of any off-hours operations that have occurred since the last report. The list shall include the date and time of the off-hours operation, the unit identification number, the physical / service location of the unit, and the duration of the off-hours operation.
- D. Variable Refrigerant Volume Air Conditioner (CU / BC / IDU): Refer to the Control Wiring Diagrams on the plans.

DDC/EMS Interface: Provide a DDC/EMS panel and connect to the existing WAN DDC/EMS. Connect to the DDC/EMS interface on the VRV Central Controller. Provide programming to allow the DDC/EMS to monitor the room temperatures from the Indoor Units, reset the room temperature setpoints, display alarm conditions from the VRV system.

Central Controller: Locate the Central Controller per plans. Wire the central

controller to each Condensing Unit (CU) system controller as the system is installed. Program the controller to operate the system on the schedule noted above. Alarm conditions of any component on the connected systems shall be able to be reviewed through the Central Controller.

Condensing Unit (CU) / Branch System Unit (BC): Wire each Branch System Unit (BSU) controller to the CU controller it serves. The BSU shall coordinate its total heating / cooling requirements with its connected CU.

Indoor Unit (IDU): (Heating setpoint 72°F, Cooling setpoint 75°F) The Indoor Unit (IDU) operation shall be controlled by a factory furnished controller to be mounted on the wall. The wall-mounted controller shall operate the IDU to maintain the heating or cooling setpoint. Wire each IDU controller to the BC controller it serves. Areas that are required to operate continuously by the Owner shall have the IDU controller set to operate the IDU continuously maintaining setpoint. Install wall or ceiling occupancy sensors (see plan for location) in the rooms and spaces served by the IDU. If all of the occupancy sensors in the rooms and spaces served by the IDU show no occupants for 15 minutes (adj.), the IDU will turn off until any of the sensors show an occupant.

- E. Energy Recovery Ventilator (ERV): ERV shall interface with the site DDC/EMS through the DDC/EMS interface card in the unit controller. Interlock an Energy Recovery Ventilator (ERV) to start / stop with CU. Supply air and exhaust air fans shall run continuously during occupied hours. The energy recovery wheel shall run through internal controls when the outside air is above 78°F (adj.) or below 56°F (adj.). A rotation sensor shall monitor the wheel. On rotation failure, an alarm shall be sent to the DDC/EMS.
 - Provide temperature sensors connected to the DDC/EMS at the OSA intake and discharge, and the EA intake and discharge to monitor the air temperatures. A smoke detector in the outside air discharge duct shall shut the unit off on alarm and send a signal to the fire alarm system (Div. 28). The DDC/EMS shall signal a unit shutoff alarm.
- F. Makeup Air Unit:
- G. Air Handler with ODU:
- H. Exhaust Fans:
- G. Domestic Hot Water Circulating Pump: Shall run continuously (24 hour, 7 days a week facility). DDC shall monitor unit status with current sensor.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

All work under Divisions 26, 27, and 28 is subject to the General, Supplementary, Special Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections preceding this section. The Contractor will be responsible for and governed by all requirements. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of the electrical layout and work included. The Contractor will follow these drawings to lay out and check the drawings of other trades to verify locations and spaces in which work will be installed.

1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK

- A. This portion of the work includes furnishing of all labor and materials necessary for a complete wiring system to outlets and all equipment shown on the Drawings or covered by this section of the Specifications. In general, the work includes the following:
 - 1. Power service and distribution system as shown, complete with panelboards and feeders.
 - 2. Complete system of branch circuit wiring and equipment including all wiring devices and plates on all outlets.
 - 3. A new lighting fixture system complete with lighting controls, as shown on Plans, including factory commissioning and acceptance testing.
 - 4. Data, VoIP, Security, Access, and Fire alarm system, conductors, cabling, outlets, and equipment, for complete working systems
 - 5. Raceways, wiring, fused disconnect switches, etc., for equipment covered by other sections of these Specifications.
 - 6. All hangers, anchors, sleeves, chases and supports for fixtures, electrical equipment and materials including earthquake bracing.
 - 7. All disconnection and removal of existing electrical facilities not to be reused or noted to be demolished.
- B. The electrical drawings are diagrammatic and do not necessarily show all raceway, wiring, number or types of fittings, offsets, bends or exact locations of items required by the electrical systems. Items not shown or indicated which are clearly necessary for proper operation, payment or installation of systems shown shall be provided at no-increase in contract price.
- C. The exact routing of systems and location of devices and equipment shall be governed by coordination with other trades, structural and architectural conditions. The Architect or Electrical Engineer reserves the right, at no increase in contract price, to make reasonable changes in location of electrical equipment or wiring systems; so as to coordinate with other systems, group them into orderly

- relationships, or to increase their utility. Contractor shall verify requirements in this regard prior to roughing in.
- D. Install electrical work in cooperation with other trades and make proper provisions to avoid interferences and coordinate with structural and architectural features, in a manner approved by the Architect or Electrical Engineer. All changes caused by neglect to make such provisions shall be at Contractor's expense. Provide offsets and special fittings, as required to facilitate installation of the work.
- E. When a particular product or type of product is specified with a manufacturer's designation, the latest published specifications, installation, and construction information of the manufacturer shall constitute the minimum acceptable standard. Any substitutions shall be made in accordance with the SUBSTITUTIONS sections of the Specifications.

1.04 RULES AND REGULATIONS

- A. All work and materials shall be in full accordance with the latest rules and regulations of the following:
 - 1. California Electrical Code (CEC), 2019 Edition
 - 2. California Energy Commission, Title 24, 2019 Standards
 - 3. California Fire Code, 2019 Editions
 - 4. National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code NFPA 72, 2019 Edition
 - 5. California Building, Mechanical and Plumbing Codes, 2019 Editions
 - 6. California Code of Regulations
 - a. Title 8, Safety Orders
 - b. Title 19, Fire and Panic Safety Standard
 - c. Title 24, Part 1, Administrative Regulations
 - 7. Occupational Health and Safety Act (OSHA)
 - 8. California State Fire Marshal Rules
- B. Where two or more codes conflict, the most restrictive shall apply.
- C. Nothing in these Plans and Specifications is to be construed to permit work <u>not</u> conforming to these codes.
- D. Before the Final Certificate of Payment will be issued, the Contractor shall deliver to the Owner all Certificates, Permits, Record Drawings and Instructions/Parts Manuals

1.05 TESTS AND STANDARDS

- A. The tests, standards, or recommended procedures of the following agencies shall relate to all parts of these Specifications and shall be considered a minimum:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - 2. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
 - 3. National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
 - 4. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL).
 - 5. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).
 - 6. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association (IPCEA).
 - 7. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).
 - 8. Illumination Engineering Society (IES).

1.06 EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE

- A. Before submitting a proposal, each bidder shall carefully examine the electrical, mechanical, architectural, and structural drawings and specifications. He shall also visit the site and fully inform himself as to all existing conditions and limitations applying to the work. If, after such examination and study, it appears that any change from the drawings and specifications should be allowed, the bidder shall so state in writing together with any change in cost involved.
- B. By the act of submitting a proposal, each bidder shall be deemed to have made such examinations of the drawings and specifications and premises, and it will be assumed that he is therefore familiar with the entire scope of the project and has based his proposal upon the work described in the Drawings and Specifications and upon all existing conditions and limitations applying to his work.

1.07 IMPLEMENTATION

- A. Workmanship: The work shall be performed by competent workmen, skilled in the particular phase of the work entailed. The work shall be first class throughout, neat, accurate and in full accordance with the intent of these Specifications and the satisfaction of the Architect or Electrical Engineer.
- B. Safety: All standard safety procedures as set forth by OSHA, CCR, and California Division of Industrial Safety shall be strictly adhered to.
- C. Coordination: The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the work of other crafts so as to be able to provide electrical service of correct size and voltage and other requirements to any equipment to be installed.

- D. Scheduling: The installations shall be coordinated as to location and time, and interference causing delays and non-acceptable construction shall be avoided. Order equipment in a timely manner to prevent any delays in the construction schedule and he shall bear any penalty by vendors to meet schedules.
- E. Collaboration: Prior to commencing construction the Electrical Contractor shall arrange a conference with the general and sub-contractors as well as equipment suppliers and shall verify types, sizes, locations, requirements, controls, and diagrams of all equipment furnished by them.
- F. Materials: All equipment and materials shall be new, UL (Underwriters Laboratories) approved, and of the best quality. When specific trade names are used in connection with materials they are mentioned as standards but, this implies no right upon the part of the Contractor to substitute other materials or methods without prior approval.
- G. Excavation: The Contractor shall provide all excavating and backfill required for the proper installation of electrical work, whether or not shown on the Drawings or as specified. This shall be done per the EXCAVATION portion of the Specifications.
- H. Cutting and Repairing: The Electrical Contractor shall do all cutting necessary for the proper installation of his work, repair any damage done by himself or his workmen, and coordinate his work with that of others. Do no cutting or patching without approval of the Architect or Electrical Engineer. Round holes through concrete slabs or walls shall be core drilled with a diamond drill, rectangular openings shall be cut with a diamond saw. In no case shall any concrete beam or column be cut.
- I. Sleeves and Openings: Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for all sleeves and openings through walls and floors required by electrical work. All openings around conduits in sleeves shall be sealed with a material of equal fire rating as the surface penetrated. Openings not utilized shall be temporarily sealed in a similar manner. All required sleeves shall be furnished to and coordinated with the General Contractor.
- J. Cleaning and Painting: All exposed work shall be thoroughly cleaned upon completion of work. All panelboards and equipment not located in electrical or mechanical rooms or closets shall be field painted per painting specifications, color as selected by Architect. Panelboard enclosures, fixtures, and equipment, where finish has been marred in shipment or installation, shall be completely refinished. Minor finish damage shall be rectified as indicated by the Architect or Electrical Engineer. Contractor shall remove all waste and rubbish resulting from his work from the site.
- K. Earthquake Restraint: All electrical equipment shall have a means to prohibit excessive motion during an earthquake. Equipment that vibrates during normal operation shall have isolators with mechanical stops. All transformers are considered to vibrate during operation. All electrical equipment and connections shall be designed to resist lateral seismic forces equal to value shown on Drawings of equipment weight with allowable working code capacity increased by 1/3 or 1.5

times the same value for the weight yield capacity. Connections shall be the same except the 1/3 increase will not be allowed.

- L. Mechanical Equipment and Other Special Equipment:
 - 1. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall arrange a conference with the Mechanical and Plumbing Contractors, and the Equipment Suppliers, to verify type, sizes, locations, requirements, controls and diagrams of all equipment furnished by them. In writing, he shall inform the Electrical Engineer that all phases of coordination of this equipment have been covered. If any unusual conditions or problems arise, they are to be enumerated them at this time.
 - 2. The Contractor shall furnish all electrical line voltage wiring, fused disconnects and conduits, unless otherwise shown.
 - 3. The Contractor shall be responsible for electrical hook-up and connection to all electrical equipment furnished by all Contractors of this Project. This includes all mechanical equipment, plumbing equipment, and special equipment furnished by other contractors.
- M. Portable and Detachable Parts: The Contractor shall retain in his possession and shall be responsible for all portable and detachable parts or portions of the installation such as fuses, keys, locks, adapters, locking clips, and inserts until final completion of his work. These parts shall be itemized and delivered to the Owner at Project Closeout.

1.08 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Supervision: The Contractor shall personally, or through a competent representative, constantly supervise the work from beginning to completion and final acceptance. He shall cooperate fully with the inspection authorities in the provision of information and access to the work. He shall, to the best of his ability, maintain the same job foreman throughout the life of the project unless a replacement is requested or authorized by the Architect or Electrical Engineer.
- B. Inspection and Tests: The Contractor shall furnish all labor and test equipment required to fully test and adjust the equipment installed under this specification and demonstrate its proper operation.
 - 1. Arrange for all tests and inspections and provide minimum 48 hours' notice to the Architect or Electrical Engineer.
 - 2. A test must demonstrate that each piece of equipment, outlet, fixture, device, and appurtenance is in sound operating condition and in proper cooperative relation to associated equipment.
 - 3. All tests shall be conducted under supervision of the Architect or Electrical Engineer, and any defects of any nature which are apparent as a result of such test shall be made correct to the satisfaction of the Architect or Electrical Engineer before final acceptance is made.

- 4. No equipment shall be tested, or operated for any other purpose, such as checking motor rotation, until it has been fully checked in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Warranty: The Contractor agrees to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of the Owner, any part of the installation which may fail due to defective material and/or workmanship or failure to follow Drawings and Specifications, for a period of one year after final acceptance. Any damage to other work resulting from such failure or the correction thereof shall be remedied at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall, further, secure from the manufacturers of special equipment, such as signal systems, their respective guarantees and deliver same to Owner. Guarantees between Contractor and his suppliers shall not affect warranties between Contractor and Owner.

1.09 SUBMITTAL

- A. Make submittal for all material to be used on the project, whether as specified or substitutions, within thirty five (35) days after award of Contract by the Owner, in accordance with Section 01-300, SUBMITTAL, and the following:
 - 1. All submittal shall be neat and bound in a suitable folder or binder.
 - 2. Identify each item by manufacturer, brand, trade, name, number, size, rating, and whatever other data is necessary to properly identify and check materials and equipment. Words "as specified" are not sufficient identification.
 - 3. Identify each submittal item by reference to specifications section paragraph in which item is specified, or Drawings and Detail Number.
 - 4. All submittal shall be submitted in coherent groups, e.g. all light fixtures at one time. No partial, or incomplete submittal will be accepted.
 - 5. Organize submittal in same sequence as they appear in specification sections, articles or paragraphs.
- B. Product Data: Submit eight copies, in groups, as follows:
 - 1. Boxes, pullboxes, conduits, and raceway types required, including fittings
 - 2. Electric Wire, cable and connectors
 - 3. Panelboards and disconnects.
 - 4. Lighting fixtures
 - 5. Wiring Devices
 - 6. Fire Alarm System

- 7. Data, VoIP, and Low Voltage Special Systems
- C. Shop Drawings: Shop drawings shall show physical arrangement, wiring diagram, construction details, finishes, materials used in fabrication, provisions for conduit entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, electrical characteristics, foundation and support details, weight, power sources, circuit numbers, and shall be compatible with the Contract Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Show wiring as actually installed, connected, and identified for this specific project. Include identification of cables and cable conductors.
- E. Shop and instruction drawings shall cover the equipment or device to be installed and not merely the general class of such equipment or device.

1.10 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Specifications or Drawings are in no way to be construed as being proprietary toward one product. Those products, or types of products, listed are intended to set the standard for quality, design, and installation procedure. However, no right is implied upon the part of the Contractor to substitute other materials, products or systems without the written approval of the Architect or Engineer.
- B. All requests for substitution shall be made in accordance with the SUBSTITUTIONS section of the Specifications.
- C. All requests for substitutions shall be in writing, received at least 14 days prior to bid date, and shall indicate all information required thereon including differences from the specified item. The request for substitution shall be accompanied by cuts, product literature, performance data, specifications, drawings, samples or other means as may be required for proper evaluation by the Architect or Electrical Engineer.
- D. All proposed substitutions shall be standard product of the firm under current manufacture and be a catalog item at time of bid.
- E. Acceptance of substitution shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for changes in other parts of the work occasioned by his substitutions and shall bear their expense.
- F. Representative samples may be required for determination of equality. It is understood that the samples may be subjected to destructive testing and will not be returned.

1.12 GUARANTEE

This Contractor agrees to replace or repair to the satisfaction of the Owner, any part of the installation that may fail due to defective material and/or workmanship, or failure to follow Plans and Specifications for one year after final acceptance. He shall further obtain from

the manufacturers of special equipment (i.e., control systems) their respective guarantees and service manuals and deliver to Owner.

1.13 INTERPRETATION OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

The Engineer's decision will be final on interpretation of the Drawings and Specifications. Whenever "AS MAY BE DIRECTED", "SUITABLE", "APPROVED EQUAL", "AS REQUIRED", or other words of similar intent and meaning are used which infer that judgment is to be exercised, it is understood that it is the judgment of the Engineer being referred to.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAYS:

- A. Except where specifically shown otherwise in this section, the Contractor shall furnish and install a complete steel, rigid thread galvanized rigid steel conduit system for all wiring, including control and signal wiring.
- B. Galvanized Rigid Steel (GRS)
 - 1. All conduits shall be rigid threaded hot dipped galvanized type.
 - Joints are to be sealed with conductive pipe compound T&B "Kopr-Shield" before making up.
 - 3. Conduits installed below grade shall be wrapped with 3M "Scotchrap #51" corrosion protection tape using half-laps for double thickness. Conduit surfaces are to be clean and dry before wrapping.
- C. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT)
 - EMT may be used within the hollow dry spaces of buildings, minimum 96" above the finished floor. Trade sizes 4" and smaller may be used within hollow dry spaces of the building.
 - 2. EMT conduit shall be Allied True Color E-Z Pull, or equal.
 - 3. All raceway fittings, locknuts, couplings, elbows, etc., shall be hot dipped galvanized steel finish with plastic throats or bushings. <u>Cast-type fittings</u> shall not be used.
- D. Non-Metallic Polyvinylchloride Conduit (PVC):
 - 1. Rigid nonmetallic PVC, UL labeled and fittings approved for the purpose may be used for electrical systems 0-600V-to-ground under the following conditions:

- a. All conduits in earth under buildings or protected by permanent paving may be Schedule 40 PVC. Any conduits running through planters or unprotected are to be encased in 3" of concrete. All raceways above grade are to be steel.
- b. Risers shal be blue color, factory PVC coated T&B "Ocal" steel ells. Bends less than 45 degrees and offsets may be field bent.
- 2. All nonmetallic runs shall have a bond wire for the interconnecting of all conducting portions per Article 250 of the California Electric Code.
- 3. PVC shall never be used above grade.
- E. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC):

LMFC may be used in lengths not greater than 36" at motors and other machinery to prevent the transmission of vibration. LFMC shall be supported at both ends.

- F. Surface raceways and fastenings are to be two-piece steel type, complete with all fittings of the same manufacturer and factory finished in gray. Surface plug-in strips shall be two circuit type with NEMA grounded receptacles every 12" with wiring space provided.
- G. The minimum size conduit for lighting, power, and signal wiring shall be 3/4" trade size.
- H. Conduits installed underground shall have a minimum coverage of 24" below a finished grade. Provide a magnetically traceable warning tape at 12" below grade. Electrical systems rated greater than 150V to Ground shall have a 3" concrete envelope.
- MC Cable for branch circuits with EMT Home Runs.

2.02 CONDUCTORS:

- A. All conductors shall arrive to the project in their original, unbroken packages plainly marked as follows:
 - 1. Packaging shall indicated underwriter's labels, size, conductor material, insulation of wire, names of the manufacturer and the trade name of the wire.
 - 2. Wire or cable shall have factory markings every 24". Markings shall show its maximum allowable voltage, wire size and insulation.
- B. All conductors shall be a minimum of 98% conductivity, soft drawn copper, minimum #12 AWG unless shown otherwise. Conductors sized #8 and larger shall be stranded. Conductors sized #10 and smaller shall be solid type, except wiring within fixtures. Insulation shall be 600 Volt, type "THWN."
- C. Control circuits for mechanical equipment in locations subject to abnormal

- temperatures on or under furnaces and heaters shall be Type "RHH" 600 Volt insulation conductors.
- D. All branch circuits, fixture wiring joints, splices and taps for conductors #10 and smaller to be made with "Scotchlok" connectors.
- E. Two-bolt type solderless connectors or T&B "ColorKeyed" compression lugs shall be used on #8 and larger conductors.
- F. Soft drawn compact Aluminum feeder conductors may be used for phase conductors sizes # 1/0 and above and grounding conductors # 6 and above. Provide compression lugs with oxidation inhibitor for all aluminum termination.

2.03 WIRING DEVICES:

- A. Furnish and install wiring devices and plates as shown on the Drawings and described in these Specifications. Where more than one wiring device is mounted in the same location, such devices shall be mounted in a multi-gang plate. Wiring devices shall be specification grade or better.
- B. Wiring devices shall be of the color selected by the Architect.
- C. Convenience outlets to consist of a specification grade duplex receptacle mounted in an outlet box in the wall, flush with the finished plaster or surface. Outlet rating to be 20 AMPS, 125 Volts, 3-wire, back and side wired.
- D. All outlets shown outdoors or in damp locations shall be GFI type, installed in a weatherproof box and cover equipped with rubber gaskets. Surface outlets shall be weatherproof type FS boxes with hubs as required and equipped with rubber gaskets and weatherproof covers.
- E. Local switches shall be quiet toggle type, totally enclosed, 20 AMPS, 277 Volts AC rated.
- F. Device plates shall be provided for all devices with the number of gangs and openings necessary. They shall be satin brushed 302 stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- G. Switch plates for all outlets not in sight of a switch shall be labeled with filled etched letters showing locations of the outlet controlled.
- H. Pilot lights shall be the type with an indicating neon lamp in a handle.

2.04 OUTLET BOXES:

A. Outlet boxes for concealed work shall be one piece pressed steel knock-out type with zinc or cadmium coating. Boxes shall not be smaller than 4" square nominal size unless otherwise indicated. Provide extension rings, extenders, plaster rings and covers necessary for flush finish. No back-to-back or through-boxes shall be used.

- B. Bar hangers shall be used to support outlet boxes in stud or furred partitions and ceilings. Attachment screws, devices, etc., shall be of the proper type to secure boxes to metal studs. Use expansion shields in concrete and masonry. Where used for lighting fixtures, outlet boxes shall be equipped with fixture studs.
- C. Provide approved knock-out seals on all unused open knock-out holes.
- D. Outlet boxes installed in concrete slabs shall be two-piece concrete boxes, not less than 4" nominal size with a minimum depth of 2 ½".
- E. Surface boxes of cast metal threaded hub-type with suitable gasketed covers shall be used for exposed conduit runs less than 5' above finished floor, or where waterproof boxes are required.

2.05 PULL BOXES AND WIREWAYS:

- A. Pull and junction boxes shall be installed as shown to ease the pulling of wire and to comply with CEC requirements.
- B. Wireways shall be constructed in accordance with UL 870 for wireways, auxiliary gutters and associated fittings. Every component, including lengths, connectors, and fittings, shall be UL listed.

2.06 TERMINAL CABINETS AND CLOSETS:

- A. Cabinets and fronts shall be in accordance with NEMA Standard Publication No. PB 1-1971 and UL Standard No. 67. Fronts shall include doors and have flush brushed stainless steel, cylinder tumbler-type locks with catches and spring loaded door pulls. The flush lock shall not protrude beyond the front of the door. All locks shall be keyed like the panelboard locks. Fronts are to be adjustable indicating trim clamps that shall be completely concealed when the doors are closed.
- B. Doors shall be mounted by completely concealed steel hinges. Fronts shall not be removable with the door in the locked position. A frame and card with a clear plastic covering shall be provided on the inside of the door. Fronts shall be of code gauge full finish steel with rust inhibiting primer and baked enamel finish.
- C. Install finish grade 3/4" plywood board, primed and painted light gray on both sides and the edges, at the interior rear surface of telephone and signal cabinets.
- D. Provide solderless box lugs, terminal blocks with a white marking strip for conductors sized #16 and larger. Punch-down terminals shall be used for No. 18 and smaller and shall be used for all public address, intercom and other electrical terminations.

2.07 FLOOR BOXES:

- A. Provide fully adjustable Type 1, Class 1 watertight 2 hour rated poke through floor pockets complete with wiring devices and where shown on Plans.
- B. Fittings for floor box cover finish shall be as selected by Architect.

C. Verify floor finish prior to purchase. Provide carpet flanges of proper size in carpeted or tiled areas.

2.08 NOISE CONTROL:

- A. Outlet boxes at opposite sides of partitions shall not be placed back-to-back or through-boxes employed except where specifically permitted on the Drawings by note to reduce transmission of noise between occupied spaces.
- B. Contactors, starters, and similar noise-producing devices shall not be placed on walls that are common to occupied spaces unless specifically called for on the Drawings. Where such devices must be mounted on walls common to occupied spaces, they shall be shock mounted or isolated in such a manner to effectively prevent the transmission of their inherent noise to the occupied space.
- C. Contactors, starters, drivers, and like equipment found noticeably noisier than other similar equipment on the project will be deemed defective and shall be replaced at Engineer's request.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:

- A. The layout and installation of electrical work shall be coordinated with the overall construction schedule to prevent delay in completion of the project. Checking these Drawings before organizing the electrical work schedule or installing material and equipment shall be obligatory.
- B. Dimensions and information regarding accurate locations of equipment and structural limitations and finish shall be verified with other sections.
- C. The Drawings do not show all the offsets, bends, special fittings, junction boxes, or pull boxes necessary to meet job conditions and the CEC. They shall be provided as required.
- D. Electrical equipment, outlets, junction and pull boxes shall be installed in accessible locations avoiding obstructions, preserving headroom and keeping openings and passageways clear.
- E. Minor adjustments in the locations of equipment shall be made where necessary, providing such adjustments do not adversely affect function of the equipment.

 Major adjustments for the location of equipment shall be approved by the Architect and detailed on the Record Drawings.
- F. <u>Structural Fittings</u>: Furnish and install the necessary sleeved, inserts, hangers, anchor bolts and related structural items. Install at the proper time.
- G. Openings have been shown on the Architectural and Structural Drawings. Should any additional openings or holes be required for the work of this section, the cost

shall be the obligation of this section.

- H. Contractors shall inspect and account for existing conditions affecting his work.
- I. Sleeves for electrical conduits passing through walls or slabs shall be placed under the work of this section <u>before</u> concrete is poured. Where conduits pass through suspended floor slabs, sleeves shall be standard weight galvanized steel pipe extending 2" above the finished floor level.
- J. Sleeves at other locations shall be either light weight galvanized steel pipe or galvanized sheet steel. Clearance between conduits and sleeves shall not be less than ½".
- K. Sleeves through outside walls and below grade shall be caulked tight with oakum and the ends sealed with an approved semi-plastic coal tar base compound or shall be of the stuffing box type. Other sleeves shall be packed with glass wood ends sealed with Duxseal and covered with chrome plated escutcheon plates.
- L. Conduits entering through floor slabs at grade level will not require sleeves and shall be placed with tops of couplings flush at floor level.
- M. Sleeves for electrical conduit passing outside walls below grade shall be the through-wall and floor seal type.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS AND RACEWAYS:

- A. Raceways for electrical or signal systems run in earth that are not protected by permanent paving shall be encased in concrete with the encasement extending under the building. Branch circuit and signal system conduits installed underground between outlets, terminals, and panels within the building shall be liquid and gas tight.
- B. Conduits shall be concealed unless otherwise shown. All conduit runs exposed to view, except those in attic spaces, shall be installed parallel or at right angles to structural members, walls, or lines of the building.
- C. All conduit runs shall be mechanically and electrically continuous from outlet to outlet. Conduit size or type shall not be changed between outlets.
- D. No conduits shall be run on the roof unless specifically shown on the roof. They shall be full weight rigid steel on PVC sleepers. Install roof jacks at penetrations.
- E. Conduit stubs installed for future extensions shall be rigid steel for at least 5' of a conduit run. The conduit ends shall be terminated with couplings and pipe plugs. The closed end shall be double wrapped with Scotchrap #50 for the last 12". The concrete envelope shall leave 3" of the wrapped conduit exposed for future connection.
- F. Conduit for equipment connected permanently to the floor shall be installed with a 6" rigid conduit nipple to a flush coupling to ensure a watertight connection at the floor.

- G. All conduits shall be sloping to drain and shall be sealed with JM Clipper "Duxseal" on the high end.
- H. All conduit bends shall be carefully made so that the conduit is not flattened, kinked or otherwise compromised. The inner radius of any conduit bend shall be not less than eight times the inside diameter. Where conduits are run exposed in groups, bends of all conduits shall have a common center. <u>Use of standard elbows will not be allowed at these locations.</u>
- I. Each run of a conduit shall be finished before concrete, plaster, etc., is installed to ensure against obstruction or omissions. After installation, the ends of all conduits shall be plugged with metal pennies. All conduit systems shall be completed and thoroughly cleaned and dried inside before installation of any conductors.
- J. Conduits shall enter at right angles and be connected to all outlet boxes, pull boxes, and cabinets with locknuts and plastic throated grounding bushings, providing a continuous grounding system in accordance with CEC Article 250.
- K. Use Erikson couplings where a union is necessary. Running threads will not be permitted.
- L. Pull 1/8" stranded nylon pull ropes with 18" coiled at each end in all empty conduits with identification tags indicating source and destination.
- M. Furnish and install seal-offs in all conduit runs through areas of different temperature.
- N. All concealed conduits shall be installed in as direct a line as possible between outlets. No more than four (4) quarter bends or their equivalent will be allowed between outlets. Feeder conduits shall follow arrangement shown on Plans unless a change is authorized. In general, branch circuit conduits shall follow the arrangement as shown insofar as structural conditions permit.
- O. All exposed runs shall parallel buildings, walls, or partitions, and shall be supported on Kindorf Hangers to meet Title 24 Part 6, California Code of Regulations.
- P. All telephone, data, and other signal conduits shall be installed with long radius sweeps. No factory ells will be permitted.
- Q. Chrome escutcheon plates are to be used on all conduit penetrating walls, floors or ceilings.
- R. Expansion joints shall be provided at building structural expansions or as required due to length of run or difference in temperatures.
- S. All fittings exposed or in damp areas shall have sealing glands and proper gaskets. Fittings in hazardous areas shall be of the type approved for the particular hazard.
- T. Provide two 1" conduit stubs out of all panels and terminal cabinets to above a hung ceiling or as otherwise shown.

U. Roof Penetrations:

Where raceways penetrate roofing or any similar structural area, provide iron roof jacks sized to fit tightly to a raceway for a weather-tight seal with the flange extending a minimum of 9" under roofing on all sides. Completely seal the opening between the inside diameters of the roof flashing and the outside diameters of the penetrating raceways. Coordinate all work with the roofing section of Specifications.

J. Fire Penetration Seals:

- 1. Seal all penetrations for work of this section through fire rated floors, walls and ceilings to prevent the spread of smoke, fire, toxic gas or water through the penetration before, during or after a fire. The fire rating of the penetration seal shall be at least that of which it is installed so that the original fire rating is maintained as required by CEC Article 300.21.
- Where applicable, provide OZ Type CFSF/1 and CAFSF/1 fire seal fittings for conduit and cable penetrations through concrete and masonry walls, floors, slabs and similar structures. Apply an approved firestopping system, including wall wrap, partitions, caps and other accessories as required. All manufacturers' instructions and recommendations for installation of sealing fittings and barrier sealing systems.

3.03 CONDUCTORS AND CONNECTIONS:

A. General Requirements:

- 1. All branch circuit and fixture wiring joints, splices and taps for conductors #10 and smaller shall be made with UL approved connectors listed for 600 Volts. Connector bodies shall consist of a cone shape rotating expandable coil spring inserts insulated with phenolic or plastic shell.
- 3. <u>Do not</u> install wire in conduits until all work of any nature that may cause injury (including pouring of concrete) is completed. Use care in pulling in wires to prevent damage to wire or insulation. <u>Do not</u> use blocks, tackle or other mechanical means to pull #8 AWG or smaller conductors.
- Splices <u>are not</u> permitted except in outlet boxes, pull boxes, junction boxes, panelboard gutters and auxiliary gutters. <u>No</u> splices shall be made in underground boxes.
- 5. Use only wire pulling compounds listed by the UL as a lubricant for pulling conductors through raceways. The use of cleaning agents that have deleterious effect on conductor coverings are not permitted.
- 6. Unless otherwise shown on Plans or specified elsewhere, leave at least 12" of free conductors at each connected outlet (outlets connected to equipment or device) and 9" of free conductors and coil neatly in outlet box for future connection.

B. Terminations:

- 1. Circuit and signal terminations to single screw or push on terminals shall be done with insulated "Sta-Kons" or approved equal terminals.
- Bolt type solderless connectors shall be torqued with a torque wrench
 according to the manufacturer's recommendations and then retightened
 after 24-48 hours before taping. Owners' inspector shall be informed of this
 procedure during the waiting period and shall witness the act of
 retightening.

C. Feeders and Branch Circuits:

- 1. Connectors and lugs for terminating stranded conductors sized #8 and larger shall be machine crimp compression type.
- 2. All splices shall be taped with Scotch "Super 88" vinyl electrical tape, and "Scotch Fill" tape putty where necessary for a smooth joint. For other than normal temperatures or conditions, Scotch #27 or #2520 shall be used.
- 3. No splices shall be made below grade in a manhole or pull holes without the Engineer's written approval. When approved, these shall be encapsulated with 3M potting kits per 3M Specifications.
- 4. Wires in panels, cabinets, pullboxes and wiring gutters shall be squared, labeled, and neatly grouped with Ty-raps and fanned out to the terminals.
- 5. Support all conductors in hand holes/manholes and label with plastic rope. Tag all conductors with plastic waterproof tags.

3.04 WIRING DEVICES:

- A. Wiring devices shall be securely fastened to the outlet box. Where the outlet box covers are back from the finished walls, the device shall be built-out with washers so that it is rigidly held in place to the box. Provide metal extenders in flammable construction per CEC.
- B. All device screw slots shall be left in a vertical orientation.

3.05 OUTLET BOXES:

- A. Boxes shall be securely fastened in position to the ceiling or walls with screws or bolts. Nails are not acceptable. The Contractor shall set and align all equipment, level, bolt down, or otherwise secure in place. No back-to-back or through-boxes shall be used.
- B. Boxes shall be accurately located and set square and true with exposed edges of a box or plaster ring flush with finished surface of walls or ceiling. All unused boxes shall be equipped with blank covers that shall match existing covers.

- C. Boxes shall have no unused openings.
- D. Boxes shall be cleaned of all direct plaster, etc., before conductors are installed. Rust spots shall be scraped to bare metal and painted with Rust-Oleum "Cold Galvanizing Compound".
- E. Suspended fixture outlets shall be equipped with 3/8" fixture mounting stud bolted to wood backing or metal studs to safely support fixture weight.
- F. Make any change in outlet location necessary to all job conditions and rearrange fixtures and equipment as directed.
- G. Study all Plans as to relation of spaces surrounding outlets so that this work may be installed at the proper time with others. Fixtures and equipment shall be symmetrically located. Conflicts and discrepancies shall be referred to the Architect immediately and prior to box installation.

3.06 JUNCTION AND PULL BOXES AND WIREWAYS:

- A. Boxes shall be installed square and plumb. An engraved nameplate shall be installed indicating the function of each box on the exterior in unfinished areas and on the interior in finished areas. <u>Permanent markers are not acceptable.</u>
- B. Pullboxes and wireways shall be concealed or installed flush in finished areas. They shall be surface mounted in machine rooms or unfinished areas.

3.07 TERMINAL CABINETS AND CLOSETS:

A. Install, level and identify per schedule.

3.08 FLOOR BOXES AND PEDESTALS:

- A. Floor boxes are to be installed level and plumb. Fill with paper prior to pouring concrete. Re-level after concrete has set, then raise to accommodate the floor finish. Core drill for poke through type.
- B. The installation of pedestals shall be coordinated with cabinet work.

3.09 IDENTIFICATION

A. Conductors:

- 1. All power and low voltage systems conductors and cabling shall be identified in accordance with the following schedule:
 - a. 120/208 Volts, 3-phase, 4-wire Wye: Red-Black-Blue, Neutral White
 - b. 120/240 Volts, 3-phase, 4-wire Delta: Black-Blue for single-phase, Orange for 3-phase stinger, Neutral White

- c. 480/277 Volts, 3-phase, 4-wire Wye: Yellow-Brown-Orange-, Neutral Grey
- d. Bond or grounding conductor (GWG): Green
- e. Special system conductors shall be color coded and labeled
- 2. Brady Labels shall be used to identify terminals and destination of feeders, branch circuits, signal and control circuits, etc., at all terminations and junction boxes and shall be coordinated with the nameplates in all boxes and equipment.
- 3. All terminals in the switchboards, panels, relays, switches, devices, starter terminals, etc., shall have Brady Labels for identification to identify both ends of all wiring. Wires #8 and smaller to be terminated on terminal strips squared-type 9080K with white marking strip and screw lugs for wire size.
- B. <u>Nameplates:</u> The Contractor shall furnish and install 1" x 3" x 3/32" thick laminated black Nylon nameplates with a white core, unless specifically shown as red with a white core, engraved to produce white letters on black background for all items of electrical equipment including 2-pole and 3-pole circuit breakers, panelboards, starters, relays, time switches and disconnect switches. The plates shall screwed in place with stainless steel screws. Adhesive backed plates are not acceptable.
- C. <u>Panels</u>: Panels having single-pole circuit breakers shall be provided with typed schedules mounted in welded metal holders behind plastic.
- D. <u>Devices</u>: All devices shall have their branch circuit identified on the back side of device plate with a permanent type black marker, i.e., CKT A-21.

3.10 SUPPORTS AND ANCHORS:

- A. Provide inserts, anchors, supports, rods, brackets and miscellaneous items to adequately support and secure the electrical systems and equipment.
- B. Secure hangers, brackets, conduit straps, supports and electrical equipment to surfaces by means of toggle bolts on hollow masonry. Utilize expansion shields and machine screws or standard preset inserts on concrete or solid masonry. Utilize machine screws or bolts on metal surfaces. Utilize wood screws on wood construction. Wood, fiber plugs, or concrete nails are not acceptable.
- C. Power or velocity driven inserts may not be used for any anchorage <u>unless</u> <u>specifically approved</u> by the Engineer and where the use does not affect the finished appearance of work. <u>Under no circumstance shall these be used in prestressed slabs, beams, purlins, or precast members in tension.</u>
- D. Seismic Requirements: Provide vertical and lateral supporting equipment to resist the application of seismic forces per California Code of Regulations, Title 24 Chapter 23.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Other Division 26 sections apply to work specified in this section.

1.02 SCOPE:

- A. Work included: Furnishing and installation of a complete electrical service, distribution, and grounding system. Conditions of this section apply to all other 264000 series sections included.
- B. Related Work: Refer to other sections, particularly those listed below, so as to properly coordinate work specified herein with that specified elsewhere to produce a finished, workmanlike, fully functioning installation.
- C. All other Electrical Sections: Division 26

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

See Section 260500.

1.04 SUBMITTAL:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on service entrance equipment, switchboards, motor control centers and/or individual starters, transformers, panelboards, disconnect switches and grounding components.
- B. Trip Curves: When requested, submit trip timing curves for all circuit interrupting devices.
- C. Nameplate Schedule: Submit nameplate schedule for approval.

1.05 COMPONENT COORDINATION:

In order to maintain close control and coordinate the various components of the distribution systems, the number of manufacturers shall be kept to a minimum. Equipment manufacturer shall be General Electric or Square D. It shall be the manufacturer's responsibility though the Electrical Contractor to coordinate all components of the system in order to ensure systems that will provide maximum protection of equipment and reliable safe operation.

1.06 NAMEPLATES:

Laminated phenolic plastic, color coded black for 120/208 volt equipment, with white letters. Provide for identification of each transformer, panelboard and motor control center, secure to face with two (2) chrome plated screws each. A schedule of nameplates shall be included with the shop drawings for approval.

1.07 FEEDER CONNECTIONS:

Provide cast, saddle type bolted lugs or hydraulically set compression lugs for all bus connections. Manufacturer shall be Thomas and Betts, Burndy, O.Z. or approved equal. Lugs in which the set of screw embeds directly into feeder conductor shall not be used.

1.08 MISCELLANEOUS:

- A. Equipment Bases: Provide appropriately sized concrete housekeeping bases for all floor-mounted equipment.
- B. Hoisting Lifting Lugs: Provide on all heavy equipment as required to ensure safe hoisting.
- C. Space for Future Protective Device: Provide as indicated on drawings; shall be completely equipped for the future addition of a circuit breaker or fused switch, including all connections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PANELBOARDS:

- A. Panelboards shall be Bolt-down Circuit Breaker type, with voltage, phase, and breakers as specified in panelboard schedules. Panelboards shall be installed flush or surface or specified, at locations as indicated on plans. Panelboards shall be installed in code gauge rust proof steel cabinets with flush door having flush locks all keyed alike and with trim cut square and true.
 - 1. Panelboards: ABB/General Electric A-Series and Spectra Series; Square D, type NQ, NQOB, and NF; or approved equal.
- B. All panelboards and breakers shall meet the requirements of the indicated available symmetrical short circuit current or have a minimum bus bracing to meet figure shown.
- C. All interiors shall be completely factory assembled. They shall be so designed that switching and protective devices can be replaced without disturbing adjacent units and without removing the main bus connectors, so that circuits may be changed without machining, drilling or tapping.
- D. Branch circuits shall be arranged using double row construction except when narrow column panels are indicated. A nameplate shall be provided listing panel type and ratings.
- E. Unless otherwise noted, full size insulated neutral bars shall be included. Bus bar taps for panels with single pole branches shall be arranged for sequence phasing of the branch circuit devices. Neutral bussing shall have a suitable lug or each outgoing feeder requiring a neutral connection. A ground bus will be included in all panels.
- F. Boxes shall be at least 20 inches wide made from galvanized steel. Provided

minimum gutter space in accordance with California Electric Code. Where feeder cables supplying the mains of a panel are carried through its box to supply other electrical equipment, the box shall be sized to include the additional required wiring space. At least four interior mounting studs with adjustable nuts shall be provided.

- G. Door hinges shall be concealed. All locks shall be flush, stainless steel, cylinder tumbler type locks with catches and spring loaded door pulls, keyed alike and directory frame and card having a transparent cover shall be furnished with each door.
- H. All exterior and interior steel surfaces of the trim shall be properly cleaned, primed with a rust inhibiting phosphatized coating and finish with a gray ANSI 61 paint. Trims for flush panels shall overlap the box for at least 3/4 inch all around. Surface trims shall have the same width and height as the box. Trims shall be mountable by a screwdriver without the need for special tools. After installation, trim clamps shall not be accessible when the panel door is closed and locked.
- I. All main bus bars shall be cooper or tin plated aluminum sized in accordance with UL standards to limit the temperature rise on any current carrying part to a maximum of 50 degrees C above an ambient of 40 degrees C maximum.
- J. Circuit breakers shall be quick-make, quick-break, thermal-magnetic, trip indicating, and have common trip on all multipole breakers. (Trip indication shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking position between ON and OFF when the breaker is tripped). Branch circuit breakers feeding convenience outlets shall have sensitive instantaneous trip settings of not more than 10 times the trip rating of the breaker to prevent repeated arcing shorts resulting from frayed appliance cords. Single pole 15 and 20 ampere circuit breakers shall be UL listed as "Switching Breakers" and carry the SWD marking. UL Class A (5 milliampere sensitivity) ground fault circuit protection shall be provided on 120V ac branch circuits as specified on the plans or panel board schedule. This protection shall be an integral part of the branch circuit breaker which also provided overload and short circuit protection for branch circuit wiring. Tripping of a branch circuit breaker containing ground fault circuit interruption shall not disturb the feeder circuit to the panelboard. A single pole breaker containing ground fault circuit interruption shall not disturb the feeder circuit to the panelboard. A single pole circuit breaker with integral ground fault circuit interruption shall require no more panelboard branch circuit space than a conventional slide pole circuit breaker. Connections to the bus shall be bolt on.

2.04 DISCONNECTS:

- A. Motor and circuit disconnects shall have an Underwriters' Laboratory label.
- B. Disconnect switches shall be suitable for area where they are installed, i.e., weatherproof, and shall be rated heavy duty. Use only 600 volt class with proper number of poles. Switches shall be fused unless indicated on plans. Fuses shall be of type specified on plans.
- C. When a disconnect switch is not clearly visible from the control location, provide an operating handle which is lockable in the open position.

2.05 GROUNDING:

- A. Clamps, bonds, etc. suitable and as necessary to provide continuous ground system.
- B. Ground Rods: "Copperweld" 3/4" diameter 8' long.
- C. All grounding conductors shall be copper, sizes not less than that required under CEC Table 250.122.
- D. All grounding electrode conductors shall be copper, sizes not less than that required under CEC Table 260.66.

2.06 SWITCHBOARDS:

A. Manufacturer's: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide switchboards of one of the following:

General Electric Company Square D Company

- B. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide switchboards of types, sizes, characteristics, and ratings indicated, which comply with manufacturer's standard design, materials, components, and construction in accordance with published product information, and as required for complete installation. Service entrance switchboards shall comply with serving utility requirements.
- C. AC Dead-Front Distribution Switchboards: Provide factory assembled, dead-front, metal enclosed, self-supporting secondary power switchboards, of types, sizes and electrical ratings and characteristics indicated; consisting of panel (vertical) units, and containing circuit breakers of quantities, ratings and types indicated. Provide copper or tin plated aluminum main bus and connections to switching devices of sufficient capacity to limit rated continuous operating temperature rise to 54 degrees F, and 90 degrees F for circuit breaker branches; with main bus and tap connections silver-surfaced and tightly bolted for maximum conductivity. Brace bus for short circuit stresses up to maximum interrupting capacity. Prime and paint switchboard with manufacturer's finish and color. Construct units for outdoor, NEMA Type 3R.
- D. Enclosures: Construct dead-front switchboards, suitable for floor mounting, with front cable/wire and conduit accessibility as indicated. Provide welded steel channel framework, hinge wireway front covers to permit ready access to branch circuit breaker load slide terminals. Coat enclosures with manufacturer's standard corrosive resistant finish.
- E. Bussing: Provide switchboard with sufficient cross-sectional area to fulfill U.L. Standard 891 pertaining to temperature rise.

2.06 MOTOR STARTERS (When used):

A. Manual motor starters to be quick-make, quick break, with overload protection. General Electric cr 101 for 120/240 volt 1 hp or less.

B. Magnetic motor starters shall be across the line unless indicated with control power transformer (120 volt coil) and with overload relay protection. Combination type shall have integral fused switch or circuit breaker as indicated.

2.07 TRANSFORMERS:

- A. Transformers, Dry Type: Distribution transformers shall be constructed and tested in accordance with ASA and NEMA Standards, DOE-2016, and shall be wound with copper or aluminum conductors. Performance of transformers shall be equal to or exceed ASA and NEMA published criteria.
- B. Transformers shall be self-cooled type with Class H, NEMA, Group 111 insulation and a temperature rise of 80°C at interior spaces, 115°C at exterior spaces, under continuous full load conditions with an ambient of 40°C.
- C. Transformers supplying voltage primarily to wave altering devices (computers, electronic drivers, etc.) shall be K=4 rated minimum, or as noted otherwise on plans.
- D. Transformers shall be equipped with four 2 1/2% taps (2 taps above and 2 taps below normal voltage). Windings shall be of the fire-resistant type, designed for natural convection cooling through normal air circulation.
- E. Core mounting frames and enclosures shall be of welded and bolted construction with sufficient mechanical strength and rigidity to withstand shipping, erection and short circuit stresses.
- F. Enclosure cover plates shall be Code gauge sheet steel, captive bolted to the enclosure framework. Enclosure shall have suitable ventilating openings with rodent-proof screens. Enclosure shall be provided with lifting lugs and jacking plates as required.
- G. Transformers shall be furnished complete with mounting channels and mounting bolts. Metal parts, except cores and core mounting frames, shall be cleaned, rust-proofed and given a heavy coating of an inert primer.
- H. Transformers used indoors shall be "low noise." They shall be provided with vibration dampers. Size and number of shock mounts shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- I. Transformers shall be manufactured by General Electric, Square D, or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHGEAR AND SWITCHBOARDS:

- A. Install switchgear and switchboards as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, and with recognized industry practices to ensure that switchboards comply with requirements of NEMA and CEC standards, and applicable portions of NECA's "Standard of Installation".
- B. Prior to energization of circuitry, check all accessible connections to manufacturer's torque specifications. Subsequent to wire and cable hook-ups, energize switchboards and demonstrate functioning in accordance with requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF PANELBOARDS:

- A. Provide mounting brackets, busbar drilling, and filler pieces for unused spaces.
- B. Branch circuits shall be connected as shown in line diagrams and/or panelboard schedules, with wires neatly tie wrapped in panel.
- C. All distribution panelboards shall have all sub feeders and main breakers marked with 1" x 3" plastic name tags secured with two self-tapping screws.
- D. All panelboards shall be provided with a 2" x 3-1/2" plastic name tag on the front of the panel door or on the trim, indicating panel designation and distribution panel and circuit feeding above panel, secured with two self-tapping screws.
- E. Branch circuit panelboards shall have a plastic covered circuit directory card on the inside of each door with all circuit destinations neatly typed.
- F. Contractor shall check and tighten all factory made wire or lug connections. Tighten connectors and terminals, including screws and bolts, in accordance with equipment manufacturer's published torque tightening values for equipment connectors. Where manufacturer's torqueing requirements are not indicated, tighten connectors and terminals to comply with tightening torques specified in UL Standard 486A.
- G. Install four (4) spare 3/4" conduits from all panelboards to accessible ceiling space.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF DISCONNECTS:

Install disconnects for all equipment and motors of the size required and as recommended by manufacturer.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING:

- A. Scope: Provide grounding system complying with the codes and ordinances specified. Grounding system shall provide continuity through the entire electrical system.
 - 1. Panelboard ground buses.

- 2. PVC conduit or other raceways.
- All motors.
- 4. All lighting fixtures.
- 5. Grounding terminals of all receptacles.
- 6. Miscellaneous grounds required by code.
- B. Equipment and raceway bonding procedures shall be rigidly maintained and meet all jurisdictional requirements of codes and regulations.
- C. Good, electrically continuous, metal to metal contacts shall be made wherever possible at all panel boxes, pull boxes, etc. Where it is not possible to obtain good contacts, the conduit shall be bonded round the boxes with a 6 BS gauge, rubber covered, double braided wire with ground clamps.
- D. A separate grounding conductor shall be run in all conduit runs from distribution, lighting, and power, etc. panelboards, motor control outlets, etc., back to their respective service or distribution panelboards.
- E. Flexible Conduit Grounding: Provide a separate grounding conductor in all flexible conduit runs to include watertight flexible conduit with integral grounding straps. Install ground conductors inside conduit with ungrounded conductors. Extend from nearest panel to device being connected.
- F. Receptacle Circuits: Provide a separate grounding conductor in all receptacle circuit conduit runs, back to serving panelboard.

3.05 INSTALLATION OF MOTOR STARTERS:

- A. In finished areas, mount motor protection switches flush and install suitable cover plates.
- B. Install heaters correlated with full load current of motors provided.
- C. Set overload devices to suit motor provided.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF TRANSFORMERS

- A. Transformer core frame shall be installed level on shock absorbing pads within the enclosure.
- B. Mounting bolts on floor-mounted transformers shall be extended into pads only and shall not be in direct contact with building structural members.
- C. Flexible jumpers shall be installed for grounding continuity from enclosure to conduits.

D. Voltage Check:

- 1. The Contractor shall set the taps on all transformers (which are a part of this contract) as necessary to provide satisfactory operating voltages with all present loads energized. A check shall be made in the presence of the District Inspector at a panel fed from each transformer and which is the farthest from the transformer. Voltages at the transformers ranging from 118 to 122 volts inclusive, for 120-volt systems and proportionately equivalent for higher voltage systems, are acceptable.
- 2. The Contractor shall provide all instruments and accessories required to perform the checks. Volt meters shall be accurate within 1% and shall have scales permitting the voltage readings to be made on the upper half of the scale.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included: Furnish and install lighting fixtures including lamps; connect fixtures to circuits, occupancy sensors, relays, room controllers, contactors, control panels, and gateways, where applicable.

B. Related Work:

- Common Work Results for Electrical: Section 260500.
- 2. Low Voltage Electrical Transmission: Section 262000.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. All submittals shall be made in accordance with Division 01 Submittal Procedures.
- B. List of Materials: Submit a complete list of material proposed for this Section.
- C. Shop Drawings for Lighting Fixtures: Provide detailed and dimensioned working drawings showing kind, weight and thickness of materials, method of fitting and fastening parts together, location and number of sockets, size and color of lamps, and complete details of the method of fitting, suspension and securing the fixtures in place. Drawings shall contain sufficient information to enable a workman to construct and install the fixtures without further instructions.
- D. Shop Drawings for Lighting Controls: Provide detailed and complete wiring diagrams and plans for lighting controls. Provide cut sheets for lighting control devices and cabling. Do not begin installation until approval is obtained from the engineer.

1.03 MOUNTING REQUIREMENTS

Comply with State of California earthquake requirements and CEC requirements for lighting fixture installations and support.

1.04 GUARANTEE

A. Guarantee lighting components against service failure for five years. Indicate installation date on each driver by inscribing month, day and year on the housing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

- A. Each lighting fixture shall be the type indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. Fixtures of the same type shall be of identical make, design and appearance. The size of each lighting fixture shall be as specified herein for the lamp or fixture wattage indicated on the drawings.
- B. The design of all lighting fixtures, accessories and supports, as well as the method of hanging fixtures, shall comply with all requirements for earthquake resistant construction of the State of California.

2.02 LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. LED Drivers: Drivers shall be electronic type specifically designed to save energy while maintaining full light output, and have the following characteristics:
 - Comply with FCC and NEMA limits governing electromagnetic and Radio Frequency Interference and meet all applicable ANSI, State and Federal standards.
 - Be noiseless, high power factor type, have integral thermal protection, and shall be ETL certified under CBM Standards and Underwriters' Laboratory listed.
 - Guaranteed against service failure for at least three years. The contractor shall indicate the installation date on each driver by inscribing the month, day and year on the ballast case.
- B. LED Diodes shall have the following minimum characteristics:
 - 1. Efficacy 120 lumens per watt or greater at interior spaces, 90 lumens per watt at exterior spaces
 - 2. Color rendition index 80 or greater
 - 3. Standard deviation color matching for diodes shall fall within 1 MacAdam ellipse.

2.03 LIGHTING CONTROLS

- A. Lighting controls and control systems shall meet all requirements of the State of California Title 24 energy code.
- B. Lighting control systems shall be commissioned by a factory lighting commissioner. Commissioning by the contractor is not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lighting fixtures where shown on plans.
- B. Fixture voltage shall be as shown on drawings and in the fixture schedule.
- C. Install recessed and surface-mounted fixtures with mounts or plaster frames compatible with the ceiling and wall systems employed and secure fixtures mechanically to frames.
- D. Align rows of surface-mounted fluorescent fixtures to form straight lines at uniform elevations. Provide factory joiner bands for contiguous fixtures, and end caps on ends.

- E. Recessed fixtures shall fit snugly against ceilings to prevent light leakage.
- F. Support suspended recessed fixtures in a T-bar ceiling as follows: All fixtures shall be attached to the ceiling grid to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixtures. For heavy duty grid systems, fixtures weighing less than 56 pounds must also have two 12 gauge slack safety wires from diagonal corners to the structure above; fixtures weighing more than 56 pounds shall be independently supported by not less than 4 taut No. 12 gauge wires capable of supporting four times the load. For intermediate duty grid systems, fixtures shall be independently supported by not less than four taut No. 12 gauge wires capable of supporting four times the load. All fixture hanger wire ends shall be twisted three tight turns within a 2" distance. Fixture installation shall be coordinated with the acoustical ceiling installation.

G. Light Pole Installation:

- Set in concrete footings; set poles plumb and straight. Grout and drypack after leveling poles. Concrete, grout and drypack are specified under Section 03 30 00, Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- 2. Electrically ground the fixtures and poles.
- 3. Solder and tape splices as required for the floodlight fixture installations.
- 4. Each standard shall be tapered galvanized steel, with handhole, anchor bolts, fixture mounting brackets and all accessories.
- 5. Poles shall be designed to withstand a minimum wind velocity of 80 mph sustained, 104 mph gusts.
- H. Provide factory commissioning for lighting controls and devices. The completed installation shall comply in every way with the requirements of Title 24.

3.02 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces of all dirt, cement, plaster and other debris. Use cleansers compatible with material surfaces being cleaned.
- B.
- C. Clean lenses, reflectors, and the like of dust, fingerprints, and grime.

3.03 TESTING

- A. Check and adjust fixtures for even illumination.
- B. Replace defective fixtures and fixture components with new.
- C. The lighting control system shall be acceptance tested by an independent company. The agent shall not be an employee of or affiliated with the contractor. The contractor is responsible for passing the acceptance tests.



PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 OVERVIEW

This document should be used in conjunction with the contract drawings and any attached appendixes. Any clarification or discrepancy is the responsibility of the installer to submit RFI's through the established process.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install a telecommunications infrastructure system to facilitate the installation of voice and data communications cabling and equipment by the owner's vendor.
- B. Infrastructure for cabling includes underground conduits, pullboxes, boxes with conduit risers in walls, pull lines for these, and cable trays.
- C. A connectivity path from the `MDF' (Main Distribution Frame aka. Main Crossconnect) to each building via new underground ducts and duct banks.
- D. Drawings are diagrammatic in regard to existing underground conduit, pull box and manhole locations. Prior to bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and determine the exact location of existing manholes and pull boxes.
- E. Drawings are diagrammatic in regard to internal building routing for all fiber and copper cables relating to telecommunications.
- F. Drawings are diagrammatic in regard to exact locations of data and telephone jack boxes. Field conditions will dictate exact location of data jacks relative to existing furniture.

1.03 CONTRACT DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are generally diagrammatic and show approximate location and extent of the work. In case of doubt of work intended, it is the responsibility of the contractor to request instruction from the Owner.
- B. Discrepancies: Review all drawings before commencing work. Where discrepancies occur, immediately notify the Owner. If a situation arises that is not called out in the specification or drawing, the installer must ask for direction or take the chance of having to redo that portion of the project.
- C. Contractor shall review the project plan set and project manual to verify understanding the project requirements and coordination with other disciplines and trades.

1.04 APPLICABLE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/UL 797 Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. NEMA VE1 Cable Tray Systems UL 497 Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- C. EIA RS-458A Standard Optical Waveguide Fiber Material Classes and Preferred Sizes.
- D. EIA-472 Generic Specification for Optical Waveguide Fibers.
- E. EIA 232-C.
- F. IEEE 802.2.
- G. IEEE 802.3.
- H. FCC Rules and Regulations, Part 68.
- I. The Uniform Mechanical Code
- J. All local codes.
- K. ASTM E 814 Methods of Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.
- L. UL 1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire stops.
- M. UL Building Materials Directory; Through-Penetration Fire stops Systems, and Fill, Void or Cavity Materials.
- N. ASTM E 136 Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.
- O. California Building Code (CBC).
- P. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code.
- Q. NFPA 258 Standard Test Method for Measuring Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
- R. EIA/TIA 568-B
- S. EIA/TIA 569-A
- T. BIA/TIA TSB-36
- U. EIAITIA TSB-40B

1.05 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

cm

IDF

A. Conditions: Materials and equipment provided must be new products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products.

Intermediate Distribution Frame

B. UL Listing: Products must be UL listed where a UL test procedure is applicable.

1.06 DEFINITIONS

Α.

N.

В.	dB	Decibel
C.	degrees C	Degrees Celsius
D.	km	Kilometer
E.	mm	Millimeter
F.	N	Newton
G.	nm	Nanometer
H.	CEC	California Electric Code
I.	UL	Underwriters Laboratory
J.	OFN	Nonconductive Optical Fiber cable
K.	OFNR	Nonconductive Optical Fiber Riser cable
L.	CM	Communications cable
M	CMR	Communications Riser cable

Centimeter

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INFRASTRUCTURE SECTION 271000 - 3

Ο.	MDF	Main Distribution Frame	
Р.	EIA	Electronic Industries Association	
Q.	TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association	
R.	TSB	Technical Systems Bulletin 1.6. RELATED WORK	

See related portions of project General and Supplemental Conditions and Electrical (Division 26) plans and specifications:

- A. General Requirements.
- B. Basic Requirements, Materials, and Methods.
- C. Raceways.
- D. Cable Tray.
- E. Boxes, Wall and Floor.
- F. Cabinets.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following to Owner for review prior to placing equipment or materials on order:

A. Brochures: Provide complete brochure information on all products purchased for installation on this project. Shop drawings shall be submitted showing panels, plates, labeling strips detailing all nomenclature, engraving, finish and color.

1.08 RECORD DRAWINGS

Contractor shall maintain one set of drawings on site to maintain continually an accurate record of the as-constructed work. The mark-up drawings shall accurately indicate location of equipment, pull-boxes, conduits, cable types and labeling. Provide the marked-up drawings to the Owner within 30 days of completing work.

1.09 GUARANTEE

- A. In addition to guarantee of equipment by manufacturer, the Contractor shall also guarantee such equipment, which shall include tests, adjustments and/or replacements of defective equipment, Materials, and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner.
- B. The guarantee shall be written and shall be included as part of the project manual. The Contractor shall repair defects appearing within one year without cost to the Owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUIT

- Refer to related Division 26 for electrical conduit.
- 2.02 INNERDUCT (where called for on plans)
 - A. Fiber Optics Raceway System Mechanical and Performance Parameters.

- Construction: Non-metallic, flexible raceway system manufactured specifically
 for routing of fiber optics cables. The raceway system shall be suitable for use
 in ladder type cable trays and underground duct. It should exhibit low smoke
 generation and flame spread characteristics, and have a very high
 temperature service tolerance. Overall construction shall be of corrugated
 PVC material.
- 2. Size: Each fiber optics raceway shall be sized in accordance with NEC raceway fill specifications for communications cables.
- 3. Tensile strength at yield: 10,800 pounds per square inch.
- 4. Innerduct shall be free from holes, splits, blisters, inclusions, and other imperfections affecting performance. The bore shall be free from dimensional nonuniformities, and the wall thickness shall be concentric in accordance with sound commercial practices.
- 5. Dimensions and Tolerances Innerduct shall conform to BPS dimensions as defined in NEMA TC-2.

1"	1.315 +.010	1.030 (min.)
1-1/4"	1.660 +.010	1.380 (min.)
1-1/2"	1.900 +.010	1.570 (min.)
2"	2.375 +.010	2.020 (min.)

- 6. Ovalizing of the innerduct on the reel shall not exceed 5%. The reel set of the innerduct shall be removable without buckling or kinking.
- 7. Innerduct shall be available in standard lengths of 2000 +15 feet. Nonstandard lengths specified by the purchaser, shall have a length tolerance within 0% and + 1.5% of the length ordered. Splices are not allowed in any length of innerduct.
- 8. Elongation at break: 25%.
- 9. Bell ends: Bell ends shall be placed on the ends of the innerduct to provide a smooth passing of cables. Bell ends shall be equivalent to George Ingraham P/N 6848 for 1," 6849 for 1.25," or 6850 for 1.50."
- 10. Acceptable Manufacturers: Arnco, Condux, Duna-line, Endcot, George Ingraham, Pacific Plastics Inc., or approved equal.

2.03 FIRE STOP MATERIAL

- A. General: Fire stopping shall be a material, or combination of materials, to retain the integrity of time-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and gases. All fire stopping systems shall be of the reentrable design unless otherwise noted. It shall be used in specific locations as follows:
 - 1. Duct, cables, conduit, piping, and cable tray penetrations through floor slab and through time-rated partitions or fire walls. Wall penetrations shall

- specifically be of re-entrable design using intumescent pads and spring closure mechanism to allow the addition of cables without having to remove or re-apply sealants.
- 2. Openings between floor slab and curtain walls, including inside hollow curtain walls at the floor slab.
- 3. Penetrations of vertical service shafts.
- 4. Openings and penetrations in time-rated partitions of fire walls containing fire doors.
- 5. Locations where specifically shown on the drawings or where specified in other sections of the project manual.

B. Description

- 1. Re-entrable Fire-rated pathway products by Specified Technologies Inc.
- 2. Elastomeric, intumescent materials by 3M Brand Fire Barrier.
- 3. Asbestos-free, semi-refractory fiber material by Fibrex.

C. Products

- 1. Fire stopping materials shall be asbestos free and capable of maintaining an effective barrier against flame, smoke, and gasses in compliance with requirements of ASTM E 814, and UL 1479. The rating of the fire stops shall in no case less than the rating of the time-rated floor or wall assembly.
- 2. Manufacturers acceptable contingent upon products' compliance with the specifications:
 - a. STI Brand EZ-Path.
 - b. 3M Brand Caulk CP-25.
 - c. 3M Brand Putty 303.
 - d. 3M Brand Wrap/Strip FS-195.
 - e. 3M Brand Composite Strip CS-195.
 - f. 3M Brand Penetrating Sealing Systems 7900 Series.
 - g. Dow Corning Fire Stop Foam, liquid component Part A (black) and liquid component Part B (off-white).
 - h. Dow Corning Fire Stop Sealant.
 - i. Fibrex Insulation.
- 3. Damming Materials: Those products compatible with the above materials as certified by the manufacturer in their respective published data.

2.04 GROUND BARS

- A. Construction: Ground bars shall be constructed of copper. Ground bars shall be provided with wall mounting brackets for mounting directly to plywood backboards unless otherwise shown on the drawings. Ground bars shall be provided with Grade 5 hardware and all required lugs.
- B. Acceptable product: Newton Instruments FIG 3059 unless otherwise shown on the drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, tools, utilities, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of Telecommunications Cabling System.
- B. Contractor shall give notice to all agencies requiring advance notification and comply with all regulations specified by all governing agencies having jurisdiction over the performance of the work.
- C. Contractor shall coordinate with Owner's representative to ensure that any interference or interruptions of Owner's operations are anticipated and scheduled. Construction will be observed by the owner and engineer.
- D. Contractor shall complete and submit accurate "record" construction drawings, indicating all actual construction distances, variations from design, and other pertinent information within 30 days from completion of construction.

3.02 INSTALLATION METHODS

A. General

- 1. All raceways shall be placed in line with or perpendicular to the building structure.
- 2. Conduit shall run directly with the largest radius bends possible.
- 3. Clean interior and verify continuity of each run by pulling a mandrel through.
- 4. Make bends with large radius pre-formed ells. Field bending shall be in conformance with NEC minimum radii. Use only equipment specifically designed for the material and size involved.
- 5. Securely fasten all conduit to walls and support using clamps and clips designed for the purpose.
- 6. Openings around electrical raceway penetrations shall maintain the fire resistance rating required. See NEC 300-21.
- 7. Install cable trays in accordance with NEC Article 318 and manufacturers' recommendations.
- 8. Install connectors in conformance with manufacturer recommended stripping and crimping procedures. Use special tools designed for this purpose.

B. Fire stopping

Clean surfaces to be in contact with fire stopping materials of dirt, grease, oil,

loose materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting or the required fire resistance.

- 2. Install fire stopping materials as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 3. Seal all holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier.
- 4. Unless protected from possible loading or traffic, install fire stopping materials in floors having void openings of 4 inches or more to support the same floor load requirements.
- 5. A small amount of hydrogen gas is released as foam cures. Use forced air ventilation when installing if areas of installation have less than 2 cubic feet of free air for each pound of liquid mixture being foamed.
- 6. Examine fire stopped areas to ensure proper installation prior to concealing or enclosing fire stopped areas.
- 7. Areas of work shall remain accessible until inspection (and approval) by the applicable code authorities.

3.03 GROUNDING

- A. Grounding shall be accomplished by common single-point termination of all ground conductors.
- B. All metallic components of the infrastructure system shall be solidly grounded by the shortest possible route.
- C. Grounding shall be performed using devices, connectors and fixtures intended for such use as supplied by the equipment manufacturer.
- D. Minimum size of grounding or bonding wire shall be AWG #6 or as otherwise shown on the drawings.

3.04 RACEWAYS

- A. Raceways shall be provided above hard lid ceilings and through other spaces that are somewhat inaccessible to allow quick and easy cable pulls.
- B. All raceways that are located in publicly visible areas such as hallways, common areas, corridors, rooms, and along exterior walls shall be painted after installation to match adjacent finishes.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Fire Alarm System (FAS) shall be modified as shown in the contract documents. The FAS shall be complete and operational after the work has been performed. All equipment shall be new and unused. All field peripherals shall be designed for continuous duty without interruption or degradation of function or performance. The system shall be designed to provide (24) twenty-four hours of stand-by in the event of loss of primary power, and shall be able to provide (5) five minutes of ring-off.
- B. The equipment and the installation shall comply with the current applicable provisions of the standards, general conditions, and the supplemental conditions identified herein.
- C. Upon completion of the installation of the FAS, a satisfactory test of the entire system shall be made in the presence of the Owner and the DSA Inspector.

1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. 2019 California Electrical Code.
- B. 2019 NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code.
- C. The system and all components shall be listed by both Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. and by the California State Fire Marshal for use in fire protective signaling systems.
- D. All requirements of the local authorizing agency.

1.03 COORDINATION:

- A. Confirm compatibility and interface with an existing FAS, where applicable. Report discrepancies to the Architect or Electrical Engineer, and defer ordering until clarified.
- B. Supply mounting hardware, and back boxes to other trades.
- C. Coordinate with Mechanical Division to avoid conflicts between fire alarm equipment & mechanical equipment.
- D. All apparatus mounting shall be coordinated with the architectural reflected ceiling plan. If any discrepancies occur, the Architect or Electrical Engineer must be notified in writing before installation is started.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. The contractor shall submit complete submittals for FAS equipment components. At least 8 copies of this information shall be submitted to the architect within (30) thirty days after award of this work and shall be subject to the approval of the architect.

- B. The fire alarm components shall be compatible with an existing FAS, where applicable. All substitute equipment proposed as equal to the specified shall be submitted for pre-approval at least (14) fourteen days prior to the bid date. Provide (3) three copies for review showing a riser diagram, installation drawings, CSFM Numbers, manufacturers data sheets and any differences between the specified equipment and the proposed alternate equipment. Any and all cost increases due to approval by the architect for the use of the alternate equipment shall be borne by the installing contactor.
- C. In inaccessible areas and over hard lid ceilings, the fire alarm system cabling shall be installed in conduit. The conduit shall be installed by the electrical contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT

Refer to the drawings. The new equipment shall be of the same manufacturer and completely compatible with any existing systems.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 FIRE ALARM INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of the FAS shall be in strict compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations, UL and CSFM Requirements.
- B. All equipment shall be attached as indicated on the contract drawings, and shall be held firmly in place. Fastening and support shall provide a safety factor of five.
- C. As indicated on the contract drawings, each system alarm point or zone of the system shall be uniquely labeled within the fire alarm control panel. Each zone of initiation shall be permanently labeled on the fire alarm control panel.
- D. Provide a complete system of wiring and conduit between all equipment. Unless otherwise specified, all field wiring shall be no. 12 AWG (Quantity as indicated on Drawings) for alarm and 16 AWG TSP For initiation circuits. A maximum of 40% fill shall be allowed for fire alarm raceways. Unless otherwise specified, 3/4 inch conduit shall be the smallest conduit used. All back boxes shall be UL Listed. All back boxes shall be UL Listed. All splices shall be made in UL Listed junction boxes and shall be identified by a unique method as to identify them as related to the use for fire alarm circuit cabling or devices.
- F. All field wiring shall be completely supervised. In the event of primary power failure, disconnected stand-by batteries, removal of any internal modules, or any open circuits in the field wiring, an audible and visual trouble signal will be activated until the system and its associated field wiring are restored to a normal condition.
- G. Cable shall be the type listed for fire alarm use and shall be installed per CEC

article 760.

H. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of power, or class 1 circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box, or raceway containing these conductors, as per CEC article 760.136.

3.02 FINAL CONNECTION

- A. The system shall be accepted only after a satisfactory test of the entire system has been accomplished by the factory trained distributor in the presence of the authorizing agency, the architect or his representative, and the owner's representative. Upon completion of the installation of the FAS, a satisfactory test of the entire system shall be witnessed in the presence of the DSA inspector.
- B. The installing contractor shall make available to the owner a contract for periodic service, testing, maintenance, and calibration. This contract shall not become effective until the (1) one year installation warranty has expired. The one year installation warranty shall commence upon acceptance of the system by the architect.

3.03 ON-SITE SERVICE

The installing contractor shall provide comprehensive training on the operation of the system operation, proper use, and testing of the FAS to the owner and the local authorizing agency. General operating instructions shall be posted adjacent to the fire alarm control panel.

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31, Section 311100, Site Clearing.
 - 2. Division 3, Section 033000, Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of earthwork is indicated on drawings.
 - 1. Preparation of sub-grade for building foundation and slabs, walks, and pavements is included as part of this work.
 - 2. Backfilling and grading at areas of building removals and building demolition.
- B. Definition: "Excavation" consists of removal of material encountered to sub-grade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Perform excavation work in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Testing and Inspection Service:
 - 1. The Owner will engage a soil testing and inspection service for quality control testing during earthwork operations.

1.4 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Existing Utilities: Locate existing underground utilities in areas of work. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of support and protection during earthwork operations.
 - Should uncharted, or incorrectly charted, piping or other utilities be encountered during excavation, consult utility owner immediately for directions. Cooperate with owner and utility companies in keeping respective services and facilities in operation. Repair damaged utilities to satisfaction of utility owner.
- B. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by Owner or others, during occupied hours, except when permitted in writing by Architect/ Engineer and then only after acceptable temporary utility services have been provided.

- C. Provide minimum of 48-hour notice to Architect and receive written notice to proceed before interrupting any utility.
- D. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies for shut-off of services if lines are active.
- E. Use of Explosives: The use of explosives is not permitted.
- F. Protection of Persons and Property: Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this work and post with warning lights.
- G. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

1.5 GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING INVESTIGATION REPORT:

A. A Geotechnical Engineering Investigation Report dated May 27, 2020, was prepared by Fresno County Public Works and Planning, Construction Division and is hereby made part of these specifications by reference. Copies may be obtained through the Fresno County Website.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS:

A. Definitions:

- 1. Satisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW and SP.
- 2. Unsatisfactory soil materials are defined as those complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GC, SC, ML, MH, CL, CH, OL, OH and PT.
- 3. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, natural or crushed sand.
- 4. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100% passing a 1-1/2" sieve and not more than 5% passing a No. 4 sieve.
- B. Backfill and Fill Materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of clay, rock or gravel larger than 2" in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable and other deleterious matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXCAVATION:

- A. Excavation is Unclassified, and includes excavation to sub-grade elevations indicated, regardless of character of materials and obstructions encountered.
- B. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be at Contractor's expense.
- C. Under footings or foundation bases, fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to Architect/ Engineer.
- D. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by Architect/Engineer.
- E. Additional Excavation: When excavation has reached required sub-grade elevations, notify Architect/Engineer who will make an inspection of conditions.
 - If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated material as directed by Architect/Engineer.
 - 2. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of contract conditions relative to changes in work.
- F. Stability of Excavations: Slope sides of excavations to comply with local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
- G. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- H. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of sub-grades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
- I. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - 1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations.
 - 2. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.
- J. Excavation for Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10' and extending a sufficient distance from footings and

foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.

K. Pad Area:

- Excavate native soils at the building pad area to a minimum depth of 12" below existing grade. Additional excavation may be necessary if soft, or loose soils are encountered at bottom of excavation.
- 2. Moisture-condition to about 3% above optimum condition and compact to a minimum of 88%, but not in excess of 92% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557 test procedures.

L. Foundation Area:

- After stripping, over-excavation shall be conducted to provide at least 18 inches
 of engineered fill below foundations, or to a depth of 24 inches below
 preconstruction site grade, whichever provides the deeper fill.
- 2. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
- M. Excavation for Pavements: Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations and grades as shown. On-site lean clay soils may be used as engineered fill in driveways and parking areas if properly moisture conditioned and compacted.
- N. Excavation for Trenches: Dig trenches to the uniform width required for particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Provide 6" to 9" clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit.
- O. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
- P. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6" below required elevation and backfill with a 6" layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
- Q. For pipes or conduit 5" or less in nominal size and for flat-bottomed multiple-duct conduit units, do not excavate beyond indicated depths. Hand excavate bottom cut to accurate elevations and support pipe or conduit on undisturbed soil.
- R. For pipes or conduit 6" or larger in nominal size, tanks and other mechanical/electrical work indicated to receive subbase, excavate to subbase depth indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, to 6" below bottom of work to be supported.
- S. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.

- T. Backfill trenches with concrete where trench excavations pass within 18" of column or wall footings and which are carried below bottom of such footings, or which pass under wall footings. Place concrete to level of bottom of adjacent footing.
- U. Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by Architect/Engineer. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.

3.2 COMPACTION:

- A. General: Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
- B. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship (cohesive soils) determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557; and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
- C. Structures, Building Slabs, Pavements and Walkways: Moisture-condition to about 3% above optimum condition and compact to a minimum of 92%, but not in excess of 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557 test procedures.
- D. Unpaved Areas: Compact top 6" of sub-grade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 90% maximum density for cohesive materials and 95% relative density for cohesionless soils.
- F. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface of subgrade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
- G. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
 - Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by disking, harrowing or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.

3.3 BACKFILL AND FILL:

- A. General: Place acceptable soil material in layers to required subgrade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
- B. Imported Fill: Shall be non-expansive and granular in nature with the following acceptance criteria.

1.	Percent passing 3-inch sieve	100
2.	Percent passing No. 4 sieve	50-100
3.	Percent passing No. 200 sieve	10-30

4.	Plasticity Index	Less than 10
5.	Expansion Index (CBC 29-2)	Less than 20
6.	R-Value	Minimum 30
7.	Soil Resistivity	>5,000 ohm/cm

- C. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
 - 3. Removal of concrete formwork.
 - 4. Removal of shoring and bracing and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities or leave in place if required.
 - 5. Removal of trash and debris.
 - 6. Permanent or temporary horizontal bracing is in place on horizontally supported walls.
- D. Ground Surface Preparation: Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills. Plow, strip, or break-up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface.
 - 1. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, moisture-condition to optimum moisture content and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- E. Placement and Compaction: Fill should be placed in lift not exceeding 8" in loose thickness, conditioned to a near-optimum moisture content, and compacted to a minimum of 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM Test Method D1557.
 - Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

3.4 GRADING:

A. General: Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including CONTRACT #20-S-02

adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact

with uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing grades.

- B. Grading Outside Building Lines: Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.
- C. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
 - 1. Unpaved Areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevations.
 - 2. Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10' above or below required subgrade elevation.
 - 3. Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade and cross-section, with finish surface not more than ½" above or below required subgrade elevation.
- D. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs: Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of ½" when tested with a 10' straightedge.
- E. Compaction: After grading, compact subgrade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or relative density for each area classification.

3.5 PAVEMENT SUBBASE COURSE:

- A. General: Subbase course consists of placing subbase material, in layers of specified thickness, over subgrade surface to support a pavement base course.
 - 1. See other Division 32 sections for paving specifications.
- B. Grade Control: During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of subbase course.
- C. Placing: Place subbase course material on prepared subgrade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross- section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting subbase material during placement operations.
 - 1. When a compacted subbase course is shown to be 6" thick or less, place material in a single layer. When shown to be more than 6" thick, place material in equal layers, except no single layer more than 6" or less than 3" in thickness when compacted.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Quality Control Testing During Construction: Allow testing service to inspect and approve sub-grades and fill layers before further construction work is performed.

- Footing Subgrade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities.
 Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual
 - comparison of each subgrade with related tested strata, when acceptable to Architect/Engineer.
- Paved Areas and Building Slab Subgrade: Make at least one field density test of subgrade for every 2000 sq. ft. of paved area or building slab, but in no case less than 3 tests per separate building site. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2000 sq. ft. of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than 3 tests.
- 3. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method) or ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), as applicable.
- B. If in opinion of Architect/Engineer, based on testing service reports and inspection, subgrade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense.

3.7 MAINTENANCE:

- A. Protection of Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
 - 1. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas too specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas: Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, re-shape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- C. Settling: Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general project warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent work and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF EXCESS AND WASTE MATERIALS:

A. Removal from Owner's Property: Remove waste materials, including unacceptable excavated material, trash and debris, and dispose of it off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS:

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Extent of asphalt concrete paving work is shown on drawings.
- B. Also see Earthwork Sections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Material Certificates: Provide copy of material certificate signed by material producer and Contractor, certifying that each material item complies with, or exceeds, specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes and Standards: Comply with State highway or transportation department standard specifications, 2015 edition with revised standard specifications through September 2, 2016, and local governing regulations if more stringent than herein specified.

1.5 SITE CONDITIONS:

- A. Weather Limitation: Apply tack coat when ambient temperature is above 50 deg.F (10 deg.C), and when temperature has not been below 35 deg.F (1 deg.C) for 12 hours immediately prior to application. Do not apply when base is wet or contains an excess of moisture.
- B. Construct asphalt concrete surface course when atmospheric temperature is above 50 deg.F (10 deg.C), and when base is dry. Base course may be placed when air temperature is above 30 deg.F (-1 deg.C) and rising.
- C. Grade Control: Establish and maintain required lines and elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS:

- A. General: Use locally available materials and gradations which exhibit a satisfactory record of previous installations.
- B. Base Course Aggregate: Sound, angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or crushed slag, sand, stone or slag screenings. Crushed aggregate base should conform to the specifications of 3/4" maximum, Class 2. Aggregate Base of Section 26 of the State of California, Dept. of Transportation, Standard Specification. Subbase material should conform to the specifications of Class 3 Aggregate Subbase in Section 25 of the State of California, Dept. of Transportation, Standard Specification.

- C. Surface Course Aggregate: Crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, and sharpedged natural sand.
- D. Asphalt Cement: Asphalt cement should conform to Section 92 of the State of California, Dept. of Transportation, Standard Specifications. The grade of asphalt cement to be used shall be PG 64-10.
- E. Tack Coat: Emulsified asphalt; AASHTO M 140 (ASTM D 997) or M 208 (D 2397), SS-1, SS-1h, CSS-1 or CSS-1h, diluted with one part water to one part emulsified asphalt. Asphalt cement may also be used for tack coat.
- F. Herbicide Treatment: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by Environmental Protection Agency. Provide granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.
 - Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Allied Chemical Corp.
 - b. Ciba-Geigy Corp.
 - c. Dow Chemical, U.S.A.
 - d. E.I. DuPont De Nemours & Co., Inc.
 - e. FMC Corp.
 - f. Thompson-Hayward Chemical Co.
 - g. U.S. Borax and Chemical Corp.
- G. Lane Marking Paint: Thermoplastic Striping Material, AASHTO M 249-12 (2020).
- H. Wheel Stops: Precast of 3,500 psi, approximately 6" high, 7" wide, and 4'-0" long, with chamfered corners and drainage slots on underside.

2.2 ASPHALT-AGGREGATE MIXTURE (FORMULA):

A. Provide Type A Hot Mix Asphalt Job Mix Formula (JMF) as recommended by Section 39 of the State of California, Dept. of Transportation, Standard Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. Remove loose material from compacted aggregate base surface immediately before applying herbicide treatment or prime coat.
- B. Proof roll prepared aggregate base surface to check for unstable areas and areas requiring additional compaction.
- C. Notify Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not begin paving work until deficient base areas have been corrected and are ready to receive paving.
- D. Herbicide Treatment: Apply chemical weed control agent in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommended dosages and application instructions. Apply to

compacted, dry subbase prior to application of prime coat.

- E. Tack Coat: Apply to contact surfaces of previously constructed asphalt or portland cement concrete and surfaces abutting or projecting into asphalt concrete pavement. Distribute at rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal. per sq. yd. of surface.
 - 1. Allow to dry until at proper condition to receive paving.
 - 2. Exercise care in applying bituminous materials to avoid smearing of adjoining concrete surfaces. Remove and clean damaged surfaces.

3.2 PLACING MIX:

- A. General: Place asphalt concrete mixture on prepared surface, spread and strike-off. Spread mixture at minimum temperature of 265 deg.F (129 deg.C). Place inaccessible and small areas by hand. Place each course to required grade, cross-section, and compacted thickness. See documents for thicknesses.
- B. Placing: Place in strips not less than 10' wide, unless otherwise acceptable to Architect. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete base course for a section before placing surface course.
- C. Joints: Make joints between old and new pavements or between successive days' work, to ensure continuous bond between adjoining work. Construct joints to have same texture, density and smoothness as other sections of asphalt concrete course. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat.

3.3 ROLLING:

- A. General: Begin rolling when mixture will bear roller weight without excessive displacement but before the mix temperature drops below 250 deg.F (121 deg.C). Compact mixture with hot hand tampers or vibrating plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Accomplish breakdown or initial rolling immediately following rolling of joints and outside edge but before the mix temperature drops below 250 deg.F (121 deg.C). Breakdown rolling will consist of a minimum of three coverages using a vibratory roller. Check surface after breakdown rolling, and repair displaced areas by loosening and filling, if required, with hot material.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Follow breakdown rolling as soon as possible, while mixture is hot. Continue intermediate rolling until mixture has been thoroughly compacted. Intermediate rolling shall consist of at lease three coverages. Complete intermediate rolling before the mix temperature drops below 190 deg.F (88 deg.C).
- D. Finish Rolling: Perform finish rolling while mixture is still warm enough for removal of roller marks before the mix temperature drops below 150 deg.F (66 deg.C). Continue rolling until roller marks are eliminated and course has attained maximum density.
- E. Patching: Remove and replace paving areas mixed with foreign materials and defective areas. Cut-out such areas and fill with fresh, hot asphalt concrete. Compact

by rolling to maximum surface density and smoothness.

- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened and the temperature of the mix has dropped below 140 deg.F (60 deg.C).
- G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.4 TRAFFIC. STALLS AND LANE MARKINGS AND SYMBOLS:

- A. Cleaning: Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- B. Striping: Use Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form)
 - 1. Color: White
 - 2. Stripe: 4" wide and length as shown on the drawings.
- C. Symbols and Curbs: Use Thermoplastic Striping Material (Solid Form)
 - 1. Color: Red, Blue and/or white as specified
- D. Do not apply traffic, lane marking and/or symbol marking paint until layout and placement has been verified with Architect.
- E. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce uniform straight edges. Apply in finish coat thickness of 80 mils for stripes and 150 mils for markings.
- F. Apply where shown on drawings.

3.5 WHEEL STOPS:

A. Secure wheel stops to asphalt concrete surface with not less than two 1/2" diameter galvanized steel dowels embedded in precast concrete. Size length of dowel to penetrate at least 6" into asphalt concrete. Drill placement holes oversize and embed dowels in epoxy grout material.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. General: Test in-place asphalt concrete courses for compliance with requirements for thickness and surface smoothness. Repair or remove and replace unacceptable paving as directed by Architect. A representative of the Architect shall be present at the site during site preparation to observe the preparation work.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness will not be acceptable if exceeding following allowable variation from required thickness:

Base Course: 1/2", plus or minus
 Surface Course: 1/4", plus or minus

C. Surface Smoothness: Test finished surface of each asphalt concrete course for smoothness, using 12' straightedge applied parallel with, and at right angles to

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING SECTION 321216 - 5

centerline of paved area. Surfaces will not be acceptable if exceeding the following tolerances for smoothness.

Base Course Surface: 1/4"
 Wearing Course Surface: 3/16"

END OF SECTION



PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED:

- A. Provide materials and installation of concrete curbs, ramps and sidewalks as specified herein, and as needed for a complete and proper installation.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- A. Documents affecting work of this Section include, but are not necessarily limited to, General Conditions of these Specifications.
 - 1. Section 033000, Cast-In-Place Concrete
 - 2. Section 033053, Miscellaneous Cast-In-Place Concrete

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Use adequate numbers of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts and who are completely familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of the work of this Section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

A. Comply with pertinent provisions of Section 013323.

1.5 TESTING FOR COMPACTION:

A. Compaction Testing shall be provided by the Owner.

PART 2- MATERIALS

2.1 FORMS:

A. Forms shall conform to the requirements of Section 033000

2.2 CONCRETE:

A. Concrete shall be Class B per Section 033000.

2.3 EXPANSION JOINT FILLER:

A Expansion Joint Filler shall be thickness as shown on the Contract Drawings and shall conform with premolded joint filler in Section 033000. Expansion joints shall not exceed 20'-0" in direction of walk travel.

2.4 REINFORCING STEEL:

A. Reinforcing Steel shall conform to Section 033000.

PART 3- EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF SUBGRADE:

A. Excavate and shape subgrade to line, grade and cross section as shown on the Contract Drawings. Compact subgrade until the top 12 inches are compacted to 90% relative compaction. Remove all soft material disclosed by compacting and replace with crushed rock base. The finished subgrade shall be within a tolerance of (+/-) 0.08 of a foot of the grade and cross section shown and shall be smooth and free from irregularities at the specified relative compaction. The subgrade shall be considered to extend over the full width of the base course.

3.2 WALK CONSTRUCTION:

- A. Placement of concrete shall conform to Section 033000.
- B. All concrete shall conform in thickness with the drawings to a minimum thickness of 4" unless otherwise detailed or noted and shall be finished and tooled to match existing sidewalk patterns.
- C. Radius inside corners at walk intersections shall match existing walk patterns.
- D. Finished concrete shall be uniform in appearance and shall not vary in elevation from new concrete to existing concrete transitions by more than 1/8 of an inch when cured.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and tools necessary for the complete installation of a knitted "no infill" synthetic grass dog surface with a stable draining base. The complete synthetic grass system shall consist of, but not necessarily be limited to the following:
 - 1. Area of construction with the extent of artificial turf work as shown on the drawings.
 - 2. Subgrade, base, and drainage construction as specified in Part 2 and Part 3 of this Section 321823.
 - 3. Product shall be a knitted synthetic grass product (not tufted) and contain an antimicrobial agent while meeting or exceeding all guidelines as established herein. For characteristics not specifically stated, shall meet or exceed all guidelines published by the Synthetic Turf Council.
 - 4. The synthetic grass surface shall be specifically designed, manufactured, and installed for the intended use as a commercial/high use dog surfacing solution. Plastic perimeter boards are to surround the entire area for anchoring of the turf as detailed in the drawings. The top edge of this surface is to be a minimum of 1/2" below any adjacent solid surfaces where there could be foot traffic.
 - 5. Stainless steel screws, a minimum of 1" in length, aluminum tack strips, and aluminum cover strips are recommended to anchor the synthetic turf to the perimeter boards.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCES:

- A. Contractor shall ensure that products for pet/dog system meet the following performance requirements:
 - 1. The components, as well as the installation methods utilized, shall be designed and executed in a manner to hold up to the unique challenges dogs present. The materials as hereinafter specified shall hold up to recommended maintenance procedures (which includes running a vacuum over it), be resistant to insect infestation, and allow the free flow of water vertically through the surface and into the drainage system below.
 - 2. The seams of all system components shall provide a permanent, tight, secure, and hazard free surface. The installed synthetic grass and drainage system shall allow for drainage and water flow through the system at a rate of not less than 2000" per hour.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. One (1) 12"x12" loose sample of proposed synthetic grass product.
- B. One (1) copy of the product warranty for proposed synthetic grass product.
- C. One (1) copy of their maintenance instructions. These instructions will include all necessary instructions for the proper care and maintenance of the newly installed synthetic turf system.
- D. One (1) copy of edge details of proposed installation and terminations of synthetic grass system.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. The warranty submitted shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Shall provide full coverage for eight (8) years, from date of first use.
 - 2. Shall warrant materials and workmanship.
 - 3. Shall warrant that the materials installed meet or exceed the product specifications.
 - 4. Shall have a provision to either: (a) make repairs or (b) replace such portions of the installed materials that are no longer serviceable, to maintain a serviceable and playable surface, and make good without cost or expense to the Owner.
 - 5. Shall state all limitations and exclusions.
 - Shall be a warranty from a single source covering workmanship and all selfmanufactured or procured materials.
 - 7. Warranty shall be for full value, not prorated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYNTHETIC TURF SYSTEM

A. Synthetic Turf

Synthetic Grass: ForeverLawn K9Grass Lite, or approved equal

Pile Weight: 56 oz./sy

Face Yarn Type: Primary – Polyethylene; Secondary – Heat set texture

nylon monofilament containing antimicrobial agent

Yarn Count: Primary – 5,000/4; Secondary – 4,200/8

Pile Height (knitted): 3/4 in. – 1 in.

Color: Primary – Summer green; Secondary – Turf green

Construction: Knitted

Antimicrobial Protection: AlphaSan (manufactured into yarn)

Tufting Gauge: N/A – knitted product

Backing: Flow-through knitted backing with light acrylic coating

Seaming: Turf adhesive

Total Product Weight: 71 oz./sy
Finished Roll Width 15 ft. (4.6 m)

Finished Roll Length: Up to 150 ft. (45.72 m)

- 1. All seams shall be installed and secured with approved turf adhesive. Seams secured with stitching alone shall not be acceptable.
- 2. No infill material is to be used.
- B. Base and Attaching Components:
 - 1. Follow manufacturer's recommended materials and methods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 BASE AND DRAINAGE CONSTRUCTION

A. Contractor shall adhere to the installation procedures recommended by the synthetic turf manufacturer and Construction Drawings. Any variance from these requirements must be reviewed by the Architect and Project Manager. Contractor to verify that such variances or changes do not adversely affect the performance or warranty.

3.2 SYNTHETIC GRASS SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Synthetic grass rolls shall be joined via adhesive bond seaming and reinforced with specialty turf adhesive where necessary:
 - 1. Seams shall be flat, tight, and permanent with no separation or fraying.
 - 2. Grass rolls must be installed with pile leaning the same direction.
 - 3. Knitted grass product is not to be stretched (lengthwise) during installation.
- B. Contractor shall adhere to the installation procedures recommended by the synthetic turf manufacturer and Construction Drawings. Any variance from these requirements must be reviewed by the Architect and Project Manager. Contractor to verify that such variances or changes do not adversely affect the performance or warranty.
- C. It is imperative that no infill is utilized with synthetic turf used with dogs

END OF SECTION

